

BANCROFT LIBRARY

N 9 Cornish Dist.

Salisbury House

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

VIETNAM

General and Special Instructions for the

United States Forces in Vietnam

1. The purpose of this document is to provide

guidance to all personnel

assigned to duty in Vietnam

2. This document is intended for the use of

all personnel assigned to duty in Vietnam

3. This document is intended for the use of

all personnel assigned to duty in Vietnam

4. This document is intended for the use of

all personnel assigned to duty in Vietnam

5. This document is intended for the use of

all personnel assigned to duty in Vietnam

6. This document is intended for the use of

all personnel assigned to duty in Vietnam



VOYAGES OF DISCOVERIES ROUND THE WORLD;

Successively undertaken by
THE HON. COMMODORE BYRON, in 1764; CAPTAINS WALLIS AND
CARTERET, IN 1766; AND CAPTAIN COOK, IN THE
YEARS 1768 TO 1769 INCLUSIVE.

COMPREHENDING
AUTHENTIC AND INTERESTING ACCOUNTS
OF
COUNTRIES
NEVER BEFORE EXPLORED.

WITH THE
LONGITUDE, LATITUDE, RELATIVE SITUATIONS,
Soil, Climate, Natural Productions,
CUSTOMS AND MANNERS OF THE INHABITANTS,
&c. &c.

ILLUSTRATED WITH ENGRAVINGS.

The whole carefully selected from
THE JOURNALS OF THE RESPECTIVE COMMANDERS.

By ROBERT WILSON.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY JAMES CUNDEE,
IVY-LANE, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1806.

Q420

W5

v.1

LIEUTENANT COOK'S

FIRST VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD.

CHAP. I.

Particulars of Lieutenant Cook, Joseph Banks, and Dr. Solander—Cause and Preparations for the Voyage—Passage to Madeira—Unkind Reception at Rio de Janeiro—Proceed to the Entrance of the Streight of La Maire—Terra del Fuego—Various Transactions—Discoveries—Descriptions, &c.

MERIT, it is said, often descends to the grave unknown, but that it sometimes bursts forth from obscurity, is sufficiently proved by our present navigator, whose nautical skill and enterprising spirit were his only introductions to the world.

JAMES COOK was born at Marston, in Cleveland, a village near Great Ayton, Yorkshire, October 27, 1728. He was of humble parentage, and when about two years old, his father took him, and the rest of his family, to Great Ayton, where the elder Mr. Cook was appointed to superintend a considerable farm ; in which employment he was assisted by his son, during his tender years. At the age of 13, he was placed under the tuition of Mr. Pullen, a school-master at Ayton, who taught him arithmetic and book-keeping. When about 17 years old, he

was put apprentice to William Sanderson, a grocer and haberdasher, at Snaith. However, upon some trifling disagreement with his master, he obtained his discharge, after a year and a half, and was afterwards bound apprentice to Messrs. Walker and Whitby, about 10 miles from Snaith, for three years, which he faithfully served. His first voyage was on board the ship *Freelove*, of about 450 tons, and chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcastle to London. In 1718 his master ordered him home to assist in fitting and rigging for sea a fine new ship called the *Three Brothers*, of 600 tons. In this vessel our navigator made two or three coal voyages. The coal trade has been the grand nursery of many of our brave heroes, particularly Collingwood, Rotheram, &c. and was the only naval academy from which Cook derived his professional knowledge; who, when the term of his apprenticeship had expired, entered on board a ship employed in the Baltic trade, and performed several voyages. In 1752, his old master promoted him to be mate of one of his ships called the *Friendship*, in which capacity he acquitted himself with so much credit, that, it is said, he was offered the place of captain, which he modestly declined. When hostilities commenced between Great Britain and France, in 1755, Mr. Cook adopted the resolution of entering as a volunteer in the royal navy, and accordingly went on board the *Eagle* of 60 guns, where, by his diligence and attention, he attracted the notice of Captain, afterwards Sir Hugh Palliser, who gave him every encouragement. Having evinced much sagacity and intrepidity, he was made master of the *Garland* in 1759. Notwithstanding the disadvantages he laboured under for want of a perfect education, his natural abilities made ample compen-

sation ; by application and perseverance he supplied many deficiencies and received a lieutenant's commission April 1, 1760 ; after which he daily advanced in the career of glory. In September, 1762, he assisted in the re-capture of Newfoundland, and soon after married a Miss Batts, at Barking in Essex. It is said that he was godfather to the young lady, and that he declared at that time his wish for their future union. He most tenderly loved her from her infancy, nor did she prove unworthy of his affection. On the conclusion of the war in 1763, Lieut. Cook accompanied Capt. Greaves, the then governor of Newfoundland, to survey the small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, and in the following year he went out with Sir Hugh Palliser, who had been appointed governor of Labradore and Newfoundland, and prosecuted his surveys as before. The considerable judgment which he evinced in this employment, rendered him in the opinion of the best judges, the only qualified person for undertaking the expedition, resolved upon in the latter part of the year 1766, by the Royal Society ; who thought it would be proper to send persons into some part of the South Sea to observe a transit of the planet Venus over the sun's disk, which, according to astronomical calculation, would happen in the year 1769 ; and that the islands called Marquesas de Mendoza, or those of Rotterdam or Amsterdam, were the properest places then known for making such observation.

In consequence of this resolution, it was recommended to his majesty, in a memorial from the Society, dated February 1768, that he would be pleased to order such an observation to be made ; upon which his majesty signified to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty his pleasure that a ship should be provided to

carry such observers as the Society should think fit to the South Seas ; and in the beginning of April following, the Society received a letter from the Secretary of the Admiralty, informing them that a bark of 370 tons had been taken up for that purpose. This vessel was called the Endeavour, and the command of her given to Lieutenant James Cook, then renowned for his abilities in astronomy and navigation, who was soon after, by the Royal Society, appointed, with Mr. Charles Green, a gentleman who had long been assistant to Dr. Bradley, at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, to observe the transit.

While this vessel was getting ready for her expedition, Captain Wallis returned ; and it having been recommended to him by Lord Morton, when he went out to fix on a proper place for this astronomical observation, he, by letter, dated on board the Dolphin, the 18th of May, 1768, the day before he landed at Hastings, mentioned Port Royal harbour, in an island which he had discovered, then called George's Island, and since Otaheite ; the Royal Society, therefore, by letter, dated the beginning of June, in answer to an application from the Admiralty to be informed whither they would have their observers sent, made choice of that place.

The Endeavour had been built for the coal trade, and a vessel of that construction was preferred for many reasons, particularly because she was what the sailors call a good sea-boat, was more roomy, would take and lie on the ground better, and might be navigated by fewer men than other vessels of the same burden. Her complement of officers and men was, exclusive of Lieutenant Cook, the commander, and two lieutenants under him, a master and a boatswain, with each two

mates, a surgeon, and a carpenter, with each one mate a gunner, a cook, a clerk and steward, two quarter-masters, an armourer, a sail-maker, three midshipmen, forty-one able seamen, twelve marines, and nine servants, in all eighty-four persons, besides the commander; she was victualled for eighteen months, and took on board ten carriage and twelve swivel guns, with good store of ammunition and other necessaries. The Endeavour also, after the astronomical observation should be made, was ordered to prosecute the design of making discoveries in the South Seas.

On board this vessel embarked Joseph Banks, Esq. a gentleman possessed of considerable landed property in Lincolnshire. He received the education of a scholar rather to qualify him for the enjoyments than the labours of life; yet an ardent desire to know more of Nature than could be learnt from books, determined him, at a very early age, to forego what are generally thought to be the principal advantages of a liberal fortune, and to apply his revenue not in procuring the pleasures of leisure and ease, but in the pursuit of his favorite study, through a series of fatigue and danger, which in such circumstances have very seldom been voluntarily incurred, except to gratify the restless desires of avarice or ambition. Upon his leaving the University of Oxford, in the year 1763, he crossed the Atlantic, and visited the coasts of Newfoundland and Labradore. The danger, difficulty, and inconvenience that attend long voyages are very different in idea and experience; Mr. Banks, however returned undiscouraged, from his first expedition; and when he found that the Endeavour was equipping for a voyage to the South Seas, in order to observe the transit of Venus, and afterwards attempt

further discoveries, he determined to embark in the expedition, that he might enrich his native country with a tribute of knowledge from those which have been hitherto unknown, and not without hope of leaving among the rude and uncultivated nations that he might discover, something that would render life of more value, and enrich them perhaps in a certain degree with the knowledge, or at least with the productions of Europe. As he was determined to spare no expence in the execution of his plan, he engaged Dr. Solander to accompany him in his voyage. This gentleman, by birth a Swede, was educated under the celebrated Linnæus, from whom he brought letters of recommendation into England, and his merit, being soon known, he obtained an appointment in the British Museum, a public institution, which was then just established; such a companion Mr. Banks considered as an acquisition of no small importance, and to his great satisfaction the event abundantly proved that he was not mistaken. He also took with him two draftsmen, one to delineate views and figures, the other to paint such objects of natural history as might offer; together with a secretary and four servants, two of whom were negroes.

The Endeavour sailed from Deptford, July 30, 1768, and anchored in Plymouth, August 13, and, on the 26th, the wind becoming fair, proceeded to sea.

On the 21st, they saw several of the birds which the sailors call Mother Cary's Chickens, and which they suppose to be the forerunners of a storm; and on the next day, they had a hard gale, which brought them under their courses, washed overboard a small boat belonging to the boatswain, and drowned three or four dozen of their poultry, which they regretted still more.

On the 2d of September they saw land between Cape Finisterre and Cape Ortegal, on the coast of Galicia, in Spain ; and on the 12th they discovered the islands of Porto Sancho and Madeira ; and the next day they anchored in Funchiale Road, and moored with the stream anchor ; but, in the night, the bend of the hawser of the anchor slipped, owing to the negligence of the person who had been employed to make it fast. In the morning the anchor was heaved up into the boat, and carried out to the southward ; but in heaving it again, Mr. Weir, the master's mate, was carried overboard by the buoy-rope, and went to the bottom with the anchor ; the people in the ship saw the accident, and got the anchor up with all possible expedition ; it was, however, too late, the body came up entangled in the buoy-rope, but it was dead.

The island of Madeira has a very beautiful appearance ; the sides of the hills being entirely covered with vines almost as high as the eye can distinguish. The only article of trade is wine, and the manner in which it is made is so simple, that it might have been used by Noah, who is said to have planted the first vineyard after the flood ; the grapes are put into a square wooden vessel, the dimensions of which are proportioned to the size of the vineyard to which it belongs ; the servants then, having taken off their stockings and jackets, get into it, and with their feet and elbows press out as much of the juice as they can ; the stalks are afterwards collected, and being tied together with a rope, are put under a square piece of wood, which is pressed down upon them by a lever with a stone tied to the end of it.

Our navigators saw no wheel-carriages of any sort in the place, which perhaps is not more owing to the want of ingenuity to invent them, than to the want of industry to mend the roads, which, at present, it is impossible that any wheel carriage should pass: the inhabitants have horses and mules indeed, excellently adapted to such ways; but their wine is, notwithstanding, brought to town from the vineyards where it is made in vessels of goat-skins, which are carried by men upon their heads. The only imitation of a carriage among these people is a board, made somewhat hollow in the middle, to the end of which a pole is tied, by a strap of white leather. One reason, perhaps, why art and industry have done so little for Madeira, is, Nature's having done so much. The soil is very rich, and there is such a difference of climate between the plains and the hills, that there is scarcely a single object of luxury that grows either in Europe or the Indies, that might not be produced here. The hills produce, almost spontaneously, walnuts, chesnuts, and apples in great abundance; and in the town there are many plants which are natives both of the East and West Indies, particularly the banana, the guava the pine apple or anana, and the mango, which flourish almost without culture. The corn of this country is of a most excellent quality, large grained and very fine, and the island would produce it in great plenty; yet most of what is consumed by the inhabitants is imported. The mutton, pork, and beef are also very good; the beef in particular, which they took on board here, was universally allowed to be scarcely inferior to their own; the lean part was very like it, both in colour and grain, though the beasts are much smaller, but the fat is as white as the fat of mutton.



View of the Town of Funchal, the Capital of the Island of Madeira.



The town of Funchiale derives its name from *Funcho*, the Portuguese name for fennel, which grows in great plenty upon the neighbouring rock. It is situated in the bottom of a bay, and though larger than the extent of the island seems to deserve, is very ill-built; the houses of the principal inhabitants are large, those of the common people are small, the streets are narrow, and wretchedly paved. The churches are loaded with ornaments, among which are many pictures, and images of favourite saints, but the pictures are in general miserably painted, and the saints are dressed in laced clothes. Some of the convents are in a better taste, especially that of the Franciscans, which is plain, simple, and neat in the highest degree. The infirmary consists of a long room, on one side of which are the windows, and an altar for the convenience of administering the sacrament to the sick; the other side is divided into wards, each of which is just big enough to contain a bed, and neatly lined with gally tiles; behind these wards, and parallel to the room in which they stand, there runs a long gallery, with which each ward communicates by a door, so that the sick may be separately supplied with whatever they want without disturbing their neighbours. In this convent there is also a singular curiosity of another kind; a small chapel, the whole lining of which, both sides and ceiling, is composed of human skulls, and thigh-bones; the thigh-bones are laid across each other, and a skull is placed in each of the four angles. Among the skulls one is very remarkable; the upper and the lower jaw, on one side, perfectly and firmly cohere; how the ossification, which unites them, was formed, it is not perhaps very easy to conceive, but it is certain that the patient must have lived sometime

without opening his mouth ; what nourishment he received was conveyed through a hole which was discovered to have been made on the other side, by forcing out some of the teeth, in doing which the jaw also seems to have been injured.

The hills are very high ; Pico Ruivo rises 5,068 feet, near an English mile, perpendicularly from its base, which is much higher than any land that has been measured in Great Britain. The sides of these hills are covered with vines to a certain height, above which there are woods of chesnut and pine of immense extent, and above them forests of wild timber of various kinds not known in Europe. The number of inhabitants in this island is supposed to be about 80,000 and the custom-house duties produce a revenue to the King of Portugal, of 20,000*l.* per year, clear of all expences.

The tides at this place flow at the full and change of the moon, north and south ; the spring tides rise seven feet perpendicular, and the neap tides four. The refreshments to be had here, are water, wine, fruit of several sorts, onions in plenty, and some sweetmeats ; fresh meat and poultry are not to be had without leave from the governor, and the payment of a very high price.

September 21, they saw the islands called the Salvages, to the north of the Canaries ; and on the 23d, they saw the Peak of Teneriffe bearing W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. The height of this mountain, has been determined to be 15,396 feet, which is but 148 yards less than 3 miles, reckoning the miles at 170 yards. Its appearance at sun-set was very striking ; when the sun was below the horizon, and the rest of the island appeared of a deep black, the mountain still reflected his rays, and glowed

with a warmth of colour which no painting can express. There is no eruption of visible fire from it, but a heat issues from the chinks near the top, too strong to be borne by the hand when it is held near them.

On the next day they came into the north east trade wind; and on the 30th saw Bona Vista, one of the Cape de Verd islands. During their course from this to Bona Vista, they saw great numbers of flying fish, which from the cabin window appear beautiful beyond imagination, their sides having the colour and brightness of burnished silver; when they are seen from the deck they do not appear to so much advantage, because their backs are of a dark colour. They also took an uncommon shark; and on October 7, Mr. Banks went out in the boat and took what the seamen call a Portuguese man of war. It consisted of a small bladder, about 7 inches long very much resembling the air bladder of fishes, from the bottom of which descended a number of strings of a bright blue and red, some of them three or four feet in length, which upon being touched sting like a nettle, but with much more force. On the top of the bladder is a membrane which is used as a sail, and turned so as to receive the wind which way soever it blows; this membrane is marked in fine pink coloured veins, and the animal is in every respect an object exquisitely curious and beautiful. On the 10th he shot the black-toed gull, to which he gave the name of *Larus crepidatus*; it is remarkable that the dung of this bird is a lively red. On the 25th, they crossed the line with the usual ceremonies, and in the evening of the 29th, observed that luminous appearance of the sea which has been so often mentioned by navigators. It appeared to emit flashes of light exactly resembling those of lightning, only

not so considerable, but they were so frequent that sometimes eight or ten were visible almost at the same moment. They were of opinion that they proceeded from some luminous animal, and upon throwing out the casting net, this opinion was confirmed; it brought up a species of Medusa, which when it came on board had the appearance of metal violently beaten, and emitted a whitish light; with these animals were taken some very small crabs, of three different species, each of which gave as much light as a glow worm.

As several articles of their stock and provisions now began to fall short, the captain determined to put into Rio de Janeiro. On the 8th of November, at day break, they saw the coast of Brazil; and on the 12th a remarkable hill near Santo Esperito, then Cape St. Thomas, and then an island just without Cape Frio, and which being high, with a hollow in the middle has the appearance of two islands when seen at a distance. They now stood along the shore for Rio de Janeiro, and at nine the next morning made sail for the harbour. Mr. Hicks, the first Lieutenant was sent before in the pinnace, up to the city, to acquaint the governor, that they put in there to procure water and refreshments; and to desire the assistance of a pilot. The pinnace came back without him, having on board a Portuguese officer, but no pilot. The people in the boat said that Mr. Hicks was detained by the Viceroy till Captain Cook went on shore. Soon after a ten-oared boat, full of soldiers, came up and kept rowing round the ship, without exchanging a word; in less than a quarter of an hour, another boat came on board, with several of the Viceroy's officers, who asked, whence they came; what was their cargo; the number of men and guns on

board; the object of their voyage, and several other questions which they directly and truly answered; they then said, as a kind of apology for detaining the Lieutenant, and putting an officer on board their pinace, that it was the invariable custom of the place, to detain the first officer who came on shore from any ship on her arrival, till a boat from the viceroy had visited her, and to suffer no boat to go either from or to a ship, while she lay there without having a soldier on board. They said that the Captain might go on shore when he pleased; but wished that every other person might remain on board till the paper which they would draw up had been delivered to the viceroy, promising that, immediately upon their return, the lieutenant should be sent on board.

This promise having been performed, on the next morning Captain Cook went on shore, and obtained leave of the viceroy to purchase provisions and refreshments for the ship, provided he would employ one of their own people as a factor. The captain judging, from his extreme caution, that he suspected they were come to trade, took some pains to convince him of the contrary. He told him that they were bound to the southward, by the order of his Britannic Majesty, to observe a transit of the planet Venus over the Sun, an astronomical phænomenon of great importance to navigation. Of the transit of Venus, however, he could form no other conception, than that it was the passing the North Star through the South Pole; for these are the very words of his interpreter, who was a Swede, and spoke English very well. The captain did not think it necessary to ask permission for the gentlemen to come on shore during the day, or that when he was on

shore himself, he might be at liberty, taking for granted that nothing was intended to the contrary; but in this he was mistaken. As soon as he took leave of his excellency, he found an officer who had orders to attend him wherever he went; of this he desired an explanation, and was told that it was meant as a compliment: he earnestly desired to be excused from accepting such an honour; but the good viceroy would by no means suffer it to be dispensed with. With this officer, therefore, the captain returned on board, about twelve o'clock, where he was impatiently expected by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. Their disappointment at receiving his report may easily be conceived; and it was still increased by an account, that it had been resolved, not only to prevent their residing on shore, and going up the country, but even their leaving the ship; orders having been given, that no person, except the captain, and such common sailors as were required to be upon duty, should be permitted to land. In the evening, however, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander dressed themselves, and attempted to go on shore, in order to make a visit to the viceroy; but they were stopped by the guard-boat which had come off with their pinnace, and which kept hovering round the ship all the while they lay here, for that purpose; the officer on board saying, that he had particular orders, which he could not disobey, to suffer no passenger, nor any officer, except the captain, to pass the boat. After much expostulation to no purpose, they were obliged to return on board. Captain Cook then went on shore himself, but found the viceroy inflexible; he had one answer ready for every thing he could say, "That the restrictions under

which he had laid them, were in obedience to the king of Portugal's commands, and therefore indispensable."

Captain Cook now drew up a memorial, and Mr. Banks another, which they sent on shore. These memorials were both answered, but by no means to their satisfaction; they therefore replied: in consequence of which, several other papers were interchanged between them and the viceroy, but still without effect. However, as the captain thought some degree of violence on the part of the viceroy, to enforce these restrictions, necessary to justify his acquiescence with them to the Admiralty, he gave orders to his lieutenant, when he sent him with their last reply, not to suffer a guard to be put into his boat. When the officer on board the guard-boat found that Mr. Hicks was determined to obey his orders, he did not proceed to force, but attended him to the landing place, and reported the matter to the viceroy. Upon this his excellency refused to receive the memorial, and ordered Mr. Hicks to return to the ship; when he came back to the boat, he found that a guard had been put on board in his absence, but he absolutely refused to return till the soldier was removed; the officer then proceeded to enforce the viceroy's orders; he seized all the boat's crew, and sent them under an armed force to prison, putting Mr. Hicks at the same time into one of their own boats, and sending him under a guard back to the ship. As soon as Mr. Hicks had reported these particulars, Captain Cook wrote again to the viceroy, demanding his boats and crew, and in this letter inclosed the memorial which he had refused to receive from Mr. Hicks; these papers he sent by a petty officer, that he might wave the dispute about a guard,

and, having delivered his letter, he was told that an answer would be sent the next day.

In the interim it began to blow very hard in sudden gusts from the south, and their long boat coming on board just at this time with four pipes of rum, the rope which was taken hold of by the people on board, unfortunately broke, and the boat, which had come to the ship before the wind, went adrift to-windward of her, with a small skiff of Mr. Banks' that was fastened to her stern. This was a great misfortune, as the pinnace being detained on shore, they had no boat on board but a four oar'd yawl: the yawl, however, was immediately manned and sent to her assistance; but, notwithstanding the efforts of the people in both boats, they were soon out of sight. After waiting some hours in the utmost anxiety, they gave them over for lost, but about three o'clock the next morning, had the satisfaction to see all the people come on board in the yawl. From them they learned, that the long-boat having filled with water, they had brought her to a grappling and left her; and that, having fallen in with the reef of rocks in their return to the ship, they had been obliged to cut Mr. Banks's little boat adrift. As the loss of their long boat, which they had now too much reason to apprehend, would have been an unspeakable disadvantage to them, considering the nature of their expedition, the captain sent another letter to the viceroy, acquainting him with their misfortune; and requesting the assistance of a boat from the shore for the recovery of his own; he also renewed his demand that the pinnace and her crew should be no longer detained; after some delay, his excellency thought fit to comply both with his request and demand; and the same day they happily recovered both the long

boat and the skiff, with the rûm, but every thing else that was on board was lost.

A friar in the town having requested the assistance of their surgeon, Dr. Solander easily got admittance in that character, on the 25th, and received many marks of civility from the people. On the next day, Mr. Banks found means to elude the vigilance of the people in the guard-boat, and got on shore; he did not, however, go into the town, for the principal objects of his curiosity were to be found in the field; to him also the people behaved with great civility, many of them invited him to their houses, and he bought a porker and some other things of them for the ship's company.

Dec. 1, having got their water and other necessities on board, the captain sent to the viceroy for a pilot to carry them to sea, who came off to them; but the wind preventing them from getting out, they took on board a plentiful supply of fresh beef, yams, and greens for the ship's company.

On the 5th, it being a dead calm, they weighed anchor and towed down the bay; but, to their great astonishment, when they got abreast of Santa Cruz, the principal fortification, two shot were fired at them. They immediately cast anchor, and sent to the fort to enquire the reason of what had happened; their people brought word, that the commandant had received no order from the viceroy to let them pass; and that, without such an order, no vessel was ever suffered to go below the fort. It was now, therefore, become necessary that they should send to the viceroy, to enquire why the necessary order had not been given, as he had notice of their departure. The messenger soon returned with an

account, that the order had been written some days, but by an unaccountable negligence not sent.

We did not get under sail till the 7th, and, when they had passed the fort, the pilot desired to be discharged. As soon as he was dismissed, they were left by their guard boat, which had hovered about them from the first hour of their being in this place to the last.

It is remarkable, that, during the last three or four days of their staying in this harbour, the air was loaded with butterflies; they were chiefly of one sort, but in such numbers that thousands were in view in every direction, and the greatest part of them above their mast-head.

The town of Janeiro stands on a plain close to the shore, on the west side of the bay, at the foot of several high mountains which rise behind it. It is neither ill designed nor ill built: the houses, in general, are of stone, and two stories high; every house having, after the manner of the Portugese, a little balcony before its windows, and a lattice of wood before the balcony. It is supplied with water from the neighbouring hills, by an aqueduct, which is raised upon two stories of arches, and is said in some places to be at a great height from the ground, from which the water is conveyed by pipes into a fountain in the great square that exactly fronts the viceroy's palace. At this fountain great numbers of people are continually waiting for their turn to draw water; and the soldiers, who are posted at the governor's door, find it very difficult to maintain any regularity among them. The water at this fountain, however, is very bad; but there is water of a better quality in some other parts of the town.

The churches are very fine, and there is more religious parade in this place than in any of the Popish

countries in Europe; there is a procession of some parish every day, with various insignia, all splendid and costly in the highest degree; they beg money, and say prayers in great form, at the corner of every street.

While the Endeavour lay here, one of the churches was rebuilding; and to defray the expence, the parish to which it belonged, had leave to beg in procession through the whole city once a week, by which very considerable sums were collected. At this ceremony, which was performed by night, all the boys of a certain age were obliged to assist, the sons of gentlemen not being excused. Each of these boys was dressed in a black cassock, with a short red cloak, hanging about as low as the waist, and carried in his hand a pole about six or seven feet long, at the end of which was tied a lantern; the number of lanterns was generally above two hundred, and the light they gave was so great, that the people who saw it from the cabin windows thought the town had been on fire.

The inhabitants, however, may pay their devotions to the shrine of any saint in the calendar, without waiting till there is a procession; for before almost every house there is a little cupboard, furnished with a glass window, in which one of these tutelary powers is waiting to be gracious; and to prevent his being out of mind, by being out of sight, a lamp is kept constantly burning before the window of his tabernacle in the night. The people indeed are by no means remiss in their devotions, for before these saints they pray and sing hymns with such vehemence, that in the night they were distinctly heard on board the ship, though she lay at the distance of at least half a mile from the town.

The government here, as to its form, is mixed; it is notwithstanding very despotic. It consists of the viceroy, the governor of the town, and a council, the number of which our navigators could not learn; without the consent of this council, in which the viceroy has a casting vote, no judicial act should be performed; yet both the viceroy and governor frequently commit persons to prison at their own pleasure, and sometimes send them to Lisbon, without acquainting their friends or family with what is laid to their charge, or where they may be found. To restrain the people from travelling into the country, and getting into a district where gold or diamonds may be found, of both which there is much more than the government can otherwise secure, certain bounds are prescribed them, at the discretion of the viceroy, sometimes at a few, and sometimes at many miles distance from the city. On the verge of these limits a guard constantly patrols, and whoever is found beyond it, is immediately seized and thrown into prison; and if a man is, upon any pretence, taken up by the guard without the limits, he will be sent to prison, though it should appear that he did not know their extent.

The inhabitants, which are very numerous, consist of Portuguese, Negroes, and Indians, the original natives of the country. The military establishment here consists of twelve regiments of regular troops, six of which are Portuguese and six Creoles; and twelve other regiments of provincial militia. To the regulars the inhabitants behave with the utmost humility and submission; and it is said, that if any of them should neglect to take off his hat upon meeting an officer, he would be immediately knocked down. These haughty severities render

the people extremely civil to a stranger who has the appearance of a gentleman. But the subordination of the officers themselves to the viceroy is enforced with circumstances equally mortifying, for they are obliged to attend in his hall three times every day to ask his commands; the answer constantly is "there is nothing new."

The country, at a small distance round the town, is beautiful in the highest degree; the wildest spots being varied with a greater luxuriance of flowers, both as to number and beauty, than the best gardens in England. Upon the trees and bushes sat an almost endless variety of birds, especially small ones, many of them covered with the most elegant plumage; among which were the humming bird. Of insects too there was a great variety, and some of them very beautiful; but they were much more nimble than those of Europe, especially the butterflies, most of which flew near the tops of trees, and were therefore very difficult to be caught, except when the sea breeze blew fresh, which kept them nearer to the ground.

The greater part of the land is wholly uncultivated, and very little care and labour seem to have been bestowed upon the rest; there are indeed little patches or gardens, in which many kinds of European garden stuff are produced, particularly cabbages, peas, beans, kidney beans, turnips, and white radishes, but all much inferior to our own; water melons and pine apples are also produced in these spots; the country also produces musk, melons, oranges, limes, lemons, sweet lemons, citrons, plantains, bananas, mangos, mamane apples, acajou or cashou apples and nuts; jamboira of two kinds, one of which bears a small black fruit; cocoa-nuts, palm

nuts of two kinds, one long, the other round ; and palm berries.

As to manufactures, our navigators neither saw nor heard of any except that of cotton hammocks, in which people are carried about here, as in sedan chairs ; and these are principally, if not wholly, fabricated by the Indians.

The riches of the place consist chiefly in the mines, of which it is almost impossible for any man to get a sight except those who are employed there ; and indeed the strongest curiosity would scarcely induce any man to attempt it, for whosoever is found upon the road to them, if he cannot give undeniable evidence of his having business there, is immediately hanged up upon the next tree. Much gold is certainly brought from these mines, and no less than forty thousand negroes are annually imported, to dig them, which is so pernicious to the human frame, that thousands of them perish.

Precious stones are also found here in such plenty, that a certain quantity only is allowed to be collected in a year ; to collect this quantity, a number of people are sent into the country where they are found, and when it is got together, which sometimes happens in a month, sometimes in less and sometimes in more, they return ; and after that, whoever is found in these precious districts, on any pretence, before the next year, is immediately put to death. The jewels found here, are diamonds, topazes of several kinds, and amethysts.

On the 9th they observed the sea to be covered with broad streaks of a yellowish colour, several of them a mile long, and three or four hundred yards wide ; some of the water thus coloured was taken up, and found to be full of innumerable atoms pointed at the end, of a

yellowish colour, and none more than a quarter of a line, or the fortieth part of an inch long.

On the 11th they hooked a shark, and while they were playing it under the cabbin window, it threw out, and drew in again several times what appeared to be its stomach; it proved to be a female, and upon being opened six young ones were taken out of it; five of them were alive, and swam briskly in a tub of water, but the sixth appeared to have been dead some time.

January 3, 1769, being in latitude $47^{\circ} 17' S.$ and longitude $61^{\circ} 29' 45'' W.$ they were all looking out for Pepys' Island, and for some time an appearance was seen in the east which so much resembled land, that they bore away for it; and it was more than two hours and an half before they were convinced that it was nothing but what sailors call a bog bank.

The people now beginning to complain of the cold, each of them received a Magellanic jacket, and a pair of trowsers. They saw, from time to time, a great number of penguins, albatrosses, and sheer-waters, seals, whales, and porpoises; and on the 11th, having passed Falkland's islands, they discovered the coast of Terra del Fuego, at the distance of about four leagues, extending from the W. to S. E. by S. They had here five and thirty fathom, the ground soft, small slate stones. As they ranged along the shore to the S. E. at the distance of two or three leagues, they perceived smoke in several places, which was made by the natives, probably as a signal, for they did not continue it after they had passed by.

Having continued to range the coast on the 14th, they entered the Streight of Le Maire; but the tide turning against them drove them out with great vio-

lence, and raised such a sea off Cape St. Diego, that the waves had exactly the same appearance as they would have had if they had broke over a ledge of rocks ; and when the ship was in this torrent, she frequently pitched, so that the bowsprit was under water. About noon they got under the land between Cape St. Diego and Cape St. Vincent, where they intended to have anchored ; but finding the ground everywhere hard and rocky, and shallowing from thirty to twelve fathoms, Captain Cook sent the master to examine a little cove which lay at a short distance to the eastward of Cape St. Vincent. When he returned, he reported, that there was anchorage in four fathom, and a good bottom, close to the eastward of the first bluff point, on the east of Cape St. Vincent, at the very entrance of the cove, to which the captain gave the name of Vincent's Bay ; before this anchoring-ground, however, lay several rocky ledges, that were covered with sea-weed ; and it was reported, that there was not less than eight and nine fathom over all of them. It will probably be thought strange, that where weeds, which grow at the bottom, appear above the surface, there should be this depth of water ; but the weeds which are upon rocky ground in these countries, and which always distinguish it from sand and ooze, are of an enormous size. The leaves are four feet long, and some of the stalks, though not thicker than a man's thumb, above one hundred and twenty ; Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander examined some of them, over which they sounded, and had fourteen fathom, which is eighty-four feet ; and, as they made a very acute angle with the bottom, they were thought to be at least one half longer ; the foot stalks were swelled into an air vessel, and Mr.

Banks and Dr. Solander called this plant *Fagus giganteus*. Upon the report of the master Captain Cook stood in with the ship; but not trusting implicitly to his intelligence, he continued to sound, and found but four fathom upon the first ledge that he went over; concluding, therefore, that he could not anchor here without risk, he determined to seek some port in the Streight, where he might get on board such wood and water as they wanted. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, however, being very desirous to go on shore, he sent a boat with them and their people, while he kept plying as near as possible with the ship.

Having been on shore four hours, they returned about nine in the evening, with about an hundred different plants and flowers, all of them wholly unknown to the botanists of Europe. They found the country about the bay to be in general flat, the bottom of it in particular was a plain, covered with grass, which might easily have been made into a large quantity of hay; they found also abundance of good wood and water, and fowl in great plenty. Among other things, of which Nature has been liberal in this place, is Winter's bark, which may easily be known by its broad leaf, shaped like the laurel, of a light green colour without, and inclining to blue within; the bark is easily stripped with a bone or a stick, and its virtues are well known; here is also plenty of wild celery and scurvy-grass. The trees are chiefly of one kind, a species of the birch; the stem is from thirty to forty feet long, and from two to three feet in diameter, so that in a case of necessity they might possibly supply a ship with top masts; they are a light white wood, bear a small leaf, and cleave very straight. Cranberries were also found here in great plenty, both white and

red. The persons who landed saw none of the inhabitants, but fell in with two of their deserted huts, one in a thick wood, and the other close by the beach.

About three in the morning of the 15th, they anchored in twelve fathom and an half, upon coral rocks, before a small cove, which they took for Port Maurice, at the distance of about half a mile from the shore. Two of the natives came down to the beach, expecting them to land; but this sport afforded so little shelter, that the captain at length determined not to examine it; he therefore got under sail again about ten o'clock, and the savages retired into the woods.

At two o'clock they anchored in the bay of Good Success; and after dinner the captain, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, went on shore, to look for a watering place, and speak to the Indians. They landed on the larboard side of the bay near some rocks, which made smooth water and good landing; thirty or forty of the Indians soon made their appearance at the end of the sand-beach on the other side of the bay, but seeing their number, which was ten or twelve, they retreated. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander then proceeded about one hundred yards before the captain, upon which the Indians returned, and having advanced some paces towards them, sat down; as soon as they came up the Indians rose, and each of them having a small stick in his hand threw it away, in a direction both from themselves and the strangers, which was considered as the renunciation of weapons in tokens of peace; they then walked briskly towards their companions, who had halted at about fifty yards behind them, and beckoned the gentlemen to follow, which they did. They were received with many uncouth signs of friendship; and,

In return, they distributed among them some beads and ribbons, which had been brought on shore for that purpose, and with which they were greatly delighted. A mutual confidence and good-will being thus established, the captain joined, and the conversation, such as it was, became general; three of them accompanied them back to the ship. When they came on board, one of them, whom they took to be a priest, performed ceremonies which were supposed to be exorcisms. When he was introduced into a new part of the ship, or when any thing that he had not seen before caught his attention, he shouted with all his force for some minutes, without directing his voice to any of the party. They eat some bread and some beef, but not apparently with much pleasure, though such part of what was given them as they did not eat they took away with them; they would not swallow a drop either of wine or spirits: they put the glass to their lips, but, having tasted the liquor, they returned it, with strong expressions of disgust. They went from one part of the ship to another; and looked at the vast variety of new objects that every moment presented themselves, without any expression either of wonder or pleasure, for the vociferation of the exorcist seemed to be neither. After having been on board about two hours, they expressed a desire to go ashore. A boat was immediately ordered, and Mr. Banks thought fit to accompany them; he landed them in safety, and conducted them to their companions, among whom he remarked the same vacant indifference, as in those who had been on board; for as on one side there appeared no eagerness to relate, so on the other there seemed to be no curiosity to hear, how they had been received, or what they had seen. In about half an

hour, Mr. Banks returned to the ship, and the Indians retired from the shore.

Early in the morning of the 16th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, with their attendants and servants, and two seamen to assist in carrying the baggage, accompanied by Mr. Monkhouse the surgeon, and Mr. Green the astronomer, set out from the ship, with a view to penetrate as far as they could into the country, and return at night. The hills, when viewed at a distance, seemed to be partly a wood, partly a plain, and above them a bare rock. Soon after they had reached what they had taken for a plain; to their great disappointment, they found it a swamp, covered with low bushes of birch, about three feet high, interwoven with each other, and so stubborn that they could not be bent out of the way; it was therefore necessary to lift the leg over them, which at every step was buried, ankle deep, in the soil. The weather, which had hitherto been very fine, became gloomy and cold; with sudden blasts of a most piercing wind, accompanied with snow. They pushed forward, however, in good spirits, notwithstanding their fatigue; but when they had got about two thirds over this woody swamp, Mr. Buchan, one of Mr. Banks's draughtsmen, was unhappily seized with a fit. This made it necessary for the whole company to halt, and as it was impossible that he should go any farther, a fire was kindled, and those who were most fatigued were left behind to take care of him. Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Green, and Mr. Monkhouse, went on, and in a short time reached the summit. Here their expectations were abundantly gratified, having found a great variety of plants. The cold was now become more severe, and the snow-blasts more frequent; the day also was very far

spent, that it was found impossible to get back to the ship, before the next morning; to pass the night upon such a mountain, in such a climate, was not only comfortless, but dreadful; it was impossible, however, to be avoided, and they were to provide for it as well as they could.

It was now near eight o'clock in the evening, but still good day-light, and they set forward for the nearest valley. Dr. Solander, who had more than once crossed the mountains which divide Sweden from Norway, well knew that extreme cold, especially when joined with fatigue, produces a torpor and sleepiness that are almost irresistible; he therefore conjured the company to keep moving, whatever pain it might cost them, and whatever relief they might be promised by an inclination to rest; "Whoever sits down," says he, "will sleep, and whoever sleeps will wake no more." However, Dr. Solander himself was the first who found the inclination, and insisted upon being suffered to lie down. Mr. Banks intreated and remonstrated in vain; down he lay upon the ground, though it was covered with snow; and it was with great difficulty that his friend kept him from sleeping. Richmond also, one of the black servants, began to linger, having suffered from the cold in the same manner as the Doctor. Mr. Banks, therefore, sent five of the company, among whom was Mr. Buchan, forward to get a fire ready at the first convenient place they could find; and himself, with four others, remained with the Doctor and Richmond, whom partly by persuasion and intreaty, and partly by force, they brought on; but when they had got through the greatest part of the birch and swamp, they both declared they could go no farther. When Richmond was told, that if he did

not go on he would in a short time be frozen to death ; he answered, “ that he desired nothing but to lie down and die ;” the doctor did not so explicitly renounce his life ; he said he was willing to go on, but that he must first take some sleep, though he had before told the company that to sleep was to perish. Mr. Banks and the rest found it impossible to carry them, and there being no remedy they were both suffered to sit down, being partly supported by the bushes, and in a few minutes they fell into a profound sleep ; soon after some of the people who had been sent forward returned, with the welcome news that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr. Banks then endeavoured to wake Dr. Solander, and happily succeeded ; but, though he had not slept five minutes, he had almost lost the use of his limbs, and the muscles were so shrunk that his shoes fell from his feet ; he consented to go forward with such assistance as could be given him, but no attempts to relieve poor Richmond were successful. It being found impossible to make him stir, Mr. Banks left his other black servant and a seaman, who seemed to have suffered least by the cold, to look after him ; promising, that as soon as two others should be sufficiently warmed, they should be relieved. Mr. Banks, with much difficulty, at length got the doctor to the fire ; and soon after sent two of the people who had been refreshed, in hopes that with the assistance of those who had been left behind, they would be able to bring Richmond, even though it should still be found impossible to wake him. In about half an hour, however, they had the mortification to see these two men return alone ; they said, that they had been all round the place o which they had been directed, but could neither find

Richmond nor those who had been left with him ; and that though they had shouted many times, no voice had replied. Another fall of snow now came on, and continued incessantly for two hours, so that all hope of seeing them again, at least alive, were given up ; but about twelve o'clock, to the great joy of those at the fire, a shouting was heard at some distance. Mr. Banks, with four more, immediately went out, and found the seamen with just strength enough left to walk ; he was sent immediately to the fire, and Mr. Banks proceeded in search of the other two, whom he soon after found. Richmond was upon his legs, but not able to put one before the other ; his companion was lying upon the ground, as insensible as a stone. All hands were now called from the fire, and an attempt was made to carry them to it ; but the night was so extremely dark, and the snow so very deep, that under these additional disadvantages, they found it very difficult to make way through the bushes and the bog for themselves, all of them getting many falls in the attempt. They were, therefore, reduced to the sad necessity of leaving the unhappy wretches to their fate ; having first made them a bed of boughs from the trees, and spread a covering of the same kind over them to a considerable height.

Having now been exposed to the cold and the snow near an hour and an half, some of the rest began to lose their sensibility. They at length arrived at the fire, and passed the night in a situation, which, however, dreadful in itself, was rendered more afflicting by the remembrance of what was past, and the uncertainty of what was to come. Of twelve, the number that set out together in health and spirits, two were supposed to be already dead ; a third was so ill, that it was very

doubtful whether he would be able to go forward in the morning; and a fourth, Mr. Buchan, was in danger of a return of his fits, by fresh fatigue, after so uncomfortable a night; they were distant from the ship a long day's journey; they were wholly destitute of provisions, except a vulture, which they happened to shoot while they were out, and which, if equally divided, would not afford each of them half a meal.

When the morning dawned, they saw nothing round them, as far as the eye could reach, but snow, which seemed to lie as thick upon the trees as upon the ground; and the blasts returned so frequently, and with such violence, that they found it impossible for them to set out. However, about six o'clock in the morning, they conceived some hope of deliverance by discovering the place of the sun through the clouds, which were become thinner, and began to break away. Their first care was to see whether the poor wretches whom they had been obliged to leave among the bushes were yet alive: three of the company were dispatched for that purpose, and very soon afterwards returned with the melancholy news that they were dead.

About eight o'clock a small regular breeze sprung up, which, with the prevailing influence of the sun, at length cleared the air; and they soon after, with great joy, saw the snow fall in flakes from the trees, a certain sign of an approaching thaw. They were now pressed by the calls of hunger; and before they set forward, it was unanimously agreed that they should eat their vulture; the bird was accordingly skinned, and, it being thought best to divide it, before it was fit to be eaten, it was cut into ten portions, and every man cooked his own as he thought fit. After this repast, which furnished each of

them with about three mouthfuls, they prepared to set out. After a walk of about three hours, they were very agreeably surprised to find themselves upon the beach, and much nearer to the ship than they had any reason to expect. When they came on board, they congratulated each other upon their safety, with a joy that no man can feel who has not been exposed to equal danger.

On the 20th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander ventured on another excursion. After an uncomfortable walk they arrived at a town, situated on a dry knoll, or small hill, covered with wood, and consisted of about twelve or fourteen hovels, of the most rude and inartificial structure that can be imagined. They were nothing more than a few poles set up so as to incline towards each other, and meet at the top, forming a kind of cone, like some of our bee hives; on the weather side they were covered with a few boughs, and a little grass; and on the lee side about one eighth of the circle was left open, both for a door and a fire-place. Furniture they had none; a little glass, which lay round the inside of the hovel, served both for chairs and beds. The inhabitants were a small tribe, not more than fifty in number, of both sexes, and of every age. Their colour resembles that of the rust of iron mixed with oil; and they have long black hair; the men are large, but clumsily built; their stature is from five feet eight to five feet ten; the women are much less, few of them being more than five feet high. Their whole apparel consists of the skin of a guanicoe, or seal, which is thrown over their shoulders, exactly in the state in which it came from the animal's back; a piece of the same skin, which is drawn over their feet, and gathered about the ancles like a purse, and a small flap, which is worn by the women as a suc-

cedaneum for a fig-leaf. The men wear their cloak open, the women tie it about their waist with a thong. Their faces are painted in various forms; the region of the eye was in general white, and the rest of the face adorned with horizontal streaks of red and black; yet scarcely any two were exactly alike.

The only things that they found among them, in which there was the least appearance of neatness or ingenuity, were their weapons, which consisted of a bow and arrows. The bows was not inelegantly made, and the arrows were the neatest that they had ever seen; they were of wood, polished to the highest degree, and the point, which was of glass or flint, and barbed, was formed and fitted with wonderful dexterity. They also saw some pieces of glass and flint among them unwrought, besides rings, buttons, cloth, and canvas, with other European commodities; they must therefore sometimes travel to the northward, for it is many years since any ship has been so far south as this part of Terra del Fuego. They observed also, that they shewed no surprise at their fire-arms, with the use of which they appeared to be well acquainted.

Almost all writers who have mentioned the island of Terra del Fuego, describe it as destitute of wood, and covered with snow. In the winter it may possibly be covered with snow, and those who saw it at that season might perhaps be easily deceived, by its appearance, into an opinion that it was destitute of wood. From the time that our navigators first saw it, trees were plainly to be distinguished with their glasses, and as they came nearer, though here and there they discovered patches of snow, the sides of the hills and the sea-coast appeared to be covered with a beautiful verdure. The hills are

lofty, but not mountainous, though the summits of them are quite naked. The soil in the vallies is rich, and of a considerable depth, and at the foot of almost every hill there is a brook, the water of which has a reddish hue, but it is by no means ill tasted.

Between Streight Le Maire and Cape Horn they found a current setting, generally very strong to the N. E. when they were in with the shore; but lost it when they were at the distance of fifteen or twenty leagues.

On the 26th, they took their departure from Cape Horn. As the weather was frequently calm, Mr. Banks went out in a small boat to shoot birds, among which were some albatrosses and sheerwaters. The albatrosses they skinned, and having soaked them in salt water till the morning, they parboiled them; then throwing away the liquor, stewed them in a very little fresh water till they were tender, and had them served up with savoury sauce; thus dressed, the dish was universally commended, and they eat of it very heartily even where there was fresh pork upon the table.

Notwithstanding the doubling of Cape Horn is so much dreaded, that, in the general opinion, it is more eligible to pass through the Streight of Magellan, they were not once brought under their close-reefed top-sails after they left the Streight of Le Maire. They found neither the current nor the storms which the running so far to the southward is supposed necessary to avoid.

Soon after they began to have strong gales and heavy seas, with irregular intervals of calm and fine weather.

On April 4, about ten o'clock in the morning, Mr. Banks's servant, Peter Bri-coe, discovered land, bearing south, at the distance of about three or four leagues,

The captain immediately hauled up for it, and found it to be an island of an oval form, with a lagoon in the middle, which occupied much the larger part of it, many places very low and narrow, particularly on the south side, where it consists principally of a beach or reef of rocks; it has the same appearance also in three places on the north side; so that the firm land being disjointed, the whole looks like many islands covered with wood. On the west end of the island is a large tree, or clump of trees, that in appearance resembles a tower; and about the middle are two cocoa-nut trees, which rise above all the rest, and, as they came near to the island, appeared like a flag. They approached it on the north side, and though they came within a mile, they found no bottom with 130 fathom of line, nor did there appear to be any anchorage. The whole is covered with trees of different verdure, but they could distinguish none, even with their glasses, except cocoa-nuts and palm-nuts. They saw several of the natives upon the shore, and counted four and twenty. They appeared to be tall, and to have heads remarkably large; perhaps they had something wound round them, which they could not distinguish; they were of a copper colour, and had long black hair. Eleven of them walked along the beach a-breast of the ship, with poles or pikes in their hands which reached twice as high as themselves; while they walked on the beach they seemed to be naked; but soon after they retired, which they did as soon as the ship had passed the island, they covered themselves with something that made them appear of a light colour. Their habitations were under some clumps of palm-nut trees, which at a distance appeared like high ground. To this spot, which lies in latitude 18°

47° S. and longitude 139° 28' W. they gave the name of Lagoon Island.

About one o'clock they made sail to the westward, and about half an hour after three they saw land again to the N. W. They got up with it at sun-set, and it proved to be a low woody island, of a circular form, and not much above a mile in compass. They discovered no inhabitants, nor could they distinguish any cocoa-nut trees, though they were within half a mile of the shore. The land, however, was covered with verdure of many hues. They called it Thrumb-Cap. At this place it was low water; and it was observed at Lagoon island, that it was either high water, or that the sea neither ebbed nor flowed; it was supposed therefore, that a S. by E. or S. moon makes high water.

On the 5th they discovered land to the westward. It proved to be a low island, of much greater extent than either of those that they had seen before, being about ten or twelve leagues in compass. They knew this island to be inhabited, by smoke, which they saw in different parts of it, and they gave it the name of Bow Island.

On the next day, about noon, they saw land again to the westward, and came up with it about three. It appeared to be two islands, or rather groups of islands, extending from N. W. by N. to S. E. by S. about nine leagues. To these islands they gave the name of The Groups.

On the 7th, at day break, they discovered another island to the northward, which they judged to be about four miles in circumference. The land lay very low, and there was a piece of water in the middle of it; there seemed to be some wood upon it, and it looked

green and pleasant; but they saw neither cocoa trees nor inhabitants; it abounded, however, with birds, and they therefore gave it the name of Bird Island.

On the next day they saw land to the northward, and about sun set came a-breast of it, at about the distance of two leagues. It appeared to be a double range of low woody islands joined together by reefs, so as to form one island, in the form of an ellipsis or oval, with a lake in the middle of it. The small islands and reefs that circumscribe the lake, have the appearance of a chain, and they therefore gave it the name of Chain island.

On the 10th, having had a tempestuous night with thunder and rain, the weather was hazy till about nine o'clock in the morning, when it cleared up, and they saw the island to which Captain Wallis, who first discovered it, gave the name of Osnaburgh island, called by the natives Maitea.

CHAP. II.

Arrival of the Endeavour at Otaheite, called by Captain Wallis, King George the Third's Island—Visit to Tootahah and Toubourai Tamaida, two Chiefs—a Wrestling Match—other Amusements and Adventures—Preparations to observe the Transit.—Several Thefts—Description of a Burying-Place, and a Place of Worship—Excursions, &c.

ON the 11th they saw land a head, and the next morning it appeared to be very high and mountainous, extending from W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and they knew it to be the same that Captain Wallis had called King's George the Third's Island. They were delayed in their approach to it by light airs and calms; but in the morning of the 12th, about seven, a breeze sprung up, and before eleven several canoes were seen making towards the ship; there were but few of them, however, that would come near; and the people in those that did, could not be persuaded to come on board. In every canoe there were young plantains and branches of a tree, which the Indians call E' Midho; these were brought as tokens of peace and amity, and the people in one of the canoes handed them up the ship's side, making signals at the same time with great earnestness, which were not immediately understood; at length they guessed that they wished these symbols should be placed in some conspicuous part of the ship; they, therefore,

immediately stuck them among the rigging, at which they expressed the greatest satisfaction. They then purchased their cargoes, consisting of cocoa-nuts, and various kinds of fruit, which were very acceptable.

They stood on with an easy sail all night, and in the morning of the 13th came to an anchor in thirteen fathom, in Port Royal Bay, called by the natives Matavai. They were immediately surrounded by the natives in their canoes, who gave them cocoa-nuts, fruit resembling apples, bread-fruit, and some small fishes, in exchange for beads and other trifles. They had with them a pig, which they would not part with for any thing but a hatchet, and therefore they refused to purchase it, because they knew they would never afterwards sell one for less, and they could not afford to buy as many as it was probable they should want at that price. The bread-fruit grows on a tree that is about the size of a middling oak; its leaves are frequently a foot and an half long, of an oblong shape, deeply sinuated like those of the fig-tree, which they resemble in consistence and colour, and in the exuding of a white milky juice upon being broken. The fruit is about the size and shape of a child's head, and the surface is reticulated not much unlike a truffle; it is covered with a thin skin, and has a core about as big as the handle of a small knife; the eatable part lies between the skin and the core; it is as white as snow; and somewhat of the consistence of new bread; it must be roasted before it is eaten, being first divided into three or four parts; its taste is insipid, with a slight sweetness somewhat resembling that of the crumb of wheaten bread mixed with a Jerusalem artichoke.

Among others who came off to the ship was an elderly man, whose name was Owhaw, and who was immediately known to Mr. Gore, and several others who had been here with Captain Wallis; as the captain was informed that he had been a very useful man, he took him on board the ship with some others, and was particularly attentive to gratify him.

When the ship was properly secured, the captain went on shore with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, a party of men under arms, and their friend Owhaw. They were received from the boat by some hundreds of the inhabitants, whose looks at least gave them welcome, though they were struck with such awe, that the first who approached them crouched so low that he almost crept upon his hands and knees. It is remarkable that he, like the people in the canoes, presented to them the same symbol of peace that is known to have been in use among the ancient and mighty nations of the northern hemisphere, the green branch of a tree. They received it with looks and gestures of kindness and satisfaction; and observing that each of them held one in his hand, they immediately gathered every one a bough, and carried it in their hands in the same manner. They marched with them about half a mile towards the place where the Dolphin had watered, conducted by Owhaw; they then made a full stop, and having cleared away all the plants that grew upon the ground, the principal persons threw their green branches upon the naked spot, and made signs that they should do the same; they immediately showed their readiness to comply, and to give a greater solemnity to the rite, the marines were drawn up, and marching in order, each dropped his bough upon those of the Indians. When they came to the watering

place it was intimated to them by signs, that they might occupy that ground, but it happened not to be fit for their purpose. During their walk, and a circuit through the woods, the English and natives became quite friendly. Their circuit was not less than four or five miles, through groves of trees, which were loaded with cocoanuts and bread-fruit, and afforded the most grateful shade. Under these trees were the habitations of the people, most of them being only a roof without walls, and the whole scene realized the poetical fables of Arcadia. They remarked, however, with some regret, that in all their walk they had seen only two hogs, and not a single fowl.

The next morning, before they could leave the ship, several canoes came, most of them from the westward, and two of them were filled with people, who by their dress and deportment appeared to be of a superior rank; two of these came on board, and each singled out his friend; one of them, whose name was Matahah, fixed upon Mr. Banks, and the other upon the captain; this ceremony consisted in taking off great part of their clothes and putting them upon them. In return for this, they presented each of them with a hatchet and some beads. Soon after they made signs for them to go with them to the places where they lived, pointing to the S. W. and as the captain was desirous of finding a more commodious harbour, and making farther trial of the disposition of the people, he consented. Accordingly he ordered out two boats, and with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and other gentlemen, and their two Indian friends, they embarked for their expedition. After rowing about a league, they made signs that they would go on shore and gave them to understand that

this was the place of their residence. They accordingly landed, among several hundreds of the natives, who conducted them into a house of much greater length than any they had seen. Here they saw a middle-aged man, whose name was afterwards discovered to be Tootahah; mats were immediately spread, and they were desired to sit down over against him. Soon after he ordered a cock and hen to be brought out, which he presented to Mr. Banks and the captain; they accepted the present, and in a short time each of them received a piece of cloth, perfumed after their manner, by no means disagreeably, which they took great pains to make them remark. The piece presented to Mr. Banks was eleven yards long and two wide; in return for which, he gave a laced silk neckcloth, which he happened to have on, and a linen pocket handkerchief; Tootahah immediately dressed himself in this new finery, with an air of perfect complacency and satisfaction.

They were now conducted to several large houses, which, like the others, being all open, except a roof, afforded no place of retirement; but the ladies, by frequently pointing to the mats on the ground, and sometimes seating themselves, and making them sit down also, convinced them there was no jealousy among them.

They now took leave of their friendly chief, and directed their course along the shore: when they had walked about a mile, they met, at the head of a great number of people, another chief, whose name was Toubourai Tamaide, with whom they also ratified a treaty of peace. This chief gave them to understand, that if they chose to eat, he had victuals ready for them. They accepted his offer, and dined very heartily upon fish,

bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, dressed after their manner.

Their conviviality was now interrupted by Dr. Solander having lost an opera-glass in a shagreen case, and Mr. Monkhouse his snuff box. Complaint of the injury was made to the chief; and, to give it weight, Mr. Banks started up, and hastily struck the butt end of his firelock upon the ground; this action, and the noise that accompanied it, struck the whole assembly with a panic, and every one of the natives ran out of the house with the utmost precipitation, except the chief, three women, and two or three others, who appeared by their dress to be of a superior rank.

The chief, with a mixture of confusion and concern, took Mr. Banks by the hand, and led him to a large quantity of cloth, which lay at the other end of the house; this he offered to him piece by piece, intimating by signs, that if that would atone for the wrong which had been done, he might take any part of it, or if he pleased, the whole. Mr. Banks put it by, and gave him to understand, that he wanted nothing but what had been dishonestly taken away. Toubourai Tamaide then went hastily out, leaving Mr. Banks with his wife Tomio, who during the whole scene of terror and confusion had kept constantly at his side, expressing her desire that he should wait there till his return. Mr. Banks accordingly sat down, and conversed with her, as well as he could by signs, about half an hour. The chief then came back with the snuff box and the opera glass in his hand, and, with a joy in his countenance that was painted with a strength of expression which distinguishes these people from all others, delivered them to the owners. The case of the opera glass, however, upon

being opened, was found to be empty; upon this discovery, his countenance changed in a moment, and catching Mr. Banks again by the hand, he rushed out of the house, without uttering any sound, and led him along the shore, walking with great rapidity; when they had got about a mile from the house, a woman met him, and gave him a piece of cloth, which he hastily took from her, and continued to press forward with it in his hand. Dr. Solander and Mr. Monkhouse had followed them, and they came at length to a house where they were received by a woman, to whom he gave the cloth, and intimated to the gentlemen that they should give her some beads. They immediately complied; and the beads and cloth being deposited upon the floor, the woman went out, and in about half an hour came back with the opera glass. The beads were now returned, with an inflexible resolution not to accept them; and the cloth was, with the same pertinacity, forced upon Dr. Solander, as a recompence for the injury that had been done him. He could not avoid accepting the cloth, but insisted in his turn upon giving a new present of beads to the woman. In the evening, about six o'clock, they returned to the ship.

On the 15th the captain, accompanied by Mr. Banks, and some of the other gentlemen, went ashore to fix on a proper spot to erect a small fort for their defence, during their stay here. Having marked out the ground that they intended to occupy, a small tent belonging to Mr. Banks was set up, which had been brought on shore for that purpose; by this time a great number of the natives had gathered about them, who behaved with a deference and respect that at once pleased and surprised them; they sat down peaceably without the

circle, and looked on, without giving them any interruption, till they had done, which was upwards of two hours. Having appointed thirteen marines and a petty officer to guard the tent, they set out in the woods, and a great number of the natives joined their party. As they were crossing a little river that lay in their way, they saw some ducks, and Mr. Banks, as soon as he had got over, fired at them, and happened to kill three at one shot; this struck them with the utmost terror, so that most of them fell suddenly to the ground, as if they also had been shot at the same discharge; it was not long, however, before they recovered from their fright, and they continued their route; but they had not gone far before they were alarmed by the report of two pieces, which were fired by the guard at the tent. As they had too much reason to fear that some mischief had happened, they hasted back to the tent, which was not distant above half a mile, and when they came up they found it entirely deserted, except by their own people. It appeared that one of the Indians who remained about the tent after they left it, had watched the opportunity, and taking the centry unawares, had snatched away his musquet. Upon this, the petty officer, a midshipman, who commanded the party, ordered the marines to fire; the men, with as little consideration or humanity as the officer, immediately discharged their pieces among the thickest of the flying crowd, consisting of more than a hundred; and observing the thief did not fall, pursued him, and shot him. They afterwards learnt, that none of the others were either killed or wounded.

Owhaw, who had never left the captain, got together a few of those who had fled, though not without some difficulty, and endeavoured to convince the Indians that

if they did no wrong, they should have received no injury; they went away without any appearance of distrust or resentment; and having struck their tent, the captain and his friends returned to the ship, but by no means satisfied with the transactions of the day.

The next morning, few of the natives were seen upon the beach, and not one of them came off to the ship. This convinced them that their endeavours to quiet their apprehensions had not been effectual; and they remarked with particular regret, that they were deserted even by Owhaw, who had hitherto been so constant in his attachment, and so active in renewing the peace that had been broken. Appearances being thus unfavourable, the captain warped the ship nearer to the shore, and moored her in such a manner as to command all the N. E. part of the bay, particularly the place which he had marked out for the building a fort. In the evening, however, he went on shore with only a boat's crew, and some of the gentlemen; the natives gathered about them, but not in the same number as before: they trafficked with them for cocoa-nuts and other fruit, to all appearance as friendly as ever.

On the 18th, as many people as could possibly be spared from the ship, began to erect their fort. While some were employed in throwing up intrenchments, others were busy in cutting pickets and fascines, which the natives, who soon gathered round them as they had been used to do, were so far from hindering, that many of them voluntarily assisted them. The soil where they constructed their fort was sandy, and this made it necessary to strengthen the intrenchments with wood. This day the Indians brought down so much bread-fruit and cocoa nuts, that they found it necessary to send away

part of them unbought, and to acquaint them, by signs, that they should want no more for two days to come. Every thing was purchased this day with beads; a single bead, as big as a pea, being the purchase of five or six cocoa nuts, and as many of the bread fruit.

Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, having walked out this evening, reported, that he had seen the body of the man who had been shot at the tents, which he said was wrapped in cloth, and placed on a kind of bier, supported by stakes, under a roof that seemed to have been set up for the purpose; that near it were deposited some instruments of war, and other things, which he would particularly have examined but for the stench of the body, which was intolerable. He said, that he saw also two more sheds of the same kind, in one of which were the bones of a human body that had lain till they were quite dry. They discovered afterwards, that this was the way in which they usually disposed of their dead.

On the 22d, Tootahah gave them a specimen of the music of this country; four persons performed upon flutes, which had only two stops, and therefore could not sound more than four notes, by half tones; they were sounded like our German flutes, except that the performer, instead of applying it to his mouth, blew into it with one nostril, while he stopped the other with his thumb; to these instruments four other persons sung, and kept very good time; but only one tune was played during the whole concert.

On the 24th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander examined the country for several miles along the shore to the eastward; for about two miles it was flat and fertile; after that the hills stretched quite to the water's edge, and a little farther ran out into the sea, so that they were

obliged to climb over them. These hills, which were barren, continued for about three miles more, and then terminated in a large plain, which was full of good houses, and people who appeared to live in great affluence. In this place there was a river, which issued from a deep and beautiful valley, and was near 100 yards wide. About a mile beyond this river the country became again barren, the rocks every where projecting into the sea, for which reason they resolved to return, when they were met by Toubourai Tamaide, and his woman, who expressed much joy at seeing them.

The next evening Dr. Solander lent his knife to one of these women, who neglected to return it; and on the 26th Mr. Banks's also was missing. The latter though not without some reluctance, accused Toubourai Tamaide of having stolen it; he solemnly and steadily denied that he knew any thing of it; upon which Mr. Banks made him understand, that whoever had taken it, he was determined to have it returned; upon this resolute declaration, one of the natives who was present produced a rag in which three knives were carefully tied up. One was that which Dr. Solander had lent to the woman, another was a table knife belonging to the captain, and the owner of the third was not known. With these the chief immediately set out, in order to make restitution of them to their owners at the tents. Mr. Banks remained with the women, who expressed great apprehensions that some mischief was designed against their lord. When he came to the tents he restored one of the knives to Dr. Solander, and another to the captain, and then began to search for Mr. Banks's in all the places where he had ever seen it. After some time,

one of Mr. Banks's servants, understanding what he was about immediately fetched his master's knife, which it seems he had laid by the day before, and till now knew nothing of its having been missed. Toubourai Tamaide, upon this demonstration of his innocence, expressed the strongest emotions of mind, both in his looks and gestures; the tears started from his eyes, and he made signs with the knife, that, if he was ever guilty of such an action as had been imputed to him, he would submit to have his throat cut. He then rushed out of the lines, and returned hastily to Mr. Banks, with a countenance that severely reproached him with his suspicions. Mr. Banks soon understood that the knife had been received from his servant, and was scarcely less affected at what had happened than the chief; he felt himself to be the guilty person, and was very desirous to atone for his fault. The poor Indian, however violent his passions, was a stranger to sullen resentment; and upon Mr. Banks's spending a little time familiarly with him, and making him a few trifling presents, he forgot the wrong that had been done him, and was perfectly reconciled.

This day six swivel guns were mounted upon the fort, which struck the natives with dread; some fishermen, who lived upon the point, removed farther off, apprehending they should fire great guns.

On the 27th, Toubourai Tamaide, with a friend, and the three women that usually attended him, dined at the fort; in the evening they took their leave, and set out for the house which Toubourai Tamaide had set up in the skirts of the wood; but in less than a quarter of an hour he returned in great emotion, and hastily seizing Mr. Banks's arm, made signs that he should follow him.

Mr. Banks immediately complied, and they soon came up to a place where they found the ship's butcher, with a reaping-hook in his hand; here the chief stopped, and, in a transport of rage which rendered his signs scarcely intelligible, intimated that the butcher had threatened, or attempted, to cut his wife's throat with the reaping-hook. Mr. Banks then signified to him, that if he could fully explain the offence, the man should be punished. Upon this he became more calm, and made Mr. Banks understand that the offender, having taken a fancy to a stone hatchet which lay in his house, had offered to purchase it of his wife for a nail; that she having refused to part with it upon any terms, he had caught it up, and throwing down the nail, threatened to cut her throat if she made any resistance; to prove this charge the hatchet and the nail were produced, and the butcher had little to say in his defence. The captain now took an opportunity, when the chief and his women, with other Indians, were on board the ship, to call up the butcher, and after a recapitulation of the charge and the proof, he gave orders that he should be punished; the Indians saw him stripped and tied up to the rigging with a fixed attention, waiting in silent suspense for the event; but as soon as the first stroke was given, they interfered with great agitation, earnestly intreating that the rest of the punishment might be remitted; this, however, for many reasons, was refused, and when they found that they could not prevail by their intercession, they gave vent to their pity by their tears.

Canoes were continually coming in during all this forenoon, and the tents at the fort were crowded with people of both sexes from different parts of the island. Mr. Mollineux, master of the *Endeavour*, went on shore.

As soon as he entered Mr. Banks's tent, he fixed his eyes upon Oberea, who was sitting there with great composure among the rest, and immediately declared her to be the person who at that time was supposed to be the queen of the island; she also at the same time, acknowledging him to be one of the strangers whom she had seen before. The attention of all present was now diverted from every other object, and wholly engaged in considering a person who had made so distinguished a figure in the accounts that had been given of this island by its first discoverers.

An offer was made to conduct her to the ship, of which she readily accepted, and came on board with two men and several women, who seemed to be all of her family; Captain Cook received her with such marks of distinction as he thought would gratify her most, and was not sparing of his presents, among which this august personage seemed particularly delighted with a child's doll. After some time spent on board, the captain attended her back to the shore; and as soon as they landed, she presented them with a hog, and several bunches of plantains, which she caused to be carried from her canoes up to the fort, in a kind of procession, of which she and himself brought up the rear. In their way to the fort they met Tootahah, who, though not king, appeared to be at this time invested with the sovereign authority; he seemed not to be well pleased with the distinction that was shown to the lady, and became so jealous when she produced her doll, that to propitiate him it was thought proper to compliment him with another.

The next day Tomio came running to the tents, with a mixture of grief and fear in her countenance, and tak-

ing Mr. Banks, to whom they applied in every emergency and distress, by the arm, intimated that Toubourai Tamaide was dying, in consequence of something which the sailors had given him to eat, and that he must instantly go with her to his house. Mr. Banks set out without delay, and found his Indian friend leaning his head against a post, in an attitude of the utmost languor and despondency; the people about him intimated that he had been vomiting, and brought out a leaf folded up with great care, which they said contained some of the poison, by the deleterious effects of which he was now dying. Mr. Banks hastily opened the leaf, and upon examining its contents found them to be no other than a chew of tobacco, which the chief had begged of some of our people, and which they had indiscreetly given him; he therefore directed him to drink plentifully of cocoa-nut milk, which in a short time put an end to his sickness and apprehensions, and he spent the day at the fort with great cheerfulness and good humour.

About noon, May 1, a chief, who had dined with the captain a few days before, accompanied by some of his women who fed him, came on board; when he was seated, and the dinner upon the table, the captain helped him to some victuals; as he observed that he did not immediately begin his meal, he pressed him to eat; but he still continued to sit motionless like a statue, without attempting to put a single morsel into his mouth, and would certainly have gone without his dinner, if one of the servants had not fed him.

In the afternoon they set up the observatory, and took the astronomical quadrant, with some other instruments, on shore; and the next morning the captain having gone with Mr. Green to fix the quadrant in a situation

for use, to their inexpressible surprise and concern it was not to be found. It had been deposited in the tent which was reserved for the captain's use, where, as he passed the night on board, nobody slept; it had never been taken out of the packing-case, which was eighteen inches square, and the whole was of considerable weight; a centinel had been posted the whole night within five yards of the tent door, and none of the other instruments were missing. Mr. Banks, who upon such occasions declined neither labour nor risk, determined to go in search of it into the woods, where, if stolen by the natives, it was most likely to gain some intelligence of it. He set out, accompanied by a midshipman and Mr. Green, and as he was crossing the river he was met by Toubourai Tamaide, who immediately made the figure of a triangle with three bits of straw upon his hand. By this Mr. Banks knew that the Indians were the thieves; and that although they had opened the case, they were not disposed to part with the contents. No time was therefore to be lost, and Mr. Banks made Toubourai Tamaide understand, that he must instantly go with him to the place whither the quadrant had been carried; he consented, and they set out together to the eastward. By means of their conductor they at length met one of his own people, with part of the quadrant in his hand. At this most welcome sight they stopped, and a great number of the Indians immediately came up, some of whom pressing rather rudely upon them, Mr. Banks thought it necessary to shew one of his pistols, the sight of which reduced them instantly to order; as the crowd that gathered round them was every moment increasing, he marked out a circle in the grass, and they ranged themselves on the outside of it to the number of

several hundreds, with great quietness and decorum. Into the middle of this circle, the box which was now arrived, was ordered to be brought, with several reading glasses, and other small matters, which in their hurry they had put into a pistol case, that Mr. Banks knew to be his property, it having been some time before stolen from the tents, with a horse pistol in it, which he immediately demanded, and which was also restored.

On the 3d, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander attended in their usual capacity of market-men, but very few Indians appeared, and those who came brought no provisions. The next day Mr. Banks therefore went into the woods to Toubourai Tamaide, and with some difficulty persuaded him to let them have five baskets of bread-fruit; a very seasonable supply, as they contained above one hundred and twenty.

The next morning the captain ordered the pinnace, in which he embarked with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander; they took one of Tootahah's people in the boat with them, and in about an hour they arrived at his place of residence, which is called Eparre, and is about four miles to the westward of the tents. They found the people waiting for them in great numbers upon the shore, so that it would have been impossible for them to have proceeded, if way had not been made by a tall well-looking man, who had something like a turban about his head, and a long white stick in his hand, with which he laid about him at an unmerciful rate. This man conducted them to the chief, while the people shouted round them Tai Tootahah, "Tootahah is your friend." They found him, like an ancient Patriarch, sitting under a tree, with a number of venerable old men standing round him: he made a sign to them to sit down, and

the captain presented an axe, an upper garment of broad cloth, made after the country fashion, and trimmed with tape, and a shirt ; he received them with great satisfaction, and immediately put on the garment ; but the ship he gave to the person who had cleared the way for them upon their landing, and was now seated by them. In a short time, Oberea, and several other women, came and sat down. Tootahah left them several times, but after a short absence returned ; it was to give direction for their refreshment and entertainment. While they were waiting for his return the last time, word was brought, that he expected them elsewhere ; they found him sitting under the awning of their boat, and making signs that they should come to him ; he then ordered bread fruit and cocoa nuts to be brought him, upon which he went out of the boat, and they were in a short time desired to follow. They were conducted to a large area or court yard, which was railed round with bamboos about three feet high, on one side of his house, where an entertainment was provided for them, entirely new ; this was a wrestling match. At the upper end of the area sat the chief, and several of his principal men were ranged on each side of him, so as to form a semicircle ; these were the judges, by whom the victor was to be applauded.

Ten or twelve persons, who were naked, except a cloth that was fastened about the waist, now entered the area, and walked slowly round it, in a stooping posture, with their left hand upon their right breasts, and their right hands open, with which they frequently struck the left fore-arm, so as to produce a quick smart sound ; this was a general challenge to the combatants whom they were to engage, or any other person present ;

after these followed others in the same manner, and then a particular challenge was given, by which each man singled out his antagonist; this was done by joining the finger ends of both hands, and bringing them to the breast, at the same time moving the elbows up and down with a quick motion; if the person to whom this was addressed accepted the challenge, he repeated the signs, and immediately each put himself into an attitude to engage; the next minute they closed; but, except in first seizing each other, it was a mere contest of strength; each endeavoured to lay hold of the other, first by the thigh, and if that failed by the hand, the hair, the cloth, or elsewhere as he could; when this was done they grappled, without the least dexterity or skill, till one of them, by having a more advantageous hold, or greater muscular force, threw the other on his back. When the contest was over, the old men gave their plaudit to the victor in a few words, which they repeated together in a kind of tune; his conquest was also generally celebrated by three huzzas. The entertainment was then suspended for a few minutes, after which another couple of wrestlers came forward and engaged in the same manner; if it happened that neither was thrown, after the contest had continued about a minute, they parted, either by consent or the intervention of their friends, and in this case each slapped his arm, as a challenge to a new engagement, either with the same antagonist or some other.

When the wrestling match was over, they were given to understand that two hogs, and a large quantity of bread-fruit were preparing for their dinner, which, as their appetites were now keen, was very agreeable intelligence. Our host, however, seemed to repent of his

liberality ; for instead of setting his two hogs before them, he ordered one of them to be carried into their boat ; at first they were not sorry for this new disposition of matters, thinking that they should dine more comfortably in the boat than on shore ; but when they came on board, he ordered them to proceed with this hog to the ship, and they had the mortification to row four miles while their dinner was growing cold. As soon as the chief was known to be on board the ship, the natives brought bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other provisions to the fort in great plenty.

On the 9th, soon after breakfast, they received a visit from Oberea, accompanied by her favourites, Obadee and Tupia ; they brought a hog and some bread-fruit, in return for which they received a hatchet. They had now afforded their Indian friends a new and interesting object of curiosity, their forge, which having been set up some time, was almost constantly at work. It was now common for them to bring pieces of iron, which it was supposed they got from the Dolphin, to be made into tools of various kinds ; and as the captain was very desirous to gratify them, they were indulged, except when the smith's time was too precious to be spared. Oberea having produced a quantity of old iron, requested that another hatchet might be made of it ; in this, however, the captain could not gratify her, upon which she brought out a broken axe, and desired it might be mended ; he was glad of an opportunity to compromise the difference between them ; her axe was mended, and she appeared to be content. They went away at night, and took with them the canoe, which had been a considerable time at the point, but promised to return in three days.

This day they learnt the Indian name of the island, which is Otaheite; but after great pains taken they found it utterly impossible to teach the Indians to pronounce their names; they had, therefore, new names, consisting of such sounds as they produced in the attempt. They called Captain Cook, Toote; Mr. Hicks, Hele; Molineux they renounced in absolute despair, and called the Master, Boba, from his christian name Robert; Mr. Gore was Toarro; Dr. Solander, Torano; and Mr. Banks, Tapane; Mr. Green, Eteree; Mr. Parkinson, Patini; Mr. Sporing, Polini; Petersgill, Petrodero; and in this manner they had now formed names for almost every man in the ship.

On the 12th they had a visit from some ladies whom they had never seen before, and who introduced themselves with some very singular ceremonies. Mr. Banks was trading in his boat, at the gate of the fort as usual, in company with Tootahah, who had that morning paid him a visit, and some other of the natives; between nine and ten o'clock, a double canoe came to the landing-place, under the awing of which sat a man and two women; the Indians that were about Mr. Banks made signs that he should go out to meet them, which he hastened to do; but by the time he could get out of the boat, they had advanced within ten yards of him; they then stopped, and made signs that he should do so too, laying down about a dozen young plaintain trees, and some other small plants; he complied, and the people having made a lane between them, the man who appeared to be a servant, brought six of them to Mr. Banks by one of each at a time, passing and repassing six times, and always pronouncing a short sentence when he delivered them. Tupia, who stood by Mr.

Banks, acted as his master of the ceremonies, and receiving the branches as they were brought, laid them down in the boat. When this was done, another man brought a large bundle of cloth, which having opened, he spread piece by piece upon the ground, in the space between Mr. Banks and his visitors; there were nine pieces, and having laid three pieces one upon another, the foremost of the women, who seemed to be the principal, and who was called Oorattooa, stepped upon them, and taking up her garments all round her to the waist, turned about, with great composure and deliberation, and with an air of perfect innocence and simplicity, three times; when this was done, she dropped the veil, and stepping off the cloth, three more pieces more were laid on, and she repeated the ceremony, then stepping off as before; the last three were laid on, and the ceremony was repeated in the same manner the third time. Immediately after this the cloth was rolled up, and given to Mr. Banks as a present from the lady, who, with her friend, came up and saluted him. He made such presents to them both, as he thought would be most acceptable, and after having staid about an hour they went away. In the evening the gentlemen at the fort had a visit from Oberea, and her favourite female attendant, whose name was Otheothea, an agreeable girl, whom they were the more pleased to see, because, having been some days absent, it had been reported she was either sick or dead.

The next morning Mr. Banks walked into the woods with his gun; as he was returning back, he met *Ta-bourai Tamaide* near his occasional dwelling, and stopping to spend a little time with him, he suddenly took the gun out of Mr. Banks's hand, cocked it, and, holding

it up in the air, drew the trigger; fortunately for him, it flashed in the pan. Mr. Banks immediately took it from him, not a little surprised how he had acquired sufficient knowledge of a gun to discharge it, and reprov-
ed him with great severity for what he had done, adding threats to his reproof; the Indian bore all patiently; but the moment Mr. Banks crossed the river, he set off with all his family and furniture for his house at Eparre. This being quickly known from the Indians at the fort, and great inconvenience being apprehended from the displeasure of this man, who upon all occasions had been particularly useful, Mr. Banks determined to follow him without delay, and solicit his return; he set out the same evening, accompanied by Mr. Mollineux, and found him sitting in the middle of a large circle of people, to whom he had probably related what had happened, and his fears of the consequences; he was himself the very picture of grief and dejection, and the same passions were strongly marked in the countenances of all the people that surrounded him. When Mr. Banks and Mr. Mollineux went into the circle, one of the women expressed her trouble by striking a shark's tooth into her head several times, till it was covered with blood. Mr. Banks lost no time in putting an end to this universal distress; he assured the chief, that every thing which had passed should be forgotten, that there was not the least animosity remaining on one side, nor any thing to be feared on the other. The chief was soon soothed into confidence and complacency, a double canoe was ordered to be got ready, they all returned together to the fort before supper, and as a pledge of perfect reconciliation, both he and his wife slept all night in Mr. Banks's tent; their presence, however, was no

palladium; for, between eleven and twelve o'clock, one of the natives attempted to get into the fort by scaling the walls, with a design, no doubt, to steal whatever he should happen to find; he was discovered by the centinel, who happily did not fire, and he immediately took to flight.

In the night between the 13th and 14th, one of the water casks was stolen from the outside of the fort; in the morning there was not an Indian to be seen who did not know that it was gone; yet they appeared not to have been trusted, or not to have been worthy of trust; for they seemed all of them disposed to give intelligence where it might be found. Mr. Banks traced it to a part of the bay where he was told it had been put into a canoe, but as it was not of great consequence he did not complete the discovery. When he returned, he was told by Toubourai Tamaide, that another cask would be stolen before the morning; how he came by this knowledge it is not easy to imagine; that he was not a party in the design is certain, for he came with his wife and his family to the place where the water casks stood, and placing their beds near them, he said he would himself be a pledge for their safety, in despite of the thief; this, however, was permitted; and making them understand that a centry would be placed to watch the casks till the morning, he removed the beds into Mr. Banks's tent. In the night this intelligence appeared to be true; about twelve o'clock the thief came, but discovering that a watch had been set, he went away without his booty.

Mr. Banks's confidence in Toubourai Tamaide had greatly increased since the affair of the knife, in consequence of which he was at length exposed to tempta-

tions which neither his integrity nor his honour was able to resist. They had withstood many allurements, but were at length ensnared by the fascinating charms of a basket of nails, which were much larger than any that had yet been brought into trade, and had, through some degree of criminal negligence, been left in a corner of Mr. Bank's tent, to which the chief had always free access. One of these nails Mr. Banks's servant happened to see in his possession, upon his having inadvertently thrown back that part of his garment under which it was concealed. Mr. Banks being told of this, and knowing that no such thing had been given him, either as a present or in barter, immediately examined the basket, and discovered, that out of seven nails five were missing. He then, though not without great reluctance, charged him with the fact, which he immediately confessed, and however he might suffer, was probably not more hurt than his accuser. A demand was immediately made of restitution; but this he declined, saying that the nails were at Eparre; however, Mr. Banks appearing to be much in earnest, and using some threatening signs, he thought fit to produce one of them. He was then taken to the fort, to receive such judgment as should be given against him by the general voice. After some deliberation, he was told, that if he would bring the other four nails to the fort, it should be forgotten. To this condition he agreed, but he did not fulfil it. Instead of fetching the nails he removed with his family before night, and took all his furniture with him.

A few days after he and his wife Tomio made their appearance at the tent, for the first time since he had been detected in stealing the nails; he seemed to be under some discontent and apprehension, yet he did

not think fit to redeem his character by restoring the four which he had sent away. As Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen treated him with a coolness and reserve which did not at all tend to restore his peace or good-humour, his stay was short, and his departure abrupt. Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, went the next morning in order to effect a reconciliation, by persuading him to bring down the nails, but he could not succeed.

On the 27th, Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, and three others, set out in the pinnace to visit Tootahah, who was now removed from Tettahah to a place called Atahourou, about six miles farther, and as they could not go above half way thither in the boat, it was almost evening before they arrived; they found him in his usual state, sitting under a tree, with a great crowd about him. They made their presents in due form, which were graciously received; a hog was immediately ordered to be killed and dressed for supper, but as they were less desirous of feasting upon their journey than of carrying back with them provisions, which would be more welcome at the fort, they procured a reprieve for the hog, and supped upon the fruits of the country. As night now came on, and the place was crowded with many more than the houses and canoes would contain, there being Oberea with her attendants, and many other travellers whom they knew, they began to look out for lodgings. Mr. Banks thought himself fortunate in being offered a place by Oberea in her canoe, and wishing his friends a good night, took his leave. He went to rest early, according to the custom of the country, and taking off his clothes, as was his constant practice, the nights being hot, Oberea kindly insisted upon taking them into her own custody, for

otherwise she said they would certainly be stolen. Mr. Banks having such a safeguard, resigned himself to sleep with all imaginable tranquillity; but waking about eleven o'clock, and wanting to get up, he searched for his clothes where he had seen them deposited by Oberea when he lay down to sleep, and not finding them, immediately awakened Oberea, who starting up, and hearing his complaint, ordered lights, and prepared in great haste to recover what he had lost; Tootahah himself slept in the next canoe, and being soon alarmed, he came to them, and set out with Oberea in search of the thief; Mr. Banks was not in a condition to go with them, for of his apparel scarce any thing was left him but his breeches; his coat and his waistcoat, with his pistols, powder horn, and many other things that were in the pockets, were gone. In about half an hour his two noble friends returned, but without success. Mr. Banks thought it best, however, to express neither fear nor suspicion of those about him, and giving his musquet (which had been left) to Tupia, with a charge not to suffer it to be stolen, he betook himself again to rest. As it cannot be supposed that in such a situation his sleep was very sound, he soon after heard music, and saw lights at a distance, on shore; this was a concert or assembly, which they call a Heiva, a common name for every public exhibition. Mr. Banks rose, and made the best of his way towards it; he was soon led by the lights and the sound to the hut where Captain Cook lay, with the other gentlemen of their party, to whom he began to tell his melancholy story. They gave him such comfort as the unfortunate generally give to each other, by assuring him that they were fellow sufferers; the captain showed him that he was without stockings, and each of his associates had lost a jacket.

Having given up all hope of recovering their clothes, which indeed were never afterwards heard of, they spent all the morning in soliciting the hogs which they had been promised; but in this they had no better success; they therefore, in no very good humour, set out for the boat about twelve o'clock, with only that which they had redeemed from the butcher and the cook the night before.

On June 1, the 3d being the day of the transit, the captain dispatched Mr. Gore in the long boat to Imao, with Mr. Monkhouse and Mr. Sporing, a gentleman belonging to Mr. Banks, Mr. Green having furnished them with proper instruments. Mr. Banks himself thought fit to go upon this expedition, and several natives, particularly Toubourai Famaide and Tomio, were also of the party. The long boat not having been got ready till the afternoon, though all possible expedition was used to fit her out; the people on board, after having rowed most part of the night, brought her to a grappling just under the land of Imao. Soon after day-break, on the 2d, they saw an Indian canoe, which they hailed; and the people on board shewed them an inlet through the reef into which they pulled, and soon fixed upon a coral rock, which rose out of the water about one hundred and fifty yards from the shore, as a proper situation for their observatory; it was about eighty yards long and twenty broad, and in the middle of it was a bed of white sand, large enough for tents to stand upon. Mr. Gore and his assistants immediately began to set them up, and make other necessary preparations for the important business of the next day. While this was doing, Mr. Banks, with the Indians of Otaheite, and the people whom they had met in the canoes, went ashore upon

the main island, to buy provisions; of which he procured a sufficient supply before night. When he returned to the rock, he found the observatory in order, and the telescopes all fixed and tried.

On the 3d, at day-break, they got up, and had the satisfaction to see the sun rise, without a cloud. Mr. Banks then wishing the observers success, repaired again to the island; that he might examine its produce, and get a fresh supply of provisions; he began by trading with the natives, for which purpose he took his station under a tree; and to keep them from pressing upon him in a crowd, he drew a circle round him, which he suffered none of them to enter. About eight o'clock, he saw two canoes coming towards the place, and was given to understand by the people about him, that they belonged to Tarrao, the king of the island, who was coming to make him a visit. As soon as the canoes came near the shore, the people made a lane from the beach to the trading-place, and his Majesty landed, with his sister whose name was Nuna; as they advanced towards the tree where Mr. Banks stood, he went out to meet them, and with great formality, introduced them into the circle from which the other natives had been excluded. As it is the custom of these people to sit during all their conferences, Mr. Banks unwrapped a kind of turban of Indian cloth, which he wore upon his head instead of a hat, and spreading it upon the ground, they all sat down upon it together. The royal present was then brought, which consisted of a hog and dog, some bread-fruit, coconuts, and other articles of the like kind. Mr. Banks then dispatched a canoe to the observatory for his present, and the messengers soon returned with an adze, a shirt, and some beads, which were presented to his ma-

jesty, and received with great satisfaction. By this time, Toubourai Tamaide and Tomio joined them from the observatory. Tomio said, that she was related to Tarrao, and brought him a present of a long nail, at the same time complimenting Nuna with a shirt.

The first internal contact of the planet with the sun being over, Mr. Banks returned to the observatory, taking Tarrao, Nuna, and some of their principal attendants, among whom were three very handsome young women with him; he showed them the planet upon the sun, and endeavoured to make them understand that he and his companions had come from their own country on purpose to see it. Soon after, Mr. Banks returned with them to the island, where he spent the rest of the day in examining its produce, which he found to be much the same with that of Otaheré. The people whom he saw there also exactly resembled the inhabitants of that island, and many of them were persons whom he had seen upon it; so that all those whom he had dealt with knew of what his trading articles consisted, and the value they bore. The observation was made with equal success by other persons whom the captain had sent to the eastward, and at the fort, there not being a cloud in the sky from the rising to the setting of the sun, the whole passage of the planet Venus over the sun's disk was observed with great advantage by the captain, Mr. Green, and Dr. Solander. They all saw an atmosphere or dusky cloud round the body of the planet, which very much disturbed the times of contact, especially of the internal ones; and they differed from each other in their accounts of the times of the contacts much more than might have been expected.

The next morning, having struck the tents, they set out on their return, and arrived at the fort before night.

About this time died an old woman of some rank, who was related to Tomio, which gave our navigators an opportunity to see how they disposed of the body. In the middle of a small square, neatly railed in with bamboo, the awning of a canoe was raised upon two posts, and under this the body was deposited upon a frame; it was covered with fine cloth, and near it was placed bread-fruit, fish, and other provisions; it was supposed that the food was placed there for the spirit of the deceased, and consequently, that these Indians had some confused notion of a separate state; Toubourai Tamaide said that the food was placed there as an offering to their gods. In the front of the area was a kind of stile, where the relations of the deceased stood to pay the tribute of their sorrow; and under the awning were innumerable small pieces of cloth, on which the tears and blood of the mourners had been shed; for in their paroxysms of grief it is a universal custom to wound themselves with the shark's tooth. Within a few yards two occasional houses were set up, in one of which some relations of the deceased constantly resided, and in the other the chief mourner, who is always a man, and who keeps there a very singular dress, in which a ceremony is performed. Near the place where the dead are thus set up to rot, the bones are afterwards buried.

The funeral ceremony took place on the 10th, and Mr. Banks had so great a curiosity to see all the mysteries of the solemnity, that he repaired to the place where the body lay, and was received by the daughter of the deceased, and several other persons, among whom was

a boy about fourteen years old, who were to assist in the ceremony. Toubourai Tamaide was to be the principal mourner; and his dress, though extremely fantastical, was not unbecoming. Mr. Banks was stripped of his European cloaths, and a small piece of cloth being tied round his middle, his body was smeared with charcoal and water, as low as the shoulders, till it was as black as that of a negro; the same operation was performed upon several others. among whom were some women, who were reduced to a state as near to nakedness as himself; the boy was blacked all over, and then the procession set forward. Toubourai Tamaide uttered something, which was supposed to be a prayer, near the body; and did the same when he came up to his own house; when this was done, the procession was continued towards the fort; permission having been obtained to approach it upon this occasion. It is the custom of the Indians to fly from these processions with the utmost precipitation, so that as soon as those who were about the fort, saw it at a distance, they hid themselves in the woods. It proceeded from the fort along the shore, and put to flight another body of Indians, consisting of more than an hundred, every one hiding himself under the first shelter that he could find; it then crossed the river, and entered the woods, passing several houses, all which were deserted, and not a single Indian could be seen during the rest of the procession, which continued more than half an hour. The office that Mr. Banks performed was called that of the Nineveh, of which there were two besides himself; and the natives having all disappeared, they came to the chief mourner, and said *ematata* (there are no people) after which the company

was dismissed to wash themselves in the river, and put on their customary apparel.

On the 12th, complaint was made to the captain by some of the natives, that two of the seamen had taken from them several bows and arrows, and some strings of plaited hair; the matter was enquired into, and the charge having been well supported, each criminal was punished with two dozen lashes.

Several articles were stolen by the natives at different times; and on the 14th, at the fort, in the middle of the night, an Indian contrived to steal an iron coal-rake, that was made use of for the oven. The captain thought it of some consequence, if possible, to put an end to these practices at once, by doing something that should make it the common interest of the natives themselves, to prevent them. He had given strict orders that they should not be fired upon, even when detected in these attempts, but he seized above twenty of their sailing canoes that were just come in with a supply of fish; and bringing them into the river behind the fort, gave public notice, that except the rake, and all the rest of the things which from time to time had been stolen, were returned, the canoes should be burnt. About noon, the rake was restored, and great solicitation was made for the release of the canoes; and the captain was at length prevailed upon to give them up, not a little mortified at the bad success of his project.

Another accident about this time was very near embroiling them with the Indians. Captain Cook sent the boat on shore with an officer to get ballast for the ship, and not immediately finding stones convenient for the purpose, he began to pull down some part of an enclosure where they deposited the bones of their dead; this

the Indians violently opposed; and a messenger came down to the tents to acquaint the officers that they would not suffer it. Mr. Banks immediately repaired to the place, and an amicable end was soon put to the dispute, by sending the boat's crew to the river, where stones enough were to be gathered without a possibility of giving offence.

In the evening of the 19th, while the canoes were still detained, they received a visit from Oberea. The next morning early, she returned to the fort, with her canoe and every thing that it contained. She presented them with a hog, and several other things, among which was a dog. These animals were esteemed by the Indians as more delicate food than their pork; and upon this occasion they determined to try the experiment; the dog, which was very fat, they consigned over to Tupia, who undertook to perform the double office of butcher and cook. He killed him by holding his hands close over his mouth and nose, an operation which continued above a quarter of an hour. While this was doing, a hole was made in the ground about a foot deep, in which a fire was kindled, and some small stones placed in layers alternately with the wood to heat; the dog was then singed, being held over the fire, and, by scraping him with a shell the hair taken off as clean as if he had been scalded in hot water; he was then cut up with the same instrument, and his entrails being taken out, were sent to the sea, where being carefully washed, they were put into cocoa-nut shells, with what blood had come from the body; when the hole was sufficiently heated, the fire was taken out, and some of the stones, which were not so hot as to discolour any thing that they touched, being placed at the bottom, were covered with green leaves:

the dog, with the entrails was then placed upon the leaves, and other leaves being laid upon them, the whole was covered with the rest of the hot stones, and the mouth of the hole close stopped with mould; in somewhat less than four hours it was again opened, and the dog taken out excellently baked; they all agreed that he made a very good dish. The dogs which are here bred to be eaten, taste no animal food, but are kept wholly upon bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, yams, and other vegetables of the like kind; all the flesh and fish eaten by the inhabitants is dressed in the same way.

On the 21st they were visited at the fort by a chief called Oamo, whom they had never seen before, and who was treated by the natives with uncommon respect; he brought with him a boy about seven years old, and a young woman about sixteen; the boy was carried upon a man's back, which they considered as a piece of state, for he was as well able to walk as any present. As soon as they were in sight, Oberea, and several other natives who were in the fort, went out to meet them, having first uncovered their heads and bodies as low as the waist; as they came on, the same ceremony was performed by all the natives who were without the fort. Uncovering the body, therefore, is in this country, probably a mark of respect; and as all parts are here exposed with equal indifference, the ceremony of uncovering it from the waist downwards, which was performed by Oorattooa, might be nothing more than a different mode of compliment, adapted to persons of a different rank. The chief came into the tent, but no entreaty could prevail upon the young woman to follow him, though she seemed to refuse contrary to her inclination; the natives without were indeed all very solicit-

ous to prevent her; sometimes, when her resolution seemed to fail, almost using force; the boy also they restrained in the same manner; but Dr. Solander happening to meet him at the gate, took him by the hand, and led him in before the people were aware of it; as soon, however, as those that were within saw him, they took care to have him sent out.

These circumstances having strongly excited curiosity, they enquired who they were, and were informed, that Oamo was the husband of Oberea, though they had been a long time separated by mutual consent; and that the young woman and the boy were their children. The boy whose name was Terridiri, was heir-apparent to the sovereignty of the island, and his sister was intended for his wife, the marriage being deferred only till he should arrive at a proper age.

On the 26th, Captain Cook set out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, to make the circuit of the island, with a view to sketch out the coast and harbours.

They took their route to the eastward, and about eight in the forenoon went on shore, in a district called Oahounue, which is governed by Ahia, a young chief, whom they had often seen at the tents, and who favoured them with his company to breakfast. Here also they found two other natives of their old acquaintance, Tituboalo and Hoona, who carried them to their houses.

This harbour lies on the west side of a great bay, under shelter of a small island called Boouro, near which is another called Taawirrii; the breach in the reef is here very large, but the shelter for the ships is not the best. Soon after they had examined this place, they took boat, and asked Tituboalo to go with them to the other side of the bay; but he advised them not to go, for he

said the country there was inhabited by people who were not subject to Tootahah, and who would kill both him and them. Upon receiving this intelligence, they did not, however, relinquish their enterprise; but immediately loaded their pieces with ball; this was so well understood by Tituboalo as a precaution which rendered them formidable, that he now consented to be of their party. Having rowed till it was dark, they reached a low neck of land, or isthmus, at the bottom of the bay, that divides the island into peninsulas, each of which is a district or government wholly independent of the other. As they had not yet got into their enemy's country, they determined to sleep on shore; they landed, and though they found but few houses, they saw several double canoes, whose owners were well known to them, and who provided them with supper and lodging; of which Mr. Banks was indebted for his share to Ooratoa, the lady who had visited him at the fort.

In the morning, they looked about the country, and found it to be a marshy flat, about two miles over, across which the natives haul their canoes to the corresponding bay on the other side. They then prepared to continue their route for what Tituboalo called the other kingdom; he said that the name of it was Tiarrabou or Otaheite Ete; and that of the chief who governed it, Waheatua; upon this occasion also, they learnt, that the name of the peninsula where they had taken their station was Opoureonu, or Otaheite Nuc.

After rowing a few miles they landed in a district, which was the dominion of a chief called Maraitata (the burying-place of men) whose father's name was Pahairedo (the stealer of boats). Though these names seemed to favour the account that had been given by

Tituboala, they soon found that it was not true. Both the father and the son received them with the greatest civility, gave them provisions, and, after some delay, sold them a very large hog for a hatchet. A crowd soon gathered round them, but they saw only two people that they knew. They then proceeded till they came to the district which was immediately under the government of the principal chief, or king of the peninsula, Waheatna, and which consists of a large and fertile plain, watered by a river so wide, that they were obliged to ferry over it in a canoe. In this place they saw no house that appeared to be inhabited, but the ruins of many, that had been very large. They proceeded along the shore, which forms a bay, called Oaitipeha, and at last found the chief sitting near some pretty canoe awnings, under which it was supposed, he and his attendants slept. He was a thin old man, with a very white head and beard, and had with him a comely woman, about five and twenty years old, whose name was Toudidde. From this place, between which and the isthmus, there are other harbours, formed by the reefs that lie along the shore, they were accompanied by Tearee, the son of Waheatna, of whom they had purchased a hog, and the country they passed through appeared to be more cultivated than any they had seen in other parts of the island. The houses were neither large nor numerous, but the canoes that were hauled up along the shore, were almost innumerable, and superior to any they had seen before, both in size and make. At almost every point there was a sepulchral building, and there were many of them also in land. But in this part of the country, however fertile and cultivated, they did not see a single bread-fruit;

the trees were entirely bare, and the inhabitants seemed to subsist principally upon nuts.

Mr. Banks and his comrades having had a scanty supper, took up their lodging under the awning of a canoe belonging to Tearee.

The next morning, after having spent some time in a fruitless attempt to procure a supply of provisions, they proceeded round the south east point, part of which is not covered by any reef, but lies open to the sea; and here the hill rises directly from the shore. At the southermost part of the island, the shore is again covered by a reef, which forms a good harbour; and the land about it is very fertile. They made this route partly on foot, and partly in the boat; when they had walked about three miles, they arrived at a place where they saw several large canoes, and a number of people with them, whom they were agreeably surprised to find were of their intimate acquaintance. Here, with much difficulty, they procured some cocoa-nuts, and then embarked, taking with them Tuahow, one of the Indians who had waited for them at Wabeatna's, and had returned the night before, long after it was dark. When they came abreast of the south-east end of the island, they went ashore, by the advice of their Indian guide. The chief, whose name was Mathiabò, soon came, but seemed to be a total stranger both to them and their trade; his subjects, however, brought plenty of cocoa-nuts, and about twenty bread-fruit. The bread-fruit they bought at a very dear rate, but his excellency sold them a pig for a glass bottle, which he preferred to every thing else that they could give him. They found in his possession a goose and a turkey-cock, which had been left upon the island by the Dolphin; they were both enormously fat,

and so tame that they followed the Indians, who were fond of them.

In a long house in this neighbourhood, they saw what was very singular. At one end of it, fastened to a semi-circular board, hung fifteen human jaw-bones; they appeared to be fresh, and there was not one of them that wanted a single tooth. This strongly excited their curiosity, but they could get no information, for the people either could not, or would not understand them. When they left this place, the chief Mathiabo desired leave to accompany them, which was readily granted. He continued with them the remainder of the day, and proved very useful, by piloting them over the shoals. Having landed they saw a large house at some distance, which Mathiabo said, belonged to one of his friends; and soon after several canoes came to meet them, having on board some very handsome women, who, by their behaviour, seemed to have been sent to entice them on shore. They found that the house belonged to Wiverou, the chief of the district, who received them in a very friendly manner, and ordered his people to assist them in dressing their provision, of which they had now got a tolerable stock. When supper was ready, they were conducted into that part of the house where Wiverou was sitting, in order to eat it; Mathiabo supped with them, and Wiverou calling for his supper at the same time, they eat their meal very sociably, and with great good humour. When it was over, they began to enquire where they were to sleep; and a part of the house was shewn them, of which they were told they might take possession for that purpose. They then sent for their cloaks, and Mr. Banks began to un-

dress, as his custom was, and, with a precaution which he had been taught by the loss of the jackets at Atahou-rou, sent his clothes aboard the boat, proposing to cover himself with a piece of Indian cloth. When Mathiabo perceived what was doing, he also pretended to want a cloak; and, as he had behaved very well, a cloak was ordered for him. They lay down, and observed that Mathiabo was not with them, but supposed that he was gone to bathe, as the Indians always do before they sleep. They had not waited long, however, when an Indian, who was a stranger to them, came and told Mr. Banks, that the cloak and Mathiabo had disappeared together. This man had so far gained their confidence, that they did not at first believe the report; but it being soon after confirmed by Tuahow, they knew no time was to be lost. As it was impossible to pursue the thief with any hope of success, without the assistance of the people about them, Mr. Banks started up, and telling their case, required them to recover the cloak; and to enforce this requisition, shewed one of his pocket pistols, which he always kept about him. Upon the sight of the pistol, the whole company took the alarm, and, instead of assisting to catch the thief, or recover what had been stolen, began with great precipitation to leave the place; one of them, however, was seized, upon which he immediately offered to direct the chase; the captain set out therefore with Mr. Banks, and though they ran all the way, the alarm had got before them, for in about ten minutes they met a man bringing back the cloak, which the thief had relinquished in great terror. When they returned, they found the house, in which there had been between two and three hundred people, entirely deserted. It being, however, soon known that

they had no resentment against any body but Mathiabo, the chief, Wiverou, his wife and many others, returned and took up their lodgings with them for the night. About five o'clock in the morning their centry alarmed them, with an account that the boat was missing. Greatly alarmed, they now started up, and ran to the water-side; the morning was clear and star light, so that they could see to a considerable distance, but there was no appearance of the boat. In this state of anxiety and distress, they remained a considerable time, expecting the Indians every moment to improve their advantage, when, to their unspeakable satisfaction, they saw the boat return, which had been driven from her grappling by the tide; hereupon they breakfasted immediately, and departed.

This place is situated on the north side of Tiarrabou, the south-east peninsula, or division, of the island, and at the distance of about five miles south-east from the isthmus, having a large and commodious harbour. The island is fertile and populous, and the inhabitants very friendly.

The last district in Tiarrabou, in which they landed, was govern'd by a chief, whose name was Omoe, who was building a house, and being therefore very desirous of procuring a hatchet, would have been glad to have purchased one with any thing that he had in his possession; it happened, however, rather unfortunately for both parties, that they had not one hatchet left in the boat. The chief, however, unwilling to relinquish all hope of obtaining something from them that would be of use to him, embarked in a canoe, with his wife Whanno-ouda, and followed them. After some time, they took them into their boat, and when they had

rowed about a league, they desired to be put ashore; they immediately complied with his request, and found some of his people, who had brought down a very large hog. They were as unwilling to lose the hog, as the chief was to part with them, and it was indeed worth the best axe they had in the ship; they therefore told him, that if he would bring his hog to the fort at Matavai (the Indian name for Port Royal Bay) he should have a large axe, and a nail into the bargain, for his trouble. To this proposal, after having consulted his wife, he agreed, and gave them a large piece of his country cloth as a pledge that he would perform his agreement, which however he never did. At this place they saw a very singular curiosity; it was the figure of a man, constructed of basket work, rudely made, but not ill designed; it was something more than seven feet high, and rather too bulky in proportion to its height. The wicker skeleton was completely covered with feathers, which were white where the skin was to appear, and black in the parts which it is their custom either to paint or stain, and upon the head, where there was to be a representation of hair; upon the head also were four protuberances, like horns, three in front and one behind, which the Indians dignified with the name of Tate Ete (little men). The image was called Manioe, and was said to be the only one of the kind in Otaheite. They afterwards learned that it was a representation of Mauwe, one of their Eatuas, or gods of the second class.

Having passed through the only harbour, on the south side of Opoureonu, that is fit for shipping, they were now not far from the district called Paparra, which belonged to their friends Oamo and Oberea, where they proposed to sleep. Mr. Banks and his associates, went

on shore about an hour before night, and found that they were both absent, having left their habitations to pay them a visit at Matavai; this, however, did not alter their purpose, they took up their quarters at the house of Oberea, which, though small, was very neat, and at this time had no inhabitant but her father, who received them with looks of a hearty welcome. They took this opportunity of walking out to a point, upon which they had seen, at a distance, trees that are here called Etoa, which generally distinguish the places where these people bury the bones of their dead; their name for such burying grounds, which are also places of worship, is Morai. They were soon struck with the sight of an enormous pile, which they were told, was the Morai of Oamo and Oberea, and a principal piece of Indian architecture in the island. It was a pile of stonework, raised pyramidically, upon an oblong base, or square, two hundred and sixty-seven feet long, and eighty-seven wide. On each side was a flight of steps, eleven in all, each of which was four feet high, so that the height of the pile was forty-four feet; each step was formed of one course of white coral stone, which was neatly squared and polished; the rest of the mass, for there was no hollow within, consisted of round pebbles, which, from the regularity of their figure, seemed to have been wrought. The foundation was of rock stones, which were also squared; and one of them measured four feet seven inches by two feet four. In the middle of the top stood the image of a bird, carved in wood; and near it lay the broken one of a fish, carved in stone. The whole of this pyramid made part of one side of a spacious area or square, nearly of equal sides, being three hundred and sixty feet by three hun-



The Body of a Chief as preserved after Death, in Starkeite.

dred and fifty-four, which was walled in with stone, and paved with flat stones in its whole extent ; though there were growing in it, notwithstanding the pavement, several of the trees which they call Etoa, and plantains. About an hundred yards to the west of this building, was another paved area or court, in which were several small stages raised on wooden pillars, about seven feet high, which are called by the Indians Ewattas, and seem to be a kind of altars, as upon these are placed provisions of all kinds as offerings to their gods.

On the 30th they arrived at Atahourou, the residence of Tootahah, who received them with great pleasure, and gave them a good supper and a good lodging,

The next day, they got back to their fort at Matavai, having found the circuit of the island, including both peninsulas, to be about thirty leagues. Their Indian friends crowded upon them, and none of them came without provisions.

CHAP. III.

Expeditions—Departure from the Island of Otaheite—Tupia proceeds with them on their Voyage—Remarks—Various Harbours and Islands discovered—Passage to New Zealand—Poverty Bay—Cape Turnagain—Tolaga—Mercury Bay—Bay of Islands—Queen Charlotte's Sound, &c.

ON the 3d of July, Mr. Banks set out early in the morning with some Indian guides, to trace the river up the valley from which it issues, and examine how far its banks were inhabited. For about six miles they met with houses, not far distant from each other, on each side of the river, and at last they were shewn a house which they were told was the last that they could see. The master of it offered them refreshments of cocoa-nuts and other fruits, of which they accepted; after a short stay, they continued their walk, and frequently passed under vaults, formed by fragments of the rock, in which they were told people who were benighted frequently took refuge. Soon after they found the river banked by steep rocks, from which a cascade, falling with great violence, formed a pool, so steep, that the Indians said they could not pass it. During this excursion Mr. Banks examined the rocks for minerals, but he found not the least appearance of any. The stones every where, like those of Madeira, shewed manifest tokens of having been burnt.

Traces of fire were also manifest in the very clay upon the hills.

The next day Mr. Banks employed himself in planting a great quantity of the seeds of water-melons, oranges, lemons, limes, and other plants and trees which he had collected at Rio de Janeiro. He also gave liberally of the seeds to the Indians, and planted many of them in the woods; some of the melon seeds having been planted soon after their arrival, appeared to be in the most flourishing condition.

They now began to prepare for their departure, and on the 7th, when the carpenters were employed in taking down the gates and palisadoes of their little fortification, for firewood on board the ship, one of the Indians had dexterity enough to steal the staple and hook upon which the gate turned; he was immediately pursued, but escaped; soon after Toubourai Tamaide brought them the staple. They were in hopes that they should now leave the island, without giving or receiving any other offence; but it unfortunately happened otherwise. Two foreign seamen having been out, one of them was robbed of his knife, and endeavouring to recover it, probably with circumstances of great provocation, the Indians attacked him, and dangerously wounded him with a stone; they wounded his companion also slightly in the head, and then fled into the mountains. As the captain would not have wished to take any farther notice of the affair, he was not displeased that the offenders had escaped; but he was immediately involved in a quarrel which he very much regretted, and which it was not possible to avoid. Between the 8th and 9th, Clement Webb and Samuel Gibson, two of the marines, both young men, went privately from the

fort, and in the morning were not to be found. As public notice had been given, that all hands were to go on board on the next day, and that the ship would sail on the morrow of that day or the day following, the captain began to fear that the absentees intended to stay behind. He knew that he could take no effectual steps to recover them, without endangering the harmony and good will which at present subsisted among them, and therefore determined to wait a day for the chance of their return.

On the 10th, the marines not being returned, an enquiry was made after them of the Indians, who frankly said, that they did not intend to return, and had taken refuge in the mountains. They were then requested to assist in the search, and after some deliberation, two of them undertook to conduct such persons as the captain should think proper to send after them to the place of their retreat. As they were known to be without arms, he thought two would be sufficient, and accordingly dispatched a petty officer, and the corporal of the marines, with the Indian guides, to fetch them back. It was intimated by the captain to several of the chiefs who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Toubourai Tamaide, Tomio, and Oberca; that they would not be permitted to leave it till their deserters were brought back. They received the intimation with very little signs either of fear or discontent; assuring him that his people should be secured and sent back as soon as possible. While this was doing at the fort, Mr. Hicks was sent in the pinnace to fetch Tootahah on board the ship which he did without alarming either him or his people. Night coming on, the captain thought it was not safe to let the people whom he had detained as hos-

tages continue at the fort, and therefore ordered them to be taken on board the ship. This spread a general alarm, and several of them, especially the women, expressed their apprehensions with great emotion and many tears when they were put into the boat.

About nine o'clock Webb was brought back by some of the natives, who declared, that Gibson, and the petty officer and corporal, would be detained till Tootahah should be set at liberty. Mr. Hicks was immediately dispatched in the long boat, with a strong party of men, to rescue the prisoners, and told Tootahah that it behoved him to send some of his people with them, with orders to afford them effectual assistance, and to demand the release of his men, for that he should expect him to answer for the contrary. He readily complied, and the men were recovered without the least opposition.

The chiefs were set on shore, those at the fort were also set at liberty, and, after staying with Mr. Banks about an hour, they all went away. Upon this occasion, as they had done upon another of the same kind, they expressed their joy by an undeserved liberality, strongly urging them to accept of four hogs. These they absolutely refused as a present, and they as absolutely refusing to be paid for them, the hogs did not change masters. Upon examining the deserters, they found that the account which the Indians had given of them was true; they had strongly attached themselves to two girls, and it was their intention to conceal themselves till the ship had sailed, and take up their residence upon the island.

On the 12th, Tupia, the first minister of Oberea, when she was at the height of her power; and also the chief Tahowa, or priest of the island, having often ex-

pressed a desire to go with them, came on board, with a boy about thirteen years of age, his servant, and urged them to let him proceed with them on their voyage; as to have such a person on board was certainly desirable for many reasons, the captain gladly agreed to receive him on board. Tupia went accordingly, and took with him a miniature picture of Mr. Banks, to shew his friends, and several little things to give them as parting presents.

On the next morning, the ship was very early crowded with friends, and surrounded by a multitude of canoes, which were filled with the natives of an inferior class. Between eleven and twelve they weighed anchor, and as soon as the ship was under sail, the Indians on board took their leaves, and wept, with a decent and silent sorrow, but the people in the canoes seemed to vie with each other in the loudness of their lamentations. Tupia sustained himself in this scene with a firmness and resolution truly admirable. He sent his last present, a shirt, by Otheothea, to Potomai, Tootahah's favourite mistress, and then went with Mr. Banks to the mast-head, waving to the canoes as long as they continued in sight.

The produce of this island is bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas, of thirteen sorts; plantains; a fruit not unlike an apple, which, when ripe, is very pleasant; sweet potatoes, yams, cocoas, a kind of Arum; a fruit known here by the name of Jambu, and reckoned most delicious; sugar cane, which the inhabitants eat raw; a root of the salop kind, called by the inhabitants Pea; a plant called Ethee, of which the root only is eaten; fruit that grows in a pod, like that of a large kidney-bean, which, when it is roasted, eats very much like a

chesnut, by the natives called Ahee; a tree called Wharra, which produces fruit something like the pineapple; a shrub called Nono; the Morinda, which also produces fruit; a species of fern, of which the root is eaten, and sometimes the leaves; and a plant called Theve, of which the root also is eaten; but the fruits of the Nono, the Fern, and the Theve, are eaten only by the inferior people, and in times of scarcity. They have no European fruit, garden stuff, pulse, or legumes, nor grain of any kind.

Of tame animals they have only hogs, dogs, and poultry; neither is there a wild animal in the island, except ducks, pigeons, paroquets, with a few other birds, and rats, there being no other quadruped, nor any serpent. But the sea supplies them with great variety of most excellent fish to eat, which is their chief luxury, and to catch it their principal labour.

As to the people they are of the largest size of Europeans. The men are tall, strong, well-limbed, and finely shaped. Their natural complexion is that kind of clear olive or Brunette. The shape of the face is comely, the cheek-bones are not high, neither are the eyes hollow, nor the brow prominent; the only feature that does not correspond with our ideas of beauty is the nose, which in general, is somewhat flat; but their eyes, especially those of the women, are full of expression, sometimes sparkling with fire, and sometimes melting with softness; their teeth also are, almost without exception, most beautifully even and white, and their breath perfectly without taint. The hair is almost universally black, and rather coarse; the men have beards, which they wear in many fashions, always, however, plucking out great part of them, and keeping the rest perfectly

clean and neat. Both sexes also eradicate every hair from under their arms, and accused the English of uncleanness for not doing the same. They have a custom of staining their bodies, nearly in the same manner as is practised in many other parts of the world, which they call Tattowing. The operation is painful, and it is some days before the wounds are healed. It is performed upon the youth of both sexes, when they are about twelve or fourteen years of age, on several parts of the body, and in various figures, according to the fancy of the parent, or perhaps the rank of the party.

The cloth, which will not bear wetting, they wear in dry weather, and the matting when it rains; they are put on in many different ways, just as their fancy leads them; for in their garments nothing is cut into shape, nor are any two pieces sewed together. The dress of the better sort of women consists of three or four pieces; one piece, about two yards wide, and eleven yards long, they wrap several times round their waist, so as to hang down like a petticoat as low as the middle of the leg, and this they call Parou; two or three other pieces, about two yards and an half long, and one wide, each having a hole cut in the middle, they place one upon another, and then putting the head through the holes, they bring the long ends down before and behind; the others remain open at the sides, and give liberty to the arms: this, which they call the Tebuta, is gathered round the waist, and confined with a girdle or sash of thinner cloth, which is long enough to go many times round them. The dress of the men is the same, except that, instead of suffering the cloth that is wound about the hips to hang down like a petticoat, they bring it between their legs so as to have some resemblance to

breeches, and it is then called Maro. This is the dress of all ranks of people, and being universally the same as to form, the gentlemen and ladies are only distinguished from the lower people by the quantity. In the heat of the day they appear almost naked, the women having only a scanty petticoat, and the men nothing but the sash that is passed between their legs and fastened round the waist. The children go quite naked; the girls till they are three or four years old, and the boys till they are six or seven.

The houses, or rather dwellings of these people, are all built in the wood, between the sea and the mountains, and no more ground is cleared for each house, than just sufficient to prevent the dropping of the branches from rotting the thatch with which they are covered; from the house, therefore, the inhabitant steps immediately under the shade, which is the most delightful that can be imagined. It consists of groves of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, without underwood, which are intersected, in all directions, by the paths that lead from one house to the other. As there is no underwood, the shade cools without impeding the air; and the houses, having no walls, receive the gale from whatever point it blows. There are, however, houses of another kind, belonging to the chiefs, in which there is some degree of privacy. These are much smaller, and so constructed as to be carried about in their canoes from place to place, and set up occasionally, like a tent; they are inclosed on the sides with cocoa-nut leaves, but not so close as to exclude the air, and chief and his wife sleep in them alone. There are houses also of a much larger size, not built either for the accommodation of a single chief or family; but as common receptacles for all

the people of a district. Some of them are two hundred feet long, thirty broad, and, under the ridge, twenty feet high; these are built and maintained at the common expence of the district, for the accommodation of which they are intended; and have on one side of them a large area, inclosed with low pallisadoes.

The quantity of food which these people eat at a meal is prodigious; and it is very wonderful, that though remarkably fond of society, and particularly that of their women, they should exclude its pleasures from the table, where among all other nations, whether civil or savage, they have been principally enjoyed. The women not only abstain from eating with the men, and of the same victuals, but even have their victuals separately prepared by boys kept for that purpose, who deposit it in a separate shed, and attend them with it at their meals.

After meals, and in the heat of the day, the middle-aged people of the better sort generally sleep; they are indeed extremely indolent, and sleeping and eating is almost all that they do. Those that are older are less drowzy, and the boys and girls are kept awake by the natural activity and sprightliness of their age. As we shall have occasion to treat of their amusements, manufactures, customs, &c. in the course of this work, any mention of them at present would be superfluous.

On the 14th they saw land bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. which Tupia said was Huaheine. The next day it was hazy, with light breezes and calms succeeding each other. Tupia, often prayed for a wind to his god Tane, and as often boasted of his success, which indeed he took a very effectual method to secure, for he never began his address to Tane, till he saw a breeze so near

that he knew it must reach the ship before his oraison was well over.

On the 16th, being close in with the north-west part of the island Huaheine, they sounded, but had no bottom with 80 fathom. Some canoes very soon came off, but the people seemed afraid, and kept at a distance till they discovered Tupia, and then they ventured nearer. In one of the canoes that came up to the ship's side, was the king of the island, and his wife. Upon assurances of friendship, frequently and earnestly repeated, their majesties and some others came on board. At first they were struck with astonishment, and wondered at every thing that was shewn them; yet they made no enquiries, and seeming to be satisfied with what was offered to their notice, they made no search after other objects of curiosity. The king, who was called Oree, proposed, as a mark of amity, to exchange names with the captain. To this he readily consented, and the chief was Cookee, (for so he pronounced his name) and the captain Oree, for the rest of the time they were together. These people were very nearly the same with those of Otaheite, in person, dress, language, and every other circumstance, except (if Tupia might be believed) that they would not steal.

Soon after dinner they came to an anchor, in a small but excellent harbour on the west side of the island, which the natives call Owharre, in eighteen fathom water, clear ground, and secure from all winds. Captain Cook went immediately ashore, accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Monkhouse, Tupia, King Cookee, and some other of the natives who had been on board ever since the morning. The moment they landed, Tupia stripped himself as low as the waist, and

desired Mr. Monkhouse to do the same. He then began a speech or prayer, which lasted about a quarter of an hour, the king who stood over against him every now and then, answering in what appeared to be set responses. In the course of this harangue he delivered at different times two handkerchiefs, a black silk neck-cloth, some beads, two small bunches of feathers, and some plantains, as presents to their Etua or God. In return for these, he received for the Etua of the English, a hog, some young plantain, and two small bunches of feathers, which he ordered to be carried on board the ship. After these ceremonies, which were supposed to be the ratification of a treaty between both parties, every one was dismissed to go whither he pleased.

They went on shore again on the 17th, and walked up the hills, where the productions were exactly the same as those of Otaheite. The houses were neat, and the boat-houses remarkably large.

On the 19th they brought out some hatchets for which they hoped they should have had no occasion, upon an island which no European had ever visited before. These procured them three very large hogs; and as they proposed to sail in the afternoon, King Oree and several others came on board to take their leave. To the king was given a small plate of pewter, on which was stamped this inscription, "His Britannic Majesty's ship the Endeavour, Lieutenant Cook, commander, 16th July, 1769, Huaheine." He was also presented with some medals or counters, and other trifles.

The island of Huaheine, or Huahene, is situated in the latitude of $16^{\circ} 43'$ S. and longitude $150^{\circ} 52'$ W. from Greenwich; it is distant from Otaheite about thirty-one leagues, in the direction of N. 58° W. and is

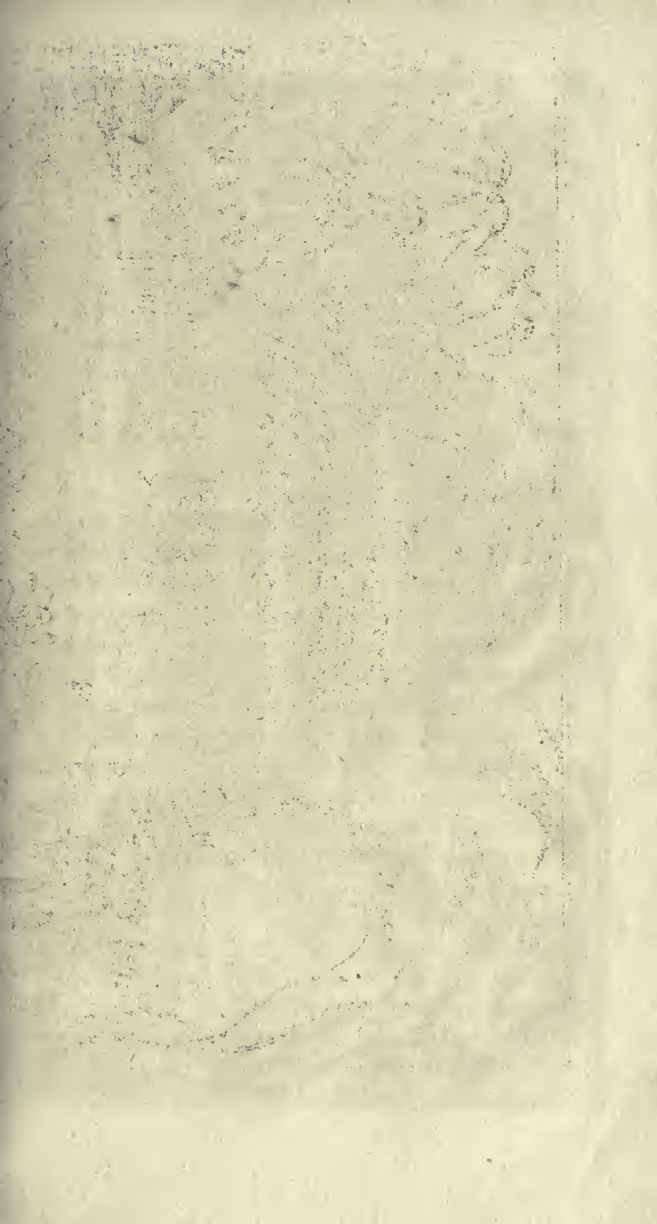
about seven leagues in compass. Its surface is hilly and uneven, and it has a safe and commodious harbour. The harbour, which is called by the natives Owalle, or Owharre, lies on the west side, under the northermost high land, and within the north end of the reef, which lies along that side of the island; there are two inlets or openings, by which it may be entered, through the reef, about a mile and a half distant from each other. This island seems to be a month forwarder in its productions than Otaheite; as they found the cocoanuts full of kernel, and some of the new bread-fruit fit to eat. The inhabitants seem to be larger made, and more stout; one man measured six feet three inches and an half. The women are very handsome.

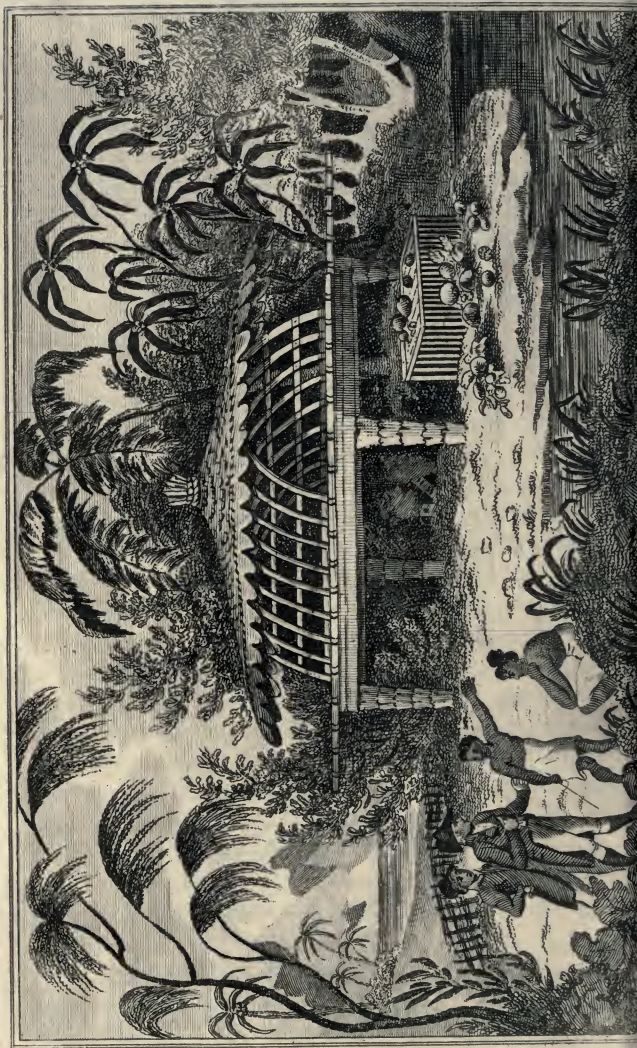
Having made sail for the island of Ulietea, which lies S. W. by W. distant seven or eight leagues from Huahaine, in the evening they were within three leagues of the shore, on the eastern side. The next morning they stood in for the shore, and soon after discovered an opening in the reef which lies before the island, within which Tupia said there was a good harbour. They accordingly stood in, and anchored in two and twenty fathom, with soft ground. The natives soon came off to them in two canoes, each of which brought a woman and a pig; they received both with proper acknowledgments, and complimented each of the ladies with a spike nail and some beads, much to their satisfaction. They were told by Tupia, who had always expressed much fear of the men of Bolabola, that they had made a conquest of this island; and that, if they remained here, they would certainly come down to-morrow, and fight them. They determined, therefore, to go on shore without delay, while the day was their own.

Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and others, with Tupia, now went on shore. Tupia introduced them by repeating the ceremonies which he had performed at Huaheine, after which the captain hoisted an English jack, and took possession of this and the three neighbouring islands, Huaheine, Otaha, and Bolabola, which were all in sight, in the name of his Britannic Majesty. After this they took a walk to a great Morai, called Tapodeboatea. It consisted only of four walls, about eight feet high, of coral stones, some of which were of an immense size, inclosing an area of about five and twenty yards square, which was filled up with smaller stones; upon the top of it many planks were set up on end, which were carved in their whole length; at a little distance was an altar, or Ewhatta, upon which lay the last oblation or sacrifice, a hog of about eighty pounds weight, which had been offered whole, and very nicely roasted. Here were also four or five Ewharre-no-Eatua, or houses of God, to which carriage-poles were fitted, like that which they had seen at Huaheine.

Having strong gales and hazy weather, they did not get under sail till the 24th, when they plied to the northward within the reef, with a view to go out at a wider opening than that by which they had entered; in doing this, however, they were unexpectedly in the most imminent danger of striking on the rock; the master suddenly cried out "two fathom." However, the master was either mistaken, or she went along the edge of a coral rock, many of which, in the neighbourhood of these islands, are as steep as a wall.

At four o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th, they were within a league of Otaha, which bore N. 77° W. To the northward of the south end of that island, on the





east side of it, and something more than a mile from the shore, lie two small islands, called Toahouta and Whennuaia; between which (according to Tupia's account) there is a channel into a very good harbour, which lies within the reef.

On the 26th, they discovered a small low island, lying N. by W. or N. N. W. distant four or five leagues from Bolabola. They were told by Tupia that the name of this island is Tubai; that it produces nothing but cocoa-nuts, and is inhabited only by three families.

At six o'clock in the morning of the 28th, they were near the entrance of the harbour on the east side of Otaha; the captain sent the master in the long boat, with orders to sound it; Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, went with him; they landed upon the island, and before night purchased three hogs, twenty-one fowls, and as many yams and plantains as the boat could hold. The island seemed to be more barren than Ulietea, but the produce was of the same kind. The people also exactly resembled those that they had seen at the other islands. The master reported that the harbour was safe and commodious, with good anchorage from five and twenty to sixteen fathom water, clear ground.

They now made sail to the northward, and at eight o'clock the next morning were close under the Peak of Bolabola, which was high, rude, and craggy. On the 30th they discovered an island, distant about eight leagues, which Tupia called Maurua; he said that it was small, wholly surrounded by a reef, and without any harbour for shipping; but inhabited, and bearing the same produce as the neighbouring islands.

On the 1st of August they anchored in twenty-eight fathom, with a sandy bottom. While this was doing, many of the natives came off to them with hogs, fowls, and plantains, which they parted with at an easy rate. This day Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander spent on shore very much to their satisfaction; every body seemed to fear and respect them. They were conducted to the houses of the principal people, and were received in a manner altogether new; the people, who followed them while they were in their way, rushed forward as soon as they came to a house, and went hastily in before them, leaving however a lane sufficiently wide for them to pass. In the first house they entered they found some very young girls, dressed with the utmost neatness, who kept their station, expecting the strangers to come up to them and make them presents, which they did with the greatest pleasure; for prettier children or better dressed they had never seen. By order of the master they were now entertained with a dance, different from any that they had seen. It was performed by one man, who put upon his head a large cylindrical piece of wicker-work, or basket, about 4 feet long and 8 inches in diameter, which was faced with feathers, placed perpendicularly, with the tops bending forwards, and edged round with shark's teeth, and the tail feathers of Tropic birds; when he had put on this head-dress, which is called a Whow, he began to dance, moving slowly, and often turning his head so as that the top of his high wicker-cap described a circle, and sometimes throwing it so near the faces of the spectators as to make them start back; this was held among them as a very good joke, and never failed to produce a peal of laughter, especially when it was played off upon one of the strangers.

On the 3d they went along the shore to the northward, which was in a direction opposite to that of the route they had taken the day before, with a design to purchase stock, which they always found the people more ready to part with, and at a more easy price, at their houses than at the market. In the course of their walk they met with a company of dancers, who detained them two hours, and during all that time afforded them great entertainment. The company consisted of two women dancers, and six men, with three drums. The women had upon their heads a considerable quantity of Tamou, or plaited hair, which was brought several times round the head, and adorned in many parts with the flowers of the cape-jessamine, which were stuck in with much taste, and made a head-dress truly elegant. Their necks, shoulders, and arms were naked; so were their breasts also, as low as the parting of the arm; below that, they were covered with black cloth, which set close to the body; at the side of each breast, next the arm, was placed a small plume of black feathers; upon their hips rested a quantity of cloth plaited very full, which reached up to the breast, and fell down below into long petticoats, which quite concealed their feet, and which they managed with great dexterity; the plaits above the waist were brown and white alternately, the petticoats below were all white. They advanced sideways in a measured step, keeping excellent time to the drums, which beat briskly and loudly; soon after they began to shake their hips, giving the folds of cloth that lay upon them a very quick motion, which was in some degree continued through the whole dance, though the body was thrown into various postures, sometimes standing, sometimes sitting, and sometimes

resting on their knees and elbows, the fingers also being moved at the same time with a quickness scarcely to be imagined. Much of the dexterity of the dancers, however, and the entertainment of the spectators, consisted in the wantonness of their attitudes and gestures, which was, indeed, such as exceeds all description. Between the dances of the women, the men performed a kind of dramatic interlude, in which there was dialogue as well as dancing.

On the 4th some of the gentlemen saw a much more regular entertainment of the dramatic kind, which was divided into four acts. The next day the captain received a present of three hogs, some fowls, several pieces of cloth, the largest they had seen, being fifty yards long, and a considerable quantity of plantains, coconuts, and other refreshments from Opoony, the formidable king, or in the language of the country, Eareerahie, of Bolabola, with a message that he was at this time upon the island, and that the next day he intended to pay him a visit. His majesty, however, did not come, but, which was much more agreeable company, he sent three very pretty girls to demand something in return for his present.

In the afternoon they determined to visit the great king. As he was lord of the Bolabola men, the conquerors of this, and the terror of all the other islands, they expected to see a chief young and vigorous, with an intelligent and enterprising spirit; they found, however, a poor feeble wretch, withered and decrepit, half blind with age, and quite sluggish and stupid. He did not receive them sitting, or with any state of formality as the other chiefs had done; they made him a present, which he accepted, and gave a hog in return.

On the 8th Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went ashore, and saw more dancing and more interludes still varying from each other; in one of them the performers, who were all men, were divided into two parties, which were distinguished from each other by the colour of their clothes, one being brown, and the other white. The brown party represented a master and servants, and the white party a company of thieves; the master gave a basket of meat to the rest of his party, with a charge to take care of it; the dance of the white party consisted of several expedients to steal it, and that of the brown party in preventing their success. After some time, those who had charge of the basket placed themselves round it upon the ground, and leaning upon it, appeared to go to sleep; the others, improving this opportunity, came gently upon them, and lifting them up from the basket, carried off their prize; the sleepers soon after awaking, missed their basket, but presently fell a dancing, without any farther regarding their loss.

While they were about these islands, they expended very little of the ship's provisions, and were very plentifully supplied with hogs, fowls, plantains, and yams, which they hoped would be of great use to them in their course to the southward; but the hogs would not eat European grain of any kind, pulse, or bread-dust, so that they could not preserve them alive; and the fowls were also soon seized with a disease that affected the head so, that they continued to hold it down between their legs till they died.

Having been detained in repairing the ship, they determined to give up their design of going on shore at Bolabola, especially as it appeared to be difficult of access. To these six islands (Ulietea, Otaha, Bolabola,

Huaheine, Tubai, and Maurua) as they lie contiguous to each other, the captain gave the general name of Society Islands. They are situated between the latitude of $16^{\circ} 10'$ and $16^{\circ} 55'$ and between the longitude of $158^{\circ} 47'$ and 152° W. from the meridian of Greenwich.

On the 13th, about noon, they saw land bearing S. E. which Tupia said was an island called Oheteroa. About six in the evening they were within two or three leagues of it, upon which they shortened sail, and stood off and on all night; the next morning they stood in for the land. They ran to leeward of the island, keeping close in shore, and several of the natives, though in no great numbers, upon the beach. The captain sent Mr. Gore in the pinnace, to endeavour to land upon the island, and learn from the natives whether there was an anchorage in a bay then in sight, and what land lay farther to the southward. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander accompanied Mr. Gore in this expedition, and as they thought Tupia might be useful, they took him with them. As the boat approached the shore, those on board perceived the natives to be armed with long lances; as they did not intend to land till they got round a point, which ran out a little distance, they stood along the coast, and the natives therefore very probably thought they were afraid of them. They had now got together to the number of about sixty, and all of them sat down upon the shore, except two, who were dispatched forward to observe the motions of those in the boat. These men, after walking abreast of her some time, at length leaped into the water, and swam towards her, but were soon left behind; two more then appeared, and attempted to board her in the same manner, but they also were soon left behind; a fifth man then ran forward

alone, and having got a good way ahead of the boat before he took to the water, easily reached her. Mr. Banks urged the officer to take him in, thinking it a good opportunity to get the confidence and good will of a people, who then certainly looked upon them as enemies, but he obstinately refused; this man therefore was left behind like the others, and so was a sixth, who followed him.

When the boat had got round the point, she perceived that all her followers had desisted from the pursuit; she now opened a large bay, at the bottom of which appeared another body of men, armed with long lances like the first. Here our adventurers prepared to land, and pushed towards the shore, a canoe at the same time putting off to meet them. As soon as it came near them, they lay upon their oars, and calling out to them, told them that they were friends, and that if they would come up they would give them nails, which were held up for them to see; after some hesitation they came up to the boat's stern, and took some nails that were offered them with great seeming satisfaction; but in less than a minute they appeared to have formed a design of boarding the boat, and making her their prize; three of them suddenly leaped into it, and the others brought up the canoe, manifestly with a design to follow their associates, and support them in their attempt. The first that boarded the boat, entered close to Mr. Banks, and instantly snatched his powder horn out of his pocket; Mr. Banks seized it, and with some difficulty wrenched it out of his hand, at the same time pressing against his breast in order to force him overboard, but he was too strong for him and kept his place; the officer then snapped his piece, but it missed fire, upon which he or-

dered some of the people to fire over their heads; two pieces were accordingly discharged, upon which they all instantly leaped into the water; one of the people, either from cowardice or cruelty, or both, levelled a third piece at one of them as he was swimming away, and the ball grazed his forehead; happily, however, the wound was very slight, for he recovered the canoe, and stood up in her as active and vigorous as the rest. The canoe immediately stood in for the shore, where a great number of people, not less than two hundred, were now assembled. The boat also pushed in, but found the land guarded all round with a shoal, upon which the sea broke with a considerable surf; it was therefore thought advisable by the officer to proceed along shore in search of a more convenient landing-place; in the mean time, the people on board saw the canoe go on shore, and the natives gather eagerly round her to enquire the particulars of what had happened. Soon after a single man ran along the shore, armed with his lance, and when he came abreast of the boat he began to dance, brandish his weapon, and call out in a very shrill tone, which Tupia said was a defiance from the people. The boat continued to row along the shore, and the champion followed it, repeating his defiance by his voice and his gestures.

At length, finding that there was neither harbour nor anchorage about the island; and that the hostile disposition of the people would render landing impracticable, without bloodshed, the captain determined not to attempt it.

This island is situated in the latitude of $22^{\circ} 37'$ S. and in the longitude of $150^{\circ} 47'$ W. from the meridian of Greenwich. It is thirteen miles in circuit, and rather

high than low, but neither populous nor fertile in proportion to the other islands; the people seemed to be lusty and well made; their dress was very different from any that they had seen before, as well as the cloth of which it was made. Their habit was a short jacket of cloth, which reached about as low as their knees; it was of one piece, and had no other making than a hole in the middle of it, stitched round with long stitches; through this hole the head was put, and what hung down was confined to their bodies by a piece of yellow cloth or sash, which passing round the neck behind, was crossed upon the breast, and then collected round the waist like a belt, which passed over another belt of red cloth, so that they made a very gay and warlike appearance; some had caps of the feathers of the tropic bird, and some had a piece of white or lead-coloured cloth wound about the head like a small turban.

They sailed from Oteroah on the 14th, and on the 25th celebrated the anniversary of their leaving England, by taking a Cheshire cheese from a locker, where it had been carefully treasured up for this occasion, and tapping a cask of porter, which proved to be very good, and in excellent order.

October 6, they saw land, which appeared large, from the main-mast, bearing W. by N. and stood directly for it, as it fell calm the next day; they therefore approached the land slowly, which appeared still larger as it was more distinctly seen, with four or five ranges of hills, rising one over the other, and a chain of mountains above all, which appeared to be of an enormous height. About five o'clock they saw the opening of a bay, which seemed to run pretty far inland, upon which they hauled their wind and stood in for it; they also

saw smoke ascending from different places on shore. When night came on, however, they kept plying off and on till day light, when they found themselves to the leeward of the bay, the wind being at north; they now perceived that the hills were clothed with wood, and that some of the trees in the vallies were very large. By noon they fetched in with the south-west point; but not being able to weather it, tacked and stood off; at this time they saw several canoes standing across the bay, which in a little time made to shore, without seeming to take the least notice of the ship; they also saw some houses, which appeared to be small, but neat; and near one of them a considerable number of the people collected together, who were sitting upon the beach. About four o'clock in the afternoon, they anchored on the north-west side of the bay, before the entrance of a small river, in ten fathom water, with a fine sandy bottom, and at about half a league from the shore.

In the evening the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, and a party of men, went on shore; they landed abreast of the ship, on the side of the river, which was here about forty yards broad; when they came near the place where the people were assembled, they all ran away; however, leaving four boys to take care of the yawl, they walked up to some huts which were about two or three hundred yards from the water-side. When they had got a good distance from the boat, four men, armed with long lances, rushed out of the woods, and running up to attack the boat, would certainly have cut her off, if the people in the pinnace had not discovered them, and called to the boys to drop down the stream; the boys instantly obeyed; but be-

ing closely pursued by the Indians, the cockswain of the pinnace, who had the charge of the boats, fired a musquet over their heads; at this they stopped and looked round them, but in a few minutes renewed the pursuit, brandishing their lances in a threatening manner; the cockswain then fired a second musquet over their heads, but of this they took no notice; and one of them lifting up his spear to dart it at the boat, another piece was fired, which shot him dead. When he fell, the other three stood motionless for some minutes, as if petrified with astonishment; as soon as they recovered, they went back, dragging after them the dead body, which however they soon left, that it might not encumber their flight. At the report of the first musquet, the captain and his party returned immediately to the ship.

On the 9th they saw several of the natives where they had been seen the night before, and some walking with a quick pace towards the place where they had landed, most of them unarmed; but three or four with long pikes in their hands. As the captain was desirous to establish an intercourse with them, he ordered three boats to be manned with seamen and marines, and accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, the other gentlemen, and Tupia, proceeded towards the shore; about fifty of them seemed to wait for their landing, on the opposite side of the river, which they thought a sign of fear, and seated themselves upon the ground; at first therefore, the captain, with only Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and Tupia, landed from the little boat, and advanced towards them; but they had not proceeded many paces before they all started up, and every man produced either a long pike, or a small weapon of green Talc, extremely well polished, ^{about} a foot long, and

thick enough to weigh four or five pounds; Tupia called to them in the language of Otaheite; but they answered only by flourishing their weapons, and making signs to them to depart; a musquet was then fired wide of them, and the ball struck the water, the river being still between them; they saw the effect, and desisted from their threats; but the captain thought it prudent to retreat till the marines could be landed. Tupia was again directed to speak to them. They were willing to trade, and desired that they would come over to them for that purpose; to this they consented, provided they would lay by their arms; which, however, they could by no means be persuaded to do. The English gentlemen then pressed them to come over to them, and at last one of them stripped himself, and swam over without his arms; he was almost immediately followed by two more, and soon after by most of the rest, to the number of twenty or thirty; but these brought their arms with them. They made them all presents of iron and beads; but they seemed to set little value upon either, particularly the iron, not having the least idea of its use; so that they got nothing in return but a few feathers; the Indians offered indeed to exchange their arms for theirs, and, when refused, made many attempts to snatch them out of their hands. Tupia gave them to understand, that they should be obliged to kill them if they offered any farther violence. In a few minutes, however, Mr. Green happening to turn about, one of them snatched away his hanger, and retiring to a little distance, waved it round his head, with a shout of exultation, the rest now began to be extremely insolent, and more were seen coming to join them from the opposite side of the river. It was there-

fore become necessary to repress them, and Mr. Banks fired at the man who had taken the hanger with small shot, at the distance of about fifteen yards: when the shot struck him, he ceased his cry; but instead of returning the hanger, continued to flourish it over his head, at the same time slowly retreating to a greater distance. Mr. Monkhouse seeing this, fired at him with ball, and he instantly dropped. Upon this the main body, who had retired to a rock in the middle of the river upon the first discharge, began to return; two that were near to the man who had been killed, ran up to the body, one seized his weapon of green talc, and the other endeavoured to secure the hanger, which Mr. Monkhouse had but just time to prevent. As all that had retired to the rock were now advancing, three pieces were discharged, loaded only with small shot, upon which they swam back for the shore.

As they had unhappily experienced that nothing was to be done with these people at this place, and finding the water in the river to be salt, they proceeded in the boats round the head of the bay in search of fresh water, and with a design, if possible, to surprise some of the natives, and take them on board, where by kind treatment and presents they might obtain their friendship, and thus establish an amicable correspondence with their countrymen. There was, however, no place to land, a dangerous surf every where beating upon the shore; but they saw two canoes coming in from the sea, one under sail, and the other worked with paddles. This was thought a favourable opportunity to get some of the people into their possession: the captain therefore disposed the boats so as most effectually to intercept them in their way to the shore. The people in the canoe

that was paddled perceived them so soon, that by making to the nearest land with their utmost strength they escaped; but the other sailed on till she was in the midst of them, without discerning what they were; but the moment she discovered them, the people on board struck their sail, and took to their paddles, which they plied so briskly, that she outran the boat. They were, however, within hearing, and Tupia called out to them to come alongside, and promised that they should come to no hurt: they chose, however, rather to trust to their paddles, and continued to make from them with all their power. The captain then ordered a musket to be fired over their heads, as the least exceptionable expedient to accomplish his design, hoping it would either make them surrender or leap into the water. Upon the discharge of the piece, they cease paddling; and all of them, being seven in number, began to strip, as they imagined to jump overboard; but it happened otherwise. They immediately formed a resolution not to fly, but to fight; and when the boat came up, they began the attack with their paddles, and with stones and other offensive weapons that were in the boat, so vigorously, that they were obliged to fire upon them in their own defence; four were unhappily killed, and the other three, who were boys, the eldest about nineteen, and the youngest about eleven, instantly leaped into the water; they were, however, taken up and brought on board. The poor wretches immediately squatted down, expecting no doubt instantly to be put to death: the captain endeavoured to convince them of the contrary, by every method in his power; they were furnished with clothes, and received every other testimony of kindness that could remove their fears. Before they reached the ship, their suspicions and fears

being wholly removed, they appeared to be not only reconciled to their situation but in high spirits, and upon being offered some bread when they came on board, they devoured it with a voracious appetite. At dinner they expressed an inclination to taste every thing they saw; they seemed best pleased with the salt pork, though they had other provisions upon the table. At sun-set, they eat another meal with great eagerness, each devouring a large quantity of bread, and drinking above a quart of water. They then made them beds upon the lockers, and they went to sleep with great seeming content. Their countenances were intelligent and expressive, and the middlemost, who seemed to be about fifteen, had an openness in his aspect, and an ease in his deportment, which were very striking: the two eldest were brothers, and their names were Taahourange and Koikerange; the name of the youngest was Maragovete.

In the morning of the 10th they all seemed to be cheerful, and eat another enormous meal; after this they were dressed, and adorned with bracelets, anklets, and necklaces after their own fashion, and the boat being hoisted out, they were told that they were going to set them ashore: this produced a transport of joy; but upon perceiving that they made towards their first landing place near the river, their countenances changed, and they entreated with great earnestness that they might not be set ashore at that place, because they said it was inhabited by their enemies, who would kill and eat them. This was a great disappointment to the captain, because he hoped the report and appearance of the boys would procure to them a favourable reception. He had already sent an officer on shore with the marines and a party of men to cut wood, and he was determined to

land near the place; not, however, to abandon the boys, if, when they got ashore, they should be unwilling to leave them, but to send a boat with them in the evening to that part of the bay to which they pointed, and which they called their home. Upon their landing with the boys, and crossing the river, they seemed at first to be unwilling to leave them, but at length they suddenly changed their mind, and, though not without a manifest struggle, and some tears, they took their leave: when they were gone, the captain and his friends proceeded along a swamp, with a design to shoot some ducks, of which they saw great plenty. After they had advanced about a mile, these men called out to them, and said, that a large body of the Indians was in sight, and advancing at a great rate. Upon receiving this intelligence, the English gentlemen drew together, and resolved to make the best of their way to the boats; they had scarcely begun to put this into execution, when the three Indian boys started suddenly from some bushes, where they had concealed themselves, and again claimed their protection: they readily received them, and repairing to the beach as the clearest place, they walked briskly towards the boats. While advancing towards the pinnace, one of the boys suddenly cried out, that his uncle was among the people who had marched down, and desired them to stay and talk with them: they complied, and a parley immediately commenced between them and Tupia; during which the boys held up every thing they had given them, as tokens of their kindness and liberality; but neither would either of the boys swim over to them, nor any of them to the boys. At length a single man, unarmed, who proved to be the uncle of Maragovete, swam over to them, bringing in his hand a green

branch, which they supposed, as well here as at Otaheite, to be an emblem of peace. They received his branch by the hands of Tupia, to whom he gave it, and made him many presents; they also invited him to go on board the ship, but he declined it; they therefore left him, and expected that his nephew, and the two other young Indians would have staid with him, but to their great surprise, they chose rather to go with our navigators.

After dinner Tupia asked the boys if they had now any objection to go ashore, where they had left their uncle: they said they had not; and the boat being ordered, they went into it with great alacrity: and when the boat, in which two midshipmen were sent, came to land, they went willingly ashore.

On the 11th they weighed, and stood away from this unfortunate and inhospitable place, to which they gave the name of Poverty Bay. It lies in lat. $38^{\circ} 42'$ S. and longitude $181^{\circ} 36'$ W. is in the form of an horse shoe, and is known by an island lying close under the north east point.

In the afternoon they lay becalmed, which the people on shore perceiving, several canoes put off, and came within less than a quarter of a mile of the vessel; but could not be persuaded to come nearer. Another canoe was now seen coming from Poverty Bay, with only four people on board, one of whom they well remembered to have seen in their first interview upon the rock. This canoe, without stopping, or taking the least notice of the others, came directly along-side of the ship, and with very little persuasion they got the Indians on board. Their example was soon followed by the rest, and they had about seven canoes, and about fifty men. They

made them all presents, notwithstanding which, they were so desirous to have more of their commodities, that they sold them every thing they had. About an hour before sun-set the canoes put off from the ship, but by some means or other three of their people were left behind: as soon as they discovered it they hailed them, but not one of them would return to take them on board: this greatly surprised them; but they were surprised still more to observe that the deserted Indians did not seem at all uneasy at their situation, but entertained them with dancing and singing after their manner, eat their suppers, and went quietly to bed.

On the 12th, a light breeze springing up, they continued to stand south-west along the shore. Fortunately for the poor Indians, (who were now uneasy on account of the distance they were from home) two canoes came off about this time, and made towards the ship: they stopped, however, at a little distance, and seemed unwilling to trust themselves nearer. The Indians were greatly agitated in this state of uncertainty, and urged their countrymen to come alongside of the ship, with the utmost eagerness and impatience. One of the canoes at length ventured to come under the ship's side, and an old man came on board, who seemed to be a chief, from the finery of his garment and the superiority of his weapon, which was a patoo-patoo, made of bone, that, as he said, had belonged to a whale. He staid on board but a short time, and when he went away he took with him the three Indians, very much to the satisfaction of both parties.

On the 19th they saw groves of trees, which appeared high and tapering, and being not above two leagues from the south-west cod of a great bay, in which they

had been coasting for the two preceding days, they hoisted out the pinnace and long-boat, to search for fresh water; but just as they were about to put off, they saw several boats full of people coming from the shore, and therefore did not think it safe to leave the ship. Five of these boats having drawn together, as if to hold a consultation, made towards the ship; having on board between eighty and ninety men, and four more followed at some distance, as if to sustain the attack: when the first five came within about a hundred yards of the ship they began to sing their war song, and brandishing their pikes, prepared for an engagement. A four-pounder, loaded with grape-shot, was discharged wide of them, which produced the desired effect; the report, the flash, and, above all, the shot; which spread very far in the water, so intimidated them, that they began to paddle away with all their might.

At eight the next morning several fishing boats came off to them, and sold them some stinking fish, which was the best they had: these people behaved very well, and they should have parted good friends if it had not been for a large canoe, with two and twenty armed men on board, which came boldly up along-side of the ship. One of them, who had a black skin thrown over him, somewhat resembling that of a bear, was offered by the captain a piece of red baize for it: he seemed greatly pleased with the bargain, and immediately pulled off the skin, and the cloth was handed down to him: upon which, with amazing coolness, instead of sending up the skin, he began to pack up both that and the baize, which he had received as the purchase of it, in a basket, without paying the least regard to the captain's demand or remonstrances, and soon after, with the fish-

ing boats, put off from the ship. When they were at some distance, they drew together, and after a short consultation returned; the fishermen offered more fish, which, though good for nothing, was purchased, and trade was again renewed. Among others who were placed over the ship's side to hand up what was bought, was little Tayeto, Tupia's boy; and one of the Indians, watching his opportunity, suddenly seized him, and dragged him down into the canoe: two of them held him down in the fore part of it, and the others, with great activity, paddled her off, the rest of the canoes following as fast as they could; upon this the marines, who were under arms upon deck, were ordered to fire. The shot was directed to that part of the canoe which was farthest from the boy, and rather wide of her, being willing rather to miss the rowers than to hurt him: it happened, however, that one man dropped, upon which the others quitted their hold of the boy, who instantly leaped into the water, and swam towards the ship; the large canoe immediately pulled round and followed him, but some muskets and a great gun being fired at her, she desisted from the pursuit. The ship being brought to, a boat was lowered, and the poor boy taken up unhurt, though so terrified, that for a time he seemed to be deprived of his senses. In consequence of this transaction, the captain called the cape off which it happened Cape Kidnappers: it lies in latitude $39^{\circ} 43'$, and longitude $182^{\circ} 24'$ W. and is rendered remarkable by two white rocks like hay stacks, and the high white cliffs on each side.

As soon as Tayeto recovered from his fright, he brought a fish to Tupia, and told him that he intended it as an offering to his Eatua, or god, in gratitude for his

escape; Tupia commended his piety, and ordered him to throw the fish into the sea, which was accordingly done.

About two o'clock in the afternoon, they passed a small but high white island, lying close to the shore, upon which they saw many houses, boats, and people. About seven o'clock they passed a high point of land, which lies S. S. W. twelve leagues from Cape Kidnappers; from this point the land trends three-fourths of a point more to the westward; at ten they saw more land open to the southward, and at noon, the southermost land that was in sight, bore S. 39° W. distant eight or ten leagues, and to a high bluff head, with yellowish cliffs, which bore W. distant about two miles: the captain gave the name of Cape Turnagain, because here they turned back. The land between this cape and Kidnappers' Bay is of a very unequal height; in some places it is lofty next the sea, with white cliffs, in others low, with sandy beaches: the face of the country is not so well clothed with wood as it is about Hawke's bay, but looks more like our high downs in England: it is, however, to all appearance, well inhabited.

On the 18th, being abreast of the peninsula, within Portland island, called Terakako, a canoe came off from that shore, and with much difficulty overtook the ship; there were on board five people, two of whom appeared to be chiefs, and the other three servants: the chiefs, with very little invitation, came on board, and ordered the rest to remain in their canoe. They were treated with great kindness, and were not backward in expressing their satisfaction; they went down into the cabin, and after a short time, said that they had determined not

to go on shore till the next morning. As a proper precaution, the captain proposed to take their servants also on board, and hoist their canoe into the ship; they made no objection, and this was accordingly done. The countenance of one of these chiefs was open and ingenuous: they both examined every thing they saw with great curiosity and attention, and received very thankfully such little presents as were made them; neither of them, however, could be persuaded either to eat or drink, but their servants devoured every thing they could get with great voracity. These men had heard of the kindness and liberality of our navigators to the natives who had been on board before, yet the confidence they placed in them was thought an extraordinary instance of fortitude.

On the 19th they passed a remarkable head land, which the captain called Gable-End-Foreland, from the very great likeness of the white cliff at the point, to the gable-end of a house. Here three canoes came off to them, and one man came on board; they gave him some trifles, and he soon returned to his boat.

On the 20th, they anchored in a bay about two leagues to the northward of the Foreland. They were invited hither by the people on board many canoes, who pointed to a place where they said there was plenty of fresh water. In one of them they saw two men, who, by their habits, appeared to be chiefs: one of them was dressed in a jacket, which was ornamented, after their manner, with dog's skin; the jacket of the other was almost covered with small tufts of red feathers. These men the captain invited on board, and they entered the ship with very little hesitation: he gave each of them

about four yards of linen, and a spike nail; with the former they were very much pleased, but they did not seem to value the nails.

In the evening the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went on shore, and were received with great expressions of friendship by the natives, who behaved with a scrupulous attention not to give offence. Our navigators made them several little presents; and in their walk round the bay found two small streams of fresh water. This convenience, and the friendly behaviour of the people, determined the captain to stay and fill some of the empty casks. The food of the natives, at this season, consisted of fish, with which, instead of bread, they eat the root of a kind of fern, very like that which grows upon our commons in England. These roots they scorch over the fire, and then beat with a stick, till the bark and dry outside fall off; what remains is a soft substance, somewhat clammy and sweet, not unpleasing to the taste, but mixed with three or four times its quantity of strings and fibres, which are very disagreeable; these were swallowed by some, but spit out by far the greater number. In other seasons they have certainly plenty of excellent vegetables; but no tame animals were seen among them except dogs, which were very small and ugly. There were sweet potatoes planted in small hills, some ranged in rows, and others in quicunx, all laid by a line with the greatest regularity: also cocos, or eddas, planted upon flat land, and the gourds were set in small hollows, or dishes, much as in England. There appeared to be from one hundred and fifty to two hundred acres in cultivation in the whole bay. Each district was fenced in, generally

with reeds, which were placed so close together, that there was scarcely room for a mouse to creep between.

The women were plain, and made themselves more so, by painting their faces with red ocre and oil: they were, however, great coquets, and the young ones particularly gay: each of them wore a petticoat, under which there was a girdle, made of the blades of grass, highly perfumed, and to the girdle was fastened, in front, a small bunch of the leaves of some fragrant plant. The faces of the men were not so generally painted.

In the morning of the 22d. they sailed from this bay, which is called by the natives Tegadoo, and which lies in latitude of $38^{\circ} 10' S.$ containing nothing remarkable. The wind being contrary, they came to an anchor in a bay which lay a little to the southward, in eleven fathom water, with a fine sandy bottom. Many canoes came immediately off from the shore, and all traded very honestly for Otaheite cloth and glass bottles, of which they were immoderately fond.

On the 24th, Lieutenant Gore, with a sufficient number of men for both purposes, and the marines, were sent to superintend the cutting of wood and filling of water. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, also went on shore. They met with many houses in the vallies that seemed to be wholly deserted, the people living on the ridges of the hills in a kind of sheds, very slightly built. As they were advancing in one of these vallies, the hills on each side of which were very steep, they were suddenly struck with the sight of a rock, perforated through its whole substance, so as to form a rude but stupendous arch or cavern, opening directly to the sea; this aperture was seventy-five feet long, twenty-

seven broad, and five-and-forty high, commanding a view of the bay and the hills on the other side, which were seen through it, and, opening at once upon the view, produced an effect far superior to any of the contrivances of art. As they were returning to the watering-place in the evening, they met an old man, who detained them some time by shewing them the military exercises of the country, with the lance and patoo-patoo, which are all the weapons in use. The lance is from ten to fourteen feet long, made of a very hard wood, and sharp at both ends: the patoo-patoo is about a foot long, made of talc, or bone, with sharp edges, and used as a battle-axe. A post, or stake, was set up as his enemy, to which he advanced with a most furious aspect, brandishing his lance, which he grasped with great firmness; when it was supposed to have been pierced by his lance, he ran at it with his patoo-patoo, and falling upon the upper end of it, which was to represent his adversary's head, he laid on with great vehemence, striking many blows, any one of which would probably have split the skull of an ox.

The Indians, at the watering-place, entertained them with their war-song, on the 27th, in which the women joined, with the most horrid distortions of countenance, rolling their eyes, thrusting out their tongues, and often heaving loud and deep sighs; though all was done in very good time.

The next day our adventurers went ashore upon an island that lies to the left hand of the entrance of the bay, where they saw a large canoe, sixty-eight feet and a half long, five broad, and three feet high; she had a sharp bottom, consisting of three trunks of hollowed trees, of which that in the middle was the longest: the

side planks were sixty-two feet long in one piece, and were not despicably carved in bas-relief; the head also was adorned with carving still more richly. Upon this island there was a larger house than any they had yet seen; but it seemed unfinished, and was full of chips. The wood work was squared so even and smooth, that it was evident they had some very sharp tools. The sides of the posts were carved in a masterly style, though after their whimsical taste, which seems to prefer spiral lines and distorted faces.

Having got on board wood and water, and a large supply of excellent celery, with which the country abounds, and which proved a powerful antiscorbutic, they unmoored and put to sea on the 29th. Tolaga bay is moderately large, and has from seven to thirteen fathom, with a clear sandy bottom and good anchorage; and is sheltered from all winds except the north-east. They got nothing here by traffic but a few fish and some sweet potatoes, except a few trifles, which they considered merely as curiosities. They saw no four-footed animals, either tame or wild, except dogs and rats, and these were very scarce: the people eat the dogs, like those at Otaheite; and adorn their garments with the skins. In the woods they found trees of above twenty different sorts. The country abounds with plants, and the woods with a variety of birds, exquisitely beautiful. The soil both of the hills and the vallies is light and sandy, and very fit for the production of all kinds of roots; though we saw none, except sweet potatoes and yams.

Having made sail again to the northward, on the 30th, they hauled round a small island which lay east one mile from the north-east point of the land: this point

being the easternmost land on the whole coast, the captain gave it the name of East Cape, and he called the island that lies off it East Island; it is of a small circuit, high and round, and appears white and barren; the cape is high, with white cliffs, and lies in latitude $37^{\circ}42'30''$ S. and longitude 181° W. When about four leagues to the westward of East Cape they passed a bay, which was first discovered by Lieutenant Hicks, and which was therefore called Hick's Bay.

On the 31st, about nine, no less than five canoes came off, in which were more than forty men, all armed with their country pikes and battle-axes, shouting, and threatening an attack. When one of these canoes had almost reached the ship, another, of an immense size, crowded with people, who were also armed, put off from the shore, and came up at a great rate: as it approached it received signals from the canoe that was nearest to the ship; it had sixteen paddles on a side, beside people that sat, and others that stood in a row, from stem to stern, being in all about sixty men: as they made directly to the ship, a gun was fired, loaded with grape-shot, a head of them: this made them stop, but not retreat; a round shot was then fired over them, and, upon seeing it fall, they seized their paddles and made towards the shore with great precipitation. In the evening three or four canoes came off unarmed, but they would not venture within a musket shot of the vessel. This cape was called, from the hasty retreat of the enemy, Cape Run-away.

November 1. No less than forty-five canoes came from the shore towards the ship; seven of them, after some conversation with Tupia, sold them some lobsters and muscles, and two conger eels. They passed this

night under a small high island, lying four miles from a high round head upon the main, which the captain called the Mayor.

In the morning of the 3d, a cluster of small islands and rocks bore N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant one league, to which he gave the name of the Court of Aldermen. As far as they had yet coasted this country from Cape Turnagain, the people acknowledged one chief, whom they called Teratu.

About one o'clock three canoes came off from the main, with one and twenty men on board. The construction of these vessels appeared to be more simple than that of any they had seen, they being nothing more than trunks of a single tree hollowed by fire, without any convenience or ornament. The people on board were almost naked, and appeared to be of a browner complexion; yet, naked and despicable as they were, they sung their song of defiance, and threw several stones and two lances into the ship: they were, however, dispersed by a musket.

The next morning, at day-break, no less than twelve canoes came, with about a hundred and fifty men, all armed with pikes, lances, and stones. Tupia was ordered to expostulate with them, and if possible to divert them from their hostile purposes; during the conversation they appeared to be sometimes friendly and sometimes otherwise; at length, however, they began to trade, and sold two of their weapons very fairly, but having received what had been agreed upon for the purchase of a third, they refused to send it up, but offered it for a second price; a second was sent down, but the weapon was still detained, and a demand made of a third; this being refused with some expressions of displeasure and resentment, the offender, with many ludicrous tokens

of contempt and defiance, paddled his canoe off a few yards from the ship. As the captain intended to continue in this place five or six days, in order to make an observation of the transit of Mercury, it was absolutely necessary, in order to prevent further mischief, to punish these people for their knavery; some small shot were therefore fired at the thief, and a musket ball through the bottom of his boat: upon this it was paddled to about a hundred yards distance, and the people in the other canoes took not the least notice of their wounded companion, though he bled very much, but returned to the ship, and continued to trade with the most perfect indifference and unconcern. They sold us many more of their weapons, without making any other attempt to defraud for a considerable time; at last, however, one of them thought fit to paddle away with two different pieces of cloth, which had been given for the same weapon; when he had got about an hundred yards distance, and thought himself secure of his prize, a musket was fired after him, which fortunately struck the boat just at the water's edge, and made two holes in her side; this only incited them to ply their paddles with greater activity, and the rest of the canoes also made off with the utmost expedition. A round shot was now fired over them, and not a boat stopped till they got on shore.

The next morning the natives came off again to the ship, and their behaviour was very different from what it had been the preceding day: among them was an old man, whose name was Toiava, who had been before remarked for his prudence and honesty; he seemed to be a person of a superior rank; with some persuasion this man and another came on board, and ventured into

the cabin, where the captain presented each of them with a piece of English cloth and some spike nails. They said that the Indians were now very much afraid of them; and the English, on their part, promised friendship, if they would behave peaceably, desiring only to purchase what they had to sell upon their own terms.

After the natives had left them, the captain and his friends went with the pinnace and long-boat into the river, with a design to haul the seine, and sent the master in the yawl to sound the bay and dredge for fish. The Indians, who were on one side of the river, expressed their friendship by all the signs they could devise, beckoning them to land among them; but they chose rather to go ashore on the other side, as the situation was more convenient for hauling the seine and shooting birds, of which they saw great numbers of various kinds: the Indians, with much persuasion, about noon, ventured over to them; they now became more familiar and kind.

On the 8th, they came off to the ship, and sold them, for a few pieces of cloth, as much fish of the mackrel kind as served the whole ship's company, and they were as good as ever were eaten. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went on shore this day, and collected a great variety of plants, altogether unknown.

On the 9th, at day-break, a great number of canoes came on board, loaded with mackrel of two sorts, one exactly the same with those caught in England, and the other somewhat different; at eight o'clock the ship had more fish on board than all her people could eat in three days, and before night the quantity was so much increased, that every man who could get salt cured as many as would last him a month.

After an early breakfast, the captain went ashore with Mr. Green, (the astronomer,) Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, to observe the transit of Mercury. The observation of the ingress was made by Mr. Green alone, while the captain was employed in taking the sun's altitude to ascertain the time. During Captain Cook's absence, Mr. Gore was commanding officer on board, and while the observation was making, two very large canoes, full of men, one of them having on board forty-seven, all armed with pikes, darts, and stones, and apparently with a hostile intention, approached the ship: no attack, however, was made, probably because they learnt from the people in the other canoes, with whom they immediately entered into conference, what kind of enemy they had to deal with: after a little time they began to trade, some of them offering their arms, and one of them a square piece of cloth, which makes a part of their dress, called a haahow; several of the weapons were purchased, and Mr. Gore having agreed for a haahow, sent down the price, which was a piece of British cloth, and expected his purchase: but the Indian, as soon as he had got Mr. Gore's cloth in his possession, refused to part with his own, and put off the canoe; upon being threatened for this fraud, he and his companions began to sing their war song in defiance, and shook their paddles: still, however, they began no attack, only defying Mr. Gore to take any remedy in his power, which so provoked him, that he levelled a musket loaded with ball at the offender, while he was holding the cloth in his hand, and shot him dead. When the offender dropped all the canoes put off to some distance, but, as they did not go away, it was thought they might still meditate an attack. To secure, therefore, a safe

passage for the boat, which it was necessary to send a shore, a round shot was fired over their heads, which effectually answered the purpose, and put them all to flight. When an account of what happened was brought ashore, the Indians, who were with the captain, were alarmed, and drawing all together, retreated in a body. After a short time, however, they returned, having heard a more particular account of the affair; and intimated that they thought the man who had been killed deserved his fate.

A little before sun-set the Indians retired to eat their supper; it consisted of fish of different kinds, among which were lobsters, and some birds, of an unknown species, which were roasted, or baked. Among this assembly was a young female, who, after their manner, was mourning for the death of her relation: she sat upon the ground near the rest, who, one only excepted, seemed not to regard her; the tears constantly trickled down her cheeks, and she repeated in a low, but very mournful voice, words, which even Tupia did not at all understand: at the end of every sentence she cut her arms, her face, or her breast, with a shell that she held in her arms, so that she was almost covered with blood, and was indeed one of the most affecting spectacles that can be conceived.

On the 10th, the captain went with two boats, accompanied by Mr. Banks and the other gentleman, to examine a large river that empties itself into the head of the bay. They landed on the east side of the river, where they saw a tree upon which several shags had built their nests, and here therefore they determined to dine; twenty of the shags were soon killed, and being broiled upon the spot, afforded an excellent meal. The

shore on each side, as well as the islands in the middle, were covered with mangroves; and the sand-banks abounded in cockles and clams: in many places there were rock-oysters, and every where plenty of wild-fowl. Near the mouth of this river, on the east side, we found a little Indian village, consisting of small temporary sheds, where they landed, and were received by the people with the utmost kindness and hospitality: they treated them with a flat shell fish, of a most delicious taste, somewhat like a cockle, which they eat hot from the coals. Near this place is a high point, or peninsula, projecting into the river, and upon it are the remains of a fort, which they call Eppah, or Heppah. The steepness of the cliffs render it wholly inaccessible from the water, which incloses it on three sides; and to the land it is fortified by a ditch, and a bank-raised on the inside: from the top of the bank to the bottom of the ditch is two and twenty feet; the ditch on the outside is fourteen feet deep, and its breadth is in proportion.

In the morning of the 12th, two canoes came off full of people, whom they had never seen before, but who appeared to have heard of them, by the caution which they used. Having been invited to come alongside, with many tokens of friendship, they ventured up, and two of them came on board; the rest traded very fairly: a small canoe also came from the other side of the bay, and sold them some very large fish.

After breakfast, the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went with the pinnace and yawl over to the north side of the bay, to take a view of the country, and two fortified villages which they had discovered at a distance. They landed near the smallest of them, the situation of which was the most beautifully romantic that

can be imagined; it was built upon a small rock, detached from the main, and surrounded at high water. The whole body of this rock was perforated by a hollow, or arch, which possessed much the largest part of it: the top of the arch was above sixty feet perpendicular above the sea, which at high water flowed through the bottom of it: the whole summit of the rock above the arch was fenced round after their manner; but the area was not large enough to contain more than five or six houses: it was accessible only by one very narrow and steep path, by which the inhabitants came down, and invited the captain and his party into the place: but they refused, intending to visit a much more considerable fort of the same kind at about a mile distant. They made some presents, however, to the women, and in the mean time saw the inhabitants of the town which they were going to, coming towards them in a body, men, women, and children, to the number of about one hundred: when they came near enough to be heard, they waved their hands, and called out "Horomai," after which they sat down among the bushes near the beach; which ceremonies were understood as certain signs of their friendly disposition. The Heppah, which is called Wharretouwa, and is situated upon a high promontory, or point, which projects into the sea, on the north side, and near the head of the bay: two sides of it are washed by the sea, and these are altogether inaccessible; two other sides are to the land, up one of them, which is very steep, lies the avenue from the beach; the other is flat and open to the country upon the hill, which is a narrow ridge; the whole is inclosed by a pallisade, about ten feet high, consisting of strong pales bound together by withes. The weak side next



A Shipwreck, built on a perforated Rock in New Zealand.

made there of the transit of that planet over the sun, they left it on the 15th. It lies in latitude $36^{\circ} 47' S.$ and in the longitude of $184^{\circ} 4' W.$ there are several islands lying both to the southward and northward of it, and a small island, or rock, in the middle of the entrance. This place is very convenient both for wooding and watering, and in the river there is an immense quantity of oysters and other shell-fish; for which reason it was called Oyster River. But for a ship that wants to stay here at any time, the best and safest place is in the river at the head of the bay; which, from the number of mangrove trees about it, was called Mangrove River. In several parts of the bay great quantities of iron sand were found, which demonstrates that there are mines of that ore up the country, which is brought down by a rivulet of fresh water from thence.

On the 18th, they were abreast of a very conspicuous promontory, being then in latitude $36^{\circ} 25'$, and in the direction of $N. 48^{\circ} W.$ from the north head of Mercury Bay, or Point Mercury, which was distant nine leagues; upon this point stood many people, who seemed to take little notice of them. In about half an hour, however, several canoes put off from different places, and came towards the ship; upon which the people on the point also launched a canoe, and about twenty of them came in her up with the others. When two of these canoes, in which there might be about sixty men, came near enough to make themselves heard, they sung their war-song; but seeing the English took little notice of it, they threw a few stones at them, and then rowed off towards the shore. In a short time they returned, and renewed their song. However, a musket, which was fired through one of their boats, sent them all away.

In the evening, having run seven or eight leagues since noon, they anchored in twenty-three fathom, and at day-break the next morning, weighed and stood with an easy sail up an inlet. In a short time two large canoes came off to them from the shore; the people on board said that they knew Toiava very well, and called Tupia by his name. The captain invited some of them on board, and made each of them presents.

After having run about five leagues from the place where they had anchored the night before, their depth of water gradually decreased to six fathom; and not chusing to go into less, as it was tide of flood, and the wind blew right up the inlet, they came to an anchor about the middle of the channel.

Early on the 20.h, the captain set out in the pinnace and long-boat, accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and Tupia, and found the inlet in a river, about nine miles above the ship; into this river they entered with the first of the flood, and within three miles found the water perfectly fresh. Before they had proceeded more than one-third of that distance, they found an Indian town, which was built upon a small bank of dry sand, but entirely surrounded by a deep, which possibly the inhabitants might consider as a defence. These people, as soon as they saw them, thronged to the banks, and invited them on shore. They accepted the invitation, and met with a kind reception. They proceeded up the river till near noon, and landed on the west side, to take a view of the lofty trees which every where adorned its banks. Before they had walked an hundred yards into the wood, they met with one of them which was nineteen feet eight inches in the girth, at the height of six feet above the ground; its height

from the root to the first branch was found to be eighty-nine feet; it was as straight as an arrow, and tapered but very little in proportion to its height. As they advanced they saw many others that were still larger. About three o'clock they re-embarked, in order to return with the first of the ebb; and named the river the Thames, it having some resemblance to our own river of that name.

On the 22d, the captain and some of his friends went in the pinnace to the western shore, but saw nothing worthy of notice. When they left the ship, many canoes were about it; Mr. Banks, therefore, chose to stay on board, and traffic with the natives: they bartered their clothes and arms, chiefly for paper, and behaved with great friendship and honesty. But while some of them were below with Mr. Banks, a young man who was upon the deck stole a half-minute glass, which was in the binnacle, and was detected just as he was carrying it off. Mr. Hicks, who was commanding officer on board, took it into his head to punish him, by giving him twelve lashes with a cat o'nine-tails; and accordingly ordered him to be taken to the gang-way, and tied up to the shrouds. When the other Indians who were on board saw him seized, they attempted to rescue him; and being resisted, called for their arms, which were handed up from the canoes, and the people of one of them attempted to come up the ship's side. The tumult was heard by Mr. Banks, who, with Tupia, came hastily upon the deck to see what had happened. The Indians immediately ran to Tupia, who, finding Mr. Hicks inexorable, could only assure them, that nothing was intended against the life of their companion, but that it was necessary he should suffer some punishment.

for his offence, which being explained to them, they seemed to be satisfied. The punishment was then inflicted, and as soon as the criminal was unbound, an old man among the spectators, who was supposed to be his father, gave him a hearty beating, and sent him down into his canoe. They were afraid to come any more near the ship; after much persnasion, however, they ventured back again, but their cheerful confidence was at an end, and their stay was short; they promised, indeed, at their departure, to return with some fish, but they saw no more of them.

On the 23d, the wind being contrary, they kept plying down the river, and the next day were abreast of a point of land, which the captain called Point Rodney. A promontory which they passed, when they entered the bay, was called Cape Colville; it rises directly from the sea, to a considerable height, and is remarkable for a lofty rock, which stands to the pitch of the point, and may be distinguished at a very great distance. When they anchored they tried their lines, and in a short time caught near one hundred fish, which the people called sea-bream; they weighed from six to eight pounds a piece, and consequently would supply the whole ship's company with food for two days. From the success of their lines here, they called the place Bream Bay; the north head of which is high land, and remarkable for several pointed rocks, which stand in a range upon the top of it: it may also be known by some small islands which lie before it, called the Hen and Chickens, one of which is high, and terminates in two peaks. The land between Point Rodney and Bream Head, an extent of ten leagues, is low, and wooded in tufts, with white

sand-banks between the sea and the firm land. They saw no inhabitants, but many fires in the night.

On the 25th, they saw some small islands, which were called the Poor Knights. The country appeared low, but well covered with wood: they saw some straggling houses, three or four fortified towns, and near them a large quantity of cultivated land.

On the 26th, they proceeded slowly to the northward, along the shore. Between six and seven o'clock two canoes came off: the people came on board, and traded very quietly and honestly for whatever they had; soon afterwards two canoes came off from a more distant part of the shore; these were of a much larger size, and full of people: when they came near, they called off the other canoes which were alongside of the ship, and after a short conference they all came up together. The strangers appeared to be persons of a superior rank; their canoes were well carved with many ornaments, and they had with them a great variety of weapons: they had patoo-patoos, both of stone and whalebone, upon which they appeared to set a great value; they had also ribs of whale, carved and adorned with tufts of dog's hair. Their complexions were browner than those of the people to the southward, and their bodies and faces were more marked with the black stains which they call amoco: they had a broad spiral on each buttock; and the thighs of many of them were almost entirely black, some narrow lines only being left untouched, so that at first sight they appeared to wear striped breeches.

This day they passed a remarkable point of land, to which the captain gave the name of Cape Bret. The

land of this cape is considerably higher than any part of the adjacent coast, at the point of it is a high round hillock, and N. E. by N. at the distance of about a mile, is a small high island, or rock, which was perforated quite through, so as to appear like the arch of a bridge. This cape, or at least some part of it, is by the natives called Motugogogo, and it lies in latitude $35^{\circ} 10' 30''$ S. longitude $185^{\circ} 25'$ W. On the west side of it is a large and pretty deep bay, lying in S. W. by W. in which there appeared to be several small islands; the point that forms the N. W. entrance, and which lies W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. at the distance of three or four leagues from Cape Bret, the captain called Point Pococke. On the west side of the bay they saw several villages, both upon islands and the main, and several very large canoes came off to them, full of people; they were all stout and well made; their hair, which was black, was tied up in a bunch on the crown of their heads, and stuck with white feathers. In each of the canoes were two or three chiefs, whose habits were of the best sort of cloth, and covered with dog's skin: most of these people were marked with the amoco; they had the same propensity for cheating as the other Indians.

The next morning they were for two hours within a group of islands which lie close under the main, at the distance of two and twenty miles from Cape Bret: during which time several canoes came off, and sold them some fish, which they called Cavalles, and for that reason the same name was given to the islands. These people were very insolent, frequently threatening them even while they were selling their fish; and when some more canoes came up, they began to pelt them with

stones. Some small shot were then fired, and hit one of them while he had a stone in his hand, in the very action of throwing it into the ship; they did not, however, desist, till some others had been wounded, and then they stood off to sea.

The wind being directly against them, they kept plying to windward till the 29th, when they had rather lost than gained ground; they therefore bore up for a bay which lies to the westward of Cape Bret, and anchored under the south-west side of one of the many islands which line it on the south-east, in four fathom and a half water.

The natives, to the number of near four hundred, crowded upon them in their canoes, and some of them were admitted on board; to one, who seemed to be a chief, the captain gave a piece of broad cloth, and distributed some trifling presents among the rest. Aware of the power of their fire-arms, they traded for some time very fairly, but the people in one of the canoes took the opportunity of their being at dinner to tow away their buoy: a musket was fired over them, without effect; they then endeavoured to reach them with some small shot, but they were too far off; by this time they had got the buoy into their canoe, and a musket was consequently fired at them with ball, which hit one of them, and they immediately threw the buoy overboard.

The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went with the pinnace and yawl, manned and armed, and landed upon the island. While in a little cove, they were surrounded by two or three hundred people, some rushing from behind the head of the cove, and others appearing on the tops of the hills; they were all armed, but they came on in so confused and straggling a man-

ner, that no harm was apprehended, and the English gentlemen were determined that hostilities should not begin on their part. They marched towards them, and then drew a line upon the sand between both parties, which they gave them to understand they were not to pass; at first they continued quiet, but their weapons were held ready to strike, and they seemed to be rather irresolute than peaceable. At length another party of Indians came up, and now growing more bold as their number increased, they began the dance and song; still, however, they delayed the attack, but a party ran to each of the boats, and attempted to draw them on shore; this seemed to be the signal, for the people about the gentlemen at the same time began to press in upon their line: their situation was now become too critical for them to remain longer inactive; the captain, therefore, discharged his musket, which was loaded with small shot, at one of the forwardest, and Mr. Banks and two of the men fired immediately afterwards: this made them fall back in some confusion, but one of the chiefs, who was at the distance of about twenty yards, rallied them, and running forward, waving his patoo-patoo, and calling loudly to his companions, led them to the charge. Dr. Solander, (whose piece was not yet discharged), fired at this champion, who stopped short upon feeling the shot, and then ran away with the rest: they did not, however, disperse, but got together upon a rising ground, and seemed only to want some leader of resolution to renew the attack. As they were now beyond the reach of small shot, the gentlemen fired with ball, but as none of them took place, they still continued in a body: in the mean time the ship

(from whence a much greater number of Indians were seen than could be discovered by the gentlemen on shore), brought her broad-side to bear, and entirely dispersed them, by firing a few shot over their heads. In this skirmish only two of the Indians were hurt with the small shot, and not a single life was lost. Being now in quiet possession of their cove, the gentlemen laid down their arms, and began to gather eelery, which grew here in great plenty: but recollecting to have seen some of the people hide themselves in a cave of one of the rocks, they therefore went towards the place, when an old Indian, who proved to be the chief the captain had presented with a piece of broad cloth in the morning, came out with his wife and his brother, and in a supplicating posture put themselves under their protection. The old man told them he had another brother, who was one of those that had been wounded by the small shot, and inquired with much solicitude and concern if he would die. They assured him that he would not, and at the same time put into his hand both a musket ball and some small shot, telling him, that those only who were wounded with the ball would die, and that the others would recover; at the same time assuring him, that if they were attacked again, they should certainly defend themselves with the ball. Those Indians came and sat down by them, and, as tokens of their perfect amity, they made them presents of such trifles as they happened to have about them.

Soon after they embarked in their boats, and having rowed to another cove in the same island, climbed a neighbouring hill, which commanded the country to a considerable distance. One of the towns was very near,

from which many of the Indians advanced, taking great pains to shew them that they were not unarmed, and in their gestures and countenances expressing great meekness and humility.

In this bay they were detained by contrary winds and calms several days, during which time their intercourse with the natives was continued in the most peaceable and friendly manner, they being frequently about the ship, and the English ashore, both upon the islands and the main. In one of their visits to the continent, an old man shewed them the instrument they use in staining their bodies, which exactly resembled those that were employed for the same purpose at Otaheite. Having one day landed in a very distant part of the bay, the people immediately fled, except one old man, who accompanied them wherever they went, and seemed much pleased with the little presents they made him. They came at last to a little fort, built upon a small rock, which at high water was surrounded by the sea, and accessible only by a ladder: they perceived that he eyed them with a kind of restless solicitude as they approached it, and upon their expressing a desire to enter it, he told them that his wife was there: he saw that their curiosity was not diminished by this intelligence, and, after some hesitation, he said, if they would promise to offer no indecency, he would accompany them: their promise was readily given, and he immediately led the way. The ladder consisted of steps fastened to a pole, but they found the ascent both difficult and dangerous. When they entered they beheld three women, who, the moment they saw them, burst into tears of terror and surprise: some kind words and a few pre-

sents, soon removed their apprehensions, and put them into good humour. They examined their old friend's house and two others, which were all that the fortifications contained, and having distributed a few more presents, they parted with mutual satisfaction.

Early on the 5th, they weighed with a light breeze, but it being variable with frequent calms, made little way. They kept turning out of the bay till the afternoon, and about ten o'clock were suddenly becalmed, so that the ship would neither wear nor stay, and the tide or current setting strong, she drove towards land so fast, that before any measures could be taken for her security she was within a cable's length of the breakers. The pinnace was immediately hoisted out to take the ship in tow, and the men, sensible of their danger, exerted themselves to the utmost, and a faint breeze springing up off the land, they perceived with unspeakable joy that she made head way, after having been so near the shore, that Tupia, who was not sensible of their danger, was at this very time conversing with the people upon the beach, whose voices were distinctly heard, notwithstanding the roar of the breakers. They now thought all danger was over, but about an hour afterwards, just as the man in the chains had cried "seventeen fathom," the ship struck. The shock threw them all into the utmost consternation; Mr. Banks, who had undressed himself, and was stepping into bed, ran hastily up to the deck, and the man in the chains called out, "five fathom;" by this time the rock on which they had struck being to windward, the ship went off, without having received the least damage, and the water very soon deepened to twenty fathom.

This bay the captain named the Bay of Islands, from the great number of islands which line its shores, and from several harbours, equally safe and commodious, where there is room and depth for any number of shipping. That in which they lay is on the south west side of the south westermost island, called Maturaro, on the south-east side of the bay.

On the 7th, several canoes put off and followed them, but a light breeze springing up, they did not chuse to wait for them.

On the 9th, they were pretty well in with the land, seven leagues to the westward of the Cavalles, where they found a deep bay, running in S. W. by W. and W. S. W. the bottom of which they could but just see. This bay the captain called Doubtless Bay. They now lay becalmed, and several negroes came off to them, but the people having heard of their guns, it was not without great difficulty that they were persuaded to come under their stern: they sold them some of their clothes, and fish.

Early on the 11th, they stood in with the land, seven leagues to the westward of Doubtless Bay, the bottom of which is not far distant from the bottom of another large bay, which the shore forms at this place, being separated only by a low neck of land, which juts out into a peninsula, that was called Knuckle Point. About the middle of this bay, which they named Sandy Bay, is a high mountain, standing upon a distant shore, to which the captain gave the name of Mount Camel.

In consequence of strong and unfavourable gales, they made but little way for five days: they saw land from the mast-head on the 16th, bearing S. by W. distant fourteen leagues; the next day it bore N. W. by N.

distant four or five miles; not having gained one inch to windward the last twenty-four hours, they were certain that there was a current to the eastward. The point of land the captain called North Cape, it being the northern extremity of this country. Their situation varied only a few leagues till the 23d, when, about seven o'clock in the evening, they saw land from the mast-head, bearing $S \frac{1}{2} E$. The next morning it proved to be a small island, with other islands or rocks, still smaller, lying off the south-west end of it, and another lying off the north-east end, which were discovered by Tasman, and called the Three Kings.

On the 27th it blew a storm, and they were obliged to bring the ship to under her main-sail. At noon the gale was somewhat abated, but they had still heavy squalls.

On the 30th, they saw land, bearing N. E. distant about six leagues, which corresponded with the account that had been given of it by the Indians.

January 1, 1770, they tacked and stood to the eastward; on the 3d they saw land again, bearing N. W. It appeared to be high, and at noon extended from N. to E. N. E. distant by estimation eight or ten leagues.

On the 9th they continued a south-east course till eight o'clock in the evening, having run seven leagues since noon, with the wind at N. N. E. and E. and being within three or four leagues of land, which appeared to be low and sandy. They then steered S. E. by S. in a direction parallel with the coast, having from forty-eight to thirty-four fathom water, with a black sandy bottom. At day-break the next morning, they found themselves between two and three leagues from land, which began to have a better appearance, rising

in gentle slopes, and being covered with trees and herbage. They saw a smoke and a few houses, but it appeared to be thinly inhabited. At nine they were abreast of a point which rises with an easy ascent from the sea to a considerable height: this point was named Woody Head. About eleven miles from this head, in the direction of S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. lies a very small island, upon which they saw a great number of gannets, and which was therefore called Gannet Island. At noon, a high craggy point bore E. N. E. distant about a league and a half, to which the captain gave the name of Albetross Point: when this point bore N. E. distant near two leagues, the southermost land in sight bore S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. being a very high mountain, and in appearance greatly resembling the Peak of Teneriffe.

On the 13th they saw, for a few minutes, its summit, towering above the clouds, and covered with snow. It now bore N. E. latitude $39^{\circ} 16'$ S. longitude $185^{\circ} 15'$ W. and was called Mount Egmont. It seems to have a large base, and to rise with a gradual ascent; it lies near the sea, and is surrounded by a flat country, of a pleasant appearance, being clothed with verdure and wood, which renders it the more conspicuous, and the shore under it forms a large cape, which Captain Cook named Cape Egmont. It lies S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. twenty-seven leagues distant from Albetross Point, and on the north side of it are two small islands, which lie near a remarkable point on the main that rises to a considerable height in the form of a sugar-loaf. To the southward of the cape the land trends S. E. by E. and S. S. E. and seems to be every where a bold shore.

The shore at this place seemed to form several bays, into one of which the captain proposed to carry the

ship, which was become very foul, in order to careen her, and at the same time to repair some defects, and recruit our wood and water. Accordingly he stood for an inlet which runs in S. W. and on the 15th got within the entrance. They were carried by the tide, or current within two cables' length of the north-west shore, where they had fifty-four fathom water, but by the help of their boats they got clear. Just at this time they saw a sea-lion rise twice near the shore. They also saw some of the natives in a canoe cross the bay, and a village situated upon the point of an island, which lies seven or eight miles within the entrance. They anchored in a very safe and convenient cove, on the north-west side of the bay, and facing the south-west end of the island, in eleven fathom water, with soft ground. They were about four long cannon shot distant from the village, or heppah, from which four canoes were immediately dispatched. The men were all well armed; two corners of the cloth which they wrapped round the body were passed over the shoulders from behind, and being brought down to the upper edge of it before, were made fast to it just under the breast; but few, or none, had feathers in their hair. They rowed round the ship several times, with their usual tokens of menace and defiance, and at last began the assault by throwing some stones: Tupia expostulated with them, and at length a very old man in one of the boats expressed a desire of coming on board. A rope was accordingly thrown into his canoe, and she was immediately alongside of the ship; the old man rose up, and prepared to come up the ship's side, upon which all the rest expostulated with great vehemence against the attempt, and at last laid hold of him, and held him

back: he adhered, however, to his purpose, with a calm but steady perseverance, and having at length disengaged himself, he came on board. He was received with all possible expressions of friendship and kindness, and after some time dismissed, with many presents to his companions. Soon after the captain went on shore, with most of the gentlemen, at the bottom of the cove, abreast of the ship. They found a fine stream of excellent water, and wood in the greatest plenty. For the land here was one forest, of vast extent. They also caught near three hundred weight of fish, of different sorts, which was equally distributed among the ship's company.

On the 16th, while they were busy in careening the ship, three canoes came off to them, having on board above a hundred men, besides several of their women, which they were pleased to see, as in general it is a sign of peace; but they soon afterwards became very troublesome, and gave them reason to apprehend some mischief. While in this situation, the long-boat was sent ashore with some water-casks, and some of the canoes attempting to follow her, they found it necessary to intimidate them, by firing some small shot; this had its desired effect, and they desisted from the pursuit. They had some fish in their canoes, which they now offered to sell, and which, though it stunk, our navigators consented to buy: for this purpose a man in a small boat was sent among them, and they traded for some time very fairly. At length, one of them watching his opportunity, snatched at some paper which the market-man held in his hand, and missing it, immediately put himself in a posture of defence, flourishing his patoo-patoo, and making show as if he was about to strike;

some small shot were then fired at him from the ship, a few of which struck him upon the knee: this put an end to their trade, but the Indians still continued near the ship, rowing round her many times, and conversing with Tupia, who enquired whether they had ever seen or heard of such a vessel as the *Endeavour*. These questions were all answered in the negative. The women in these canoes, and some of the men, had a head-dress which they had not before seen. It consisted of a bunch of black feathers, made up in a round form, and tied upon the top of the head, which it entirely covered, and made it twice as high, to appearance, as it was in reality.

The captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Tupia, and some others, went in the pinnace to a cove about two miles distant from that in which the ship lay. They found a small family of Indians, who appeared to be greatly terrified at their approach, and all ran away except one. A conversation between this person and Tupia brought back the rest, except an old man and a child, who still kept aloof, but stood peeping at them from the woods. They had been employed in dressing some provisions: the body of a dog was at this time buried in their oven, and many provision baskets stood near it. Having cast their eyes carelessly onto one of these, they saw two bones pretty cleanly picked, which did not seem to be the bones of a dog, and which, upon a nearer examination, were discovered to be those of a human body. They were found in a provision basket; the flesh that remained appeared manifestly to have been dressed by fire, and in the gristles at the end were the marks of the teeth which had gnawed them. Tupia enquired what bones they were; and the Indians, without

the least hesitation, answered, the bones of a man: they were then asked what was become of the flesh, and they replied that they had eaten it. Upon enquiry who the man was whose bones they had found, they said, that about five days before, a boat belonging to their enemies came into the bay, with many persons on board, and that this man was one of seven whom they had killed.

The ship lay at the distance of somewhat less than a quarter of a mile from the shore, and in the morning of the 17th they were awakened by the singing of the birds; the number was incredible, and they seemed to strain their throats in emulation of each other. Upon inquiry, they were informed that the birds here always begin to sing about two hours after midnight, and continuing to sing till sun-rise, were, like our nightingales, silent the rest of the day.

On the 20th, the old man who had first come on board at their arrival in the bay, brought four of the heads of the seven people whom these Indians had killed: the hair and flesh were entire, but the brains, (which is all they eat of human heads,) had been extracted; the flesh was soft, but had by some method been preserved from putrefaction, for it had no disagreeable smell. Mr. Banks purchased one of them, but they sold it with great reluctance, and could not by any means be prevailed upon to part with a second. This day the gentlemen made another excursion in the pinnace, to survey the bay, but they found not the least appearance of cultivation: however, they discovered an excellent harbour, and in the evening returned on board the ship.

On the 22d they saw an old village, in which there were many houses, that seemed to have been long de-

serted: they also saw another village which was inhabited.

On the 24th they visited their friends at the Heppah or village on the point of the island near the ship's station, who had come off to them on their first arrival in the bay. They received them with the utmost confidence and civility, shewing them every part of their habitations, which were commodious and neat. They also brought out several human bones, the flesh of which they had eaten, and offered them for sale; they were purchased as memorials of the horrid practice which many, notwithstanding the reports of travellers, have professed not to believe. In one part of this village was observed, not without some surprise, a cross exactly like that of a crucifix; it was adorned with feathers, and upon their enquiring for what purpose it had been set up, they were told that it was a monument for a man who was dead: they had before understood that their dead were not buried, but thrown into the sea; but on their inquiry how the body of the man had been disposed of, to whose memory this cross had been erected, they refused to answer.

On the 25th the gentlemen made another excursion along the coast, in the pinnace, towards the mouth of the inlet, and going on shore at a little cove, to shoot shaggs, they fell in with a large family of Indians, whose custom it is to disperse themselves among the different creeks and coves, where fish is to be procured in the greatest plenty, leaving a few only in the Heppah, to which the rest repair in times of danger. Some of these people came out a good way to meet them, and gave them an invitation to go with them to the rest of their party, which they readily accepted. They found a

company of about thirty, men, women, and children, who received them with all possible demonstrations of friendship: they distributed among them a few ribbands and beads, and in return, received the kisses and embraces of both sexes, both young and old: they gave them also some fish, and after a little time they returned, much pleased with their new acquaintance.

On the 30th two posts were left as memorials of our navigators having visited this place; they were inscribed with the ship's name, and the year and month; one of them was set up at the watering place, hoisting the Union-flag upon the top of it: and the other was carried over to the island that lies nearest to the sea, called by the natives Motuara. The natives having been told that they were set up as a mark upon the island, in order to show to any other ship which should happen to come thither, that they had been there before, promised that they never would pull them down: The captain then gave this inlet the name of Queen Charlotte's Sound, at the same time taking formal possession of this and the adjacent country, in the name and for the use of his Majesty King George the Third.

On the 6th of February they again got under sail, but the wind proving variable, they reached no farther than just without Motuara; in the afternoon, however, a more steady gale at N. by W. set them clear of the Sound.

The entrance of Queen Charlotte's sound is situated in latitude 41° S. longitude $184^{\circ} 45'$ W. and near the middle of the south-west side of the streight in which it lies. The land about it is of such a height that it was seen at the distance of twenty leagues; it consists wholly of high hills and deep vallies, well stored with a variety

of excellent timber, fit for all purposes except masts, for which it is too hard and heavy. The sea abounds with a variety of fish. The number of inhabitants scarcely exceeds four hundred, and they live dispersed along the shores, where their food, consisting of fish and fern roots, is most easily procured.

As soon as they got out of the sound, they stood over to the eastward, in order to get the streight well open before the tide of ebb came on. At seven in the evening, the two small islands which lie off Cape Koamaroo, the south-east head of Queen Charlotte's Sound, bore east, distant about four miles: at this time it was nearly calm, and the tide of ebb setting out, they were, in a very short time, carried by the rapidity of the stream close upon one of the islands, which was a rock rising almost perpendicularly out of the sea: they perceived their danger increase every moment, and had but one expedient to prevent their being dashed to pieces, the success of which a few minutes would determine. They were now within little more than a cable's length of the rock, and had more than seventy-five fathom water; but upon dropping an anchor, and veering about one hundred and fifty fathom of cable, the ship was happily brought up. In this situation, they were not above two cable's length from the rocks; and here they remained in the strength of the tide, which set to the S. E. after the rate of at least five miles an hour, from a little after seven till near midnight, when the tide abated, and they began to heave. By three in the morning of the 7th the anchor was at the bows, and having a light breeze at N. W. they made sail for the eastern shore; but the tide being against them they made but little way: the wind however afterwards freshened, and came to N.

and N. E. with which, and the tide of ebb, they were in a short time hurried through the narrowest part of the streight, and then stood away for the southermost land they had in sight, which bore S. by W. Over this land appeared a mountain of stupendous height, which was covered with snow.

On the 8th they were abreast of Cape Palliser, and found the land trend away N. E. towards Cape Turnagain. In the afternoon, three canoes came up to the ship with between thirty and forty people on board, who had been pulling after them with great labour and perseverance for some time; they appeared to be more cleanly, and a better class, than any they had met with since they left the Bay of Islands, and their canoes were also distinguished by the same ornaments which they had seen upon the northerly part of the coast. They came on board with very little invitation; and their behaviour was courteous and friendly: upon receiving presents, they made presents in return, which had not been done by any of the natives that they had seen before. After a short time, they went away, much gratified with their reception, and our navigators pursued their course along the shore to the N. E. till eleven o'clock the next morning, when the weather happening to clear up, they saw Cape Turnagain, bearing E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. at the distance of about seven leagues.

They continued to make sail to the southward till sunset on the 11th, when a fresh breeze at N. E. had carried them back again the length of Cape Palliser, of which, as the weather was clear, they had a good view. It is of a height sufficient to be seen in clear weather at the distance of twelve or fourteen leagues, and the land is of a broken and hilly surface. Between the foot of

the high land and the sea there is a low flat border, off which there are some rocks that appear above water. Between this Cape and Cape Turnagain, the land near the shore is, in many places, low and flat, and has a green and pleasant appearance; but farther from the sea it rises into hills. The land between Cape Palliser and Cape Tierawitte is high and makes in table-points; it also seemed to form two bays.

In the afternoon of the 14th, when Mr. Banks was out in the boat a shooting, they saw with their glasses, four double canoes, having on board fifty-seven men, put off from the shore, and make towards him: they immediately made signals for him to come on board; but the ship, with respect to him, being right in the wake of the sun, he did not see them. They were at a considerable distance from the shore, and he was at a considerable distance from the ship, which was between him and the shore; so that, it being a dead calm, the captain began to be in some pain for him, fearing that he might not see the canoes time enough to reach the ship before they should get up with him: soon after, however, they saw his boat in motion, and had the pleasure to take him on board before the Indians came up, who probably had not seen him, as their attention seemed wholly to be fixed upon the ship. They came within about a stone's cast, and then stopped; gazing with a look of vacant astonishment: Tupia exerted all his eloquence to prevail upon them to come nearer, but without any effect. After surveying them for some time, they left them, and made towards the shore. From the behaviour of these visitors, the captain gave the land from which they had put off, and which had the appearance of an island, the name of Lookerson. At eight o'clock in the even-

ing, a breeze sprung up at S. S. W. with which they stretched off south-east, because some on board thought they saw land in that quarter. In this course they continued till six o'clock the next morning, when they had run eleven leagues, but saw no land, except that which they had left.

At day-break on the 16th they discovered land bearing S. by W. and seemingly detached from the coast they were upon. A breeze sprung up at N. E. and they steered directly for it. In the afternoon, they stood to the southward of it, with a fresh breeze at north. Early the next morning, their opinion that the land they had been standing for was an island, was confirmed, by seeing part of the land of Tovy Poenammoo open to the westward of it, extending as far as W. by S. This island, which the captain named after Mr. Banks, lies about five leagues from the coast of Tovy Poenammoo: it is of a circular figure, and about twenty-four leagues in compass: it is sufficiently high to be seen at the distance of twelve or fifteen leagues, and the land has a broken irregular surface, with the appearance rather of barrenness than fertility; yet it was inhabited, for they saw smoke in one place, and a few straggling natives in another.

On the 9th, having run twenty-eight leagues upon a W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. course, and judging themselves to be to the westward of the land of Tovy Poenammoo, they bore away N. W. with a fresh gale at south. Having run eleven miles upon this course, they saw land extending from the S. W. to the N. W. at the distance of about ten leagues, which they hauled up for. A head sea prevented them from making much way to the southward; at seven in the evening the extremes of the

land stretched from S. W. by S. to N. by W. ; and at six leagues from the shore they had thirty-two fathom water. Early the next morning they stood in for the shore W. by S. and during a course of four leagues, their depth of water was from thirty-two to thirteen fathom. When it was thirteen fathom they were but three miles distant from the shore, and therefore stood off. The surface, to the distance of about five miles from the sea, is low and flat ; but it then rises into hills of a considerable height. It appeared to be totally barren, and they saw no signs of its being inhabited. During the last twenty-four hours, though they carried as much sail as the ship would bear, they were driven three leagues to the leeward.

At sun-set, on the 22d, the weather, which had been bazy, clearing up, they saw a mountain which rose in a high peak, bearing N. W. by N. ; and at the same time, they saw the land more distinctly than before, extending from N. to S. W. by S. which, at some distance within the coast, had a lofty and mountainous appearance.

On the 23d, having a hollow swell from the S. E. and expecting wind from the same quarter, we kept plying between seven and fifteen leagues from the shore, having from seventy to forty-four fathom. From noon to six in the evening it was calm, but a light breeze then springing up, at E. N. E. they steered S. S. E. all night, edging off from the land, the hollow swell still continuing ; their depth of water was from sixty to seventy-five fathom. While they were becalmed, Mr. Banks, being out in the boat, shot two Port Egmont hens, which were in every respect the same as those that are found in great numbers upon the island of Faro, and were the first of the kind they had seen upon this coast, though

they fell in with some a few days before they made land.

In the morning of the 24th they saw the land extending as far as S. W. by S. and steered directly for it. The weather was so hazy that they could see nothing distinctly upon it, (though not far distant from it) except a ridge of high hills lying not far from the sea, and parallel to the coast, which in this place stretches S. by W. and N. by E. and seemed to end in a high bluff point to the southward. In the evening they were abreast of this point; but it being then dark, they brought to for the night.

Early the next morning, having made sail, the point bore north, distant three leagues, and they now found that the land trended from it S. W. by W. as far as they could see. This point was named Cape Saunders: there is, about three or four leagues to the south-west of it, and very near the shore, a remarkable saddle-hill; and from one league to four leagues north of it, the shore forms two or three bays, in which there appeared to be good anchorage, and effectual shelter from the S. W. westerly, and N. westerly winds. They had variable winds and calms till five o'clock in the evening, when it fixed at W. S. W. and soon blew so hard that it put them past their topsails, and split the foresail all to pieces: after getting another to the yard, they continued to stand to the southward under two courses. The gale continued the next day, with heavy squalls and a large hollow sea. On the first of March, seeing no appearance of land, they tacked and stood to the northward, having a large swell from the S. W. by W.

On the 4th they saw some whales and seals, as they had done several times after their having passed the

streight; but they saw no seal while they were upon the coast of Eaheinomauwe. They sounded both in the night and this morning, but had no ground with one hundred and fifty fathom. At half past one o'clock, they saw land bearing W. by S., which they steered for, and before it was dark were within three or four miles of it: during the whole night they saw fires upon it, and at seven the next morning were within about three leagues of the shore, which appeared to be high, but level. At three o'clock in the afternoon; they saw the land extending from N. E. by N. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; and soon after they discovered some low land, which appeared like an island, bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. They continued their course to the W. by S., and in two hours they saw high land over the low land, extending to the southward as far as S. W. by S.; but did not appear to be joined to the land to the northward, so that there is either water, a deep bay, or low land between them.

Early on the 9th they discovered under their bow a ledge of rocks, extending from S. by W. to W. by S. upon which the sea broke very high: they were not more than three quarters of a mile distant, yet they had five and forty fathom water. As the wind was at N. W. they could not now weather them, and as the captain was unwilling to run to leeward, he tacked and made a trip to the eastward; the wind, however, soon after coming to the northward, enabled them to get clear of all. This ledge lies S. E. six leagues from the southernmost part of the land, and S. E. by E. of some remarkable hills which stand near the shore: about three leagues to the northward of it there is another ledge, which lies full three leagues from the shore, and on which the sea broke in a dreadful surf. From the situation of

these rocks, so well adapted to catch unwary strangers, the captain called them the Traps. The land in sight, which had the appearance of an island, extended from N. E. by N. to N. W. by W. and seemed to be about five leagues distant from the main. This land is high and barren, with nothing upon it but a few straggling shrubs, for not a single tree was to be seen; it was however remarkable for a number of white patches, which Captain Cook took to be marble, as they reflected the sun's rays very strongly. They continued to stand close upon a wind to the westward, and at sunset the southernmost point of land bore N. 38° E. distant four leagues, and the westernmost land in sight bore N. 2° E. The point which lies in latitude $47^{\circ} 19'$ S. longitude $192^{\circ} 12'$ W. the captain named South Cape: the westernmost land was a small island, lying off the point of the main.

On the 11th they discovered an island bearing N. W. by N. distant about five leagues: about two hours afterwards they saw land ahead, upon which they tacked and stood off till six, when they stood in to take a nearer view of it: at eleven they were within three leagues of it, but the wind seeming to incline upon the shore, they tacked and stood off to the southward. They had now sailed round the land which they had discovered on the 5th, and which then did not appear to be joined to the main which lay north of it; and being now come to the other side of what they supposed to be water, a bay, or low land, it had the same appearance, but he was convinced it made part of the main. At noon, the western extremity of the main bore N. 59° W. and the island which they had seen in the morning S. 59° W. distant about five leagues. It is nothing but a barren rock about a mile in circuit, remarkably high, and lies

full five leagues distant from the main. This island the captain named Solander's Island. The shore of the main lies nearest E. by S. and W. by N. and forms a large open bay, in which there is no appearance of any harbour or shelter for shipping against S. W. and southerly winds: the surface of the country is broken into craggy hills of a great height, on the summits of which are several patches of snow: it is not, however, wholly barren, for they could see wood not only in the vallies, but upon the highest ground, yet they saw no appearance of its being inhabited.

They continued to stand to the S. W. by S. till the next morning, when the wind shifted to the S. W. by W., upon which they wore, and stood to the N. N. W.

On the 13th, seeing no land, they steered N. by E. till night, when they steered N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to make the land, which at ten they saw bearing E. N. E., but it being hazy, they could distinguish nothing upon it. About two it cleared up, and the land appeared to be high, rude, and mountainous: about half after three they hauled in for a bay, in which there appeared to be good anchorage; but in about an hour, finding the distance too great to run before it would be dark, and the wind blowing too hard to make the attempt safe in the night, they bore away along the shore. This bay the captain called Dusky Bay; it is between three and four miles broad at the entrance, and seems to be full as deep as it is broad: it contains several islands, behind which there must be shelter from all winds, though possibly there may not be sufficient depth of water. The north point of this bay, when it bears S. E. by S., is rendered very remarkable by five high-peaked rocks which lie off it, and have the appearance of the four fingers

and thumb of a man's hand, for which reason it was called Point Five Fingers: the land of this point is farther remarkable, for being the only level land within a considerable distance. It extends near two leagues to the northward, is lofty, and covered with wood: the land behind it is very different, consisting wholly of mountains, totally barren and rocky; and this difference gives the Cape the appearance of an island.

At sun-set, the southermost land in sight bore due south, distant about five or six leagues; and as this is the westernmost point of land upon the whole coast, it was called West Cape. The land of this Cape is of a moderate height next the sea, and has nothing remarkable about it except a very white cliff, two or three leagues to the southward of it: to the southward of it also the land trends away to the S. E. and to the northward it trends N. N. E.

On the 14th they passed a small narrow opening in the land, where there seemed to be a very safe and convenient harbour, formed by an island, which lay in the middle of the opening at E. On the land behind the opening are mountains, the summits of which were covered with snow, that appeared to have been recently fallen; and indeed for the two preceding days they had found the weather very cold. On each side the entrance of the opening, the land rises almost perpendicularly from the sea to a stupendous height, and this indeed was the reason why the captain did not carry the ship into it, for no wind could blow there but right in or right out, in the direction either of east or west, and he thought it by no means advisable to put into a place whence he could not have got out but with a wind which experience had taught him did not blow more than one day in a month.

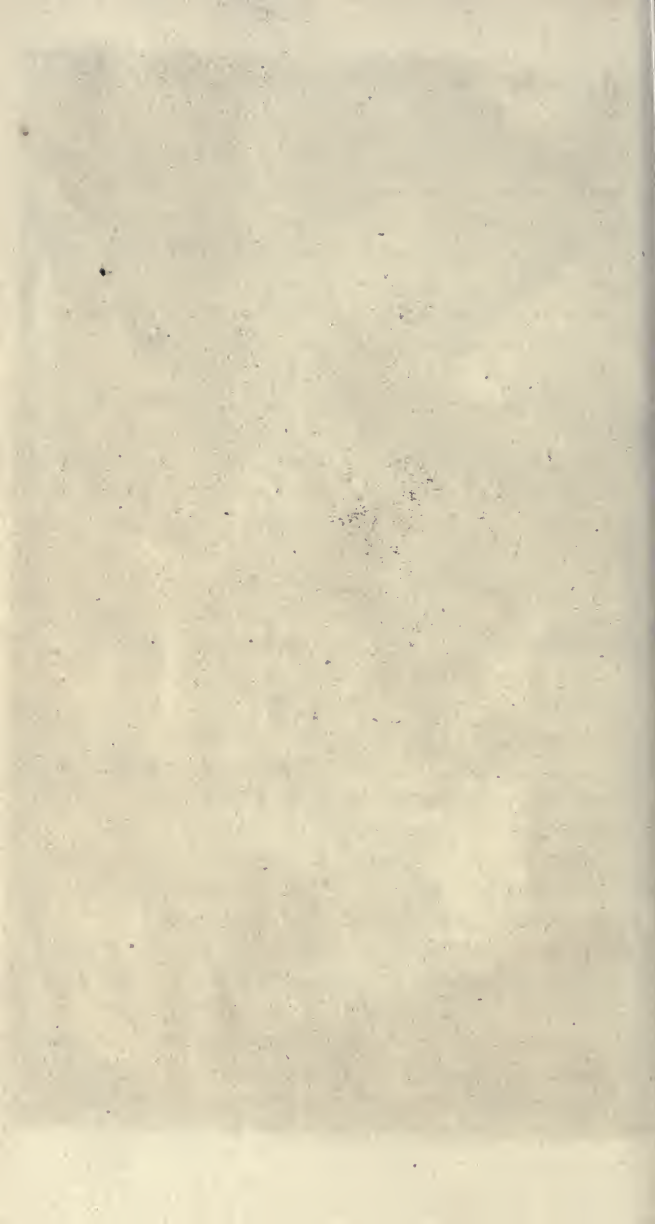
On the 15th they stood in for the land, and when the day broke they saw what appeared to be an inlet; but upon a nearer approach proved to be only a deep valley between two high lands. They proceeded therefore in the same course, keeping the shore at the distance of between four and five miles. At noon on the 16th, the northermost point of land in sight bore N. 60° E. at the distance of ten miles; and about two they passed the point which at noon had been distant ten miles, and found it to consist of high red cliffs, down which there fell a cascade of water in four small streams; it was therefore called Cascade Point. From this point the land trends first N. 76° E. and afterwards more to the northward. At the distance of eight leagues from Cascade Point, in the direction of E. N. E. and at a little distance from the shore, lies a small low island, which bore S. by E. at the distance of about a league and a half. At seven in the evening they brought to, in 33 fathom, with a fine sandy bottom; at ten they had fifty fathom, and at twelve wore in 65 fathom, having driven several miles N. N. W. after having brought to. At two the next morning, they had no ground with 140 fathom, by which it appears that the soundings extend but a little way from the shore. About this time it fell calm.

On the 8th they observed, that the vallies as well as the mountains were covered with snow, part of which they supposed to have fallen during the night, when they had rain.

On the 21st they were within three or four leagues of the land, but it being foggy, they could see nothing upon it distinctly, and as they had much wind, and a vast swell rolling in upon the shore, from the W. S. W. the captain did not think it safe to go nearer.



Cascade Cove, in Dusky Bay, New Zealand.



On the 22d they made sail to the N. E. with a light breeze at S. S. W. which at eight veered to the westward, and soon after died away ; at this time they were within three or four miles of the land. From this time we had light airs from the southward, with intervals of calm.

On the 23d the easternmost point of land in sight bore E. 10° N. at the distance of seven leagues, and a bluff head or point, of which they had been abreast at noon the day before, and off which lay some rocks above water, bore S. 18° W. at the distance of six leagues. This point was called Rocks' Point. They had now nearly run down the whole of the N. W. coast of Tovy Poenammoo. A gentle breeze at S. W., brought them before it was quite dark abreast of the eastern point ; but not knowing what course the land took on the other side of it, they brought to in thirty-four fathom, at the distance of about one league from the shore.

On the 24th they again made sail, and at break of day saw low land extending from the point to the S. S. E. as far as the eye could reach, the eastern extremity of which appeared in round hillocks : by this time the gale had veered to the eastward, which obliged them to ply to windward.

About three o'clock on the 26th the wind came to the westward, and they steered E. S. E. with all the sail they could set, till it was dark, and then shortened sail till the next morning : as they had thick hazy weather all night, they kept sounding continually, and had from thirty-seven to forty-two fathom. When the day broke they saw land bearing S. E. by E. and an island lying near it, bearing E. S. E. distant about five leagues : this island the captain knew to be the same that he had seen from the entrance of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

As they had now circumnavigated the whole country, it became necessary to think of quitting it; but as they had thirty tuns of empty water casks on board, this could not be done till they had filled them: they therefore hauled round the island, and entered a bay, which lies between that and Queen Charlotte's Sound, leaving three more islands, which lay close under the western shore, between three and four miles within the entrance, on the starboard hand. At six o'clock in the evening, they anchored in eleven fathom, with a muddy bottom, under the west shore, in the second cove, that lies within the three islands; and on the 28th, as soon as it was light, the captain took a boat, and went on shore to look for a watering place, and a proper birth for the ship, both which he found, much to his satisfaction. As soon as the ship was moored, he sent an officer on shore to superintend the watering, and the carpenter, with his crew, to cut wood, while the long boat was employed in landing the empty casks. In this employment they were busy till the 30th, when the wind seeming to settle at S E. and their water being nearly completed, they warped the ship out of the cove, that they might have room to get under sail; and at noon, the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went away in the pinnace to examine as much of the bay as their time would admit. After rowing about two leagues up it, they went ashore upon a point of land on the western side, and having climbed a hill, they saw the western arm of this bay run in S. W. by W. about five leagues farther, yet they could not discover the end of it: there appeared to be several other inlets, or at least small bays, between this and the north-west head of Queen Charlotte's Sound, in each of which it is certain there is anchorage and shelter, as they

are all covered from the sea-wind by the islands which lie without them. The land about this bay is of a hilly surface, chiefly covered with trees, shrubs and fern, which render travelling difficult and fatiguing.

As it was resolved to return by the East Indies, it was therefore thought proper that they should steer westward, till they should fall in with the east coast of New Holland, and then follow the direction of that coast to the northward, till they should arrive at its northern extremity; but if that should be found impracticable, it was further resolved that they should endeavour to fall in with the land, or islands, said to have been discovered Quiros. With this view, they got under sail on the 31st, and put to sea, with the advantage of a fresh gale at S. E. and clear weather, taking their departure from the eastern point, which they had seen at noon on the 23d, and to which, on this occasion, the captain gave the name of Cape Farewel. The bay out of which they had just sailed, he called Admiralty Bay, giving the name of Cape Stephens to the north-west point, and Cape Jackson to the south-east.

In describing New Zealand, our author says, "it was discovered by Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutch navigator, on the 13th of December, in the year 1642. He gave the country the name of Staten Land, or the Land of the States. As the whole of this country, except that part of the coast which was seen by Tasman from on board his ship, has from this time to the voyage of the Endeavour, remained altogether unknown, it has, by many, been supposed to be part of a southern continent. It is, however, now known to consist of two large islands, divided from each other by a streight, or passage, which is about four or five leagues broad. These

islands are situated between the latitudes of 34° and 48° S. and between the longitudes of 181° and 194° W. The northernmost of these islands is called by the natives Eaheinomauwe, and the southernmost Tovy, or Tavai Poenammoo.

“ Tovy Poenammoo, (adds our author) is for the most part a mountainous, and, to all appearance, a barren country; and the people whom we saw in Queen Charlotte's Sound, those that came off to us under the snowy mountains, and the fires to the west of Cape Saunders, were all the inhabitants, and signs of inhabitants, that we discovered upon the whole island.

“ Eaheinomauwe has a much better appearance; it is indeed not only hilly, but mountainous, yet even the hills and mountains are covered with wood, and every valley has a rivulet of water: the soil in these vallies, and in the plains, of which there are many that are not overgrown with wood, is in general light but fertile; from the vegetables that we found here, there is reason to conclude, that the winters are milder than those in England, and we found the summer not hotter, though it was more equally warm.

“ In this country there are no quadrupeds but dogs and rats, at least we saw no other, and the rats are so scarce that many of us never saw them. The dogs live with the people, who breed them for no other purpose than so eat: there might indeed be quadrupeds that we did not see, but this is not probable, because the chief pride of the natives, with respect to their dress, is in the skins and hair of such animals as they have, and we never saw the skin of any animal about them but those of dogs and birds: there are indeed seals upon the coast, and we once saw a sea-lion, but we imagine they are

seldom caught, for, though we saw some of their teeth, which were fashioned into an ornament like a bodkin, and worn by the natives at their breast, and highly valued, we saw none of their skins: there are also whales upon this coast, and though the people did not appear to have any art or instrument by which such an animal could be taken and killed, we saw patoo-patoos in the possession of some of them, which were made of the bone of a whale, or of some other animal whose bone had exactly the same appearance.

“Of birds the species are not many; and of these, none, except perhaps the gannet, is the same with those of Europe; here are ducks indeed, and shaggs of several kinds, sufficiently resembling those of Europe, to be called the same, by those who have not examined them very nicely. Here are also hawks, owls, and quails, which differ but very little from those of Europe, at first sight; and several small birds, whose song, as has been remarked in the course of the narrative, is much more melodious than any that we had ever heard.

“The sea-coast is also visited by many oceanic birds, particularly albatrosses, sheerwaters, pintados, and a few of the birds which Sir John Narborough has called penguins, and which indeed are what the French call *nuance*, and seem to be a middle species between bird and fish; for their feathers, especially those upon their wings, differ very little from scales; and their wings themselves, which they use only in diving, and not to accelerate their motion even upon the surface of the water, may, perhaps, with equal propriety, be called fins.

“Neither are insects in greater plenty than birds; a few butterflies and beetles, flesh-flies, very like those in

Europe, and some musquitos and sand-flies, perhaps exactly the same with those of North America, make up the whole catalogue. Of musquitos and sand-flies, however, which are justly accounted the curse of every country where they abound, we did not see many; there were indeed a few in almost every place where we went on shore, but they gave us so little trouble, that we did not make use of the shades which we had provided for the security of our faces.

“ For this scarcity of animals upon the land, the sea, however, makes an abundant recompence; every creek swarming with fish, which are not only wholesome, but equally delicious with those of Europe: the ship seldom anchored in any station, or with a light gale passed any place, that did not afford us enough with hook and line to serve the whole ship's company: especially to the southward: when we lay at anchor, the boats, with hook and line, near the rocks, could take fish in any quantity; and the seine seldom failed of producing a still more ample supply: so that both times when we anchored in Cook's Strait, every mess in the ship, that was not careless and improvident, salted as much as lasted many weeks after they went to sea. Of this article, the variety was equal to the plenty: we had mackarel of many kinds, among which, one was exactly the same as we have in England: these came in immense shoals, and were taken by the natives in their seines, who sold them to us at a very easy rate. Besides these, there were fish of many species, which we had never seen before, but to all which the seamen very readily gave names. But the highest luxury which the sea afforded us, even in this place, was the lobster, or sea cray-fish, which are probably the same that in the

Account of Lord Anson's Voyage, are said to have been found at the island of Juan Fernandes, except that, although large, they are not equal in size: they differ from ours in England in several particulars, they have a greater number of prickles on their backs, and they are red when first taken out of the water. These we also bought every where to the northward, in great quantities of the natives, who catch them by diving near the shore, and finding out where they lie with their feet. We had also a fish, that Frezier, in his Voyage to the Spanish Main in South America, has described by the names of *elefant*, *pejegallos*, or *poison coq*, which, though coarse, we ate very heartily. Several species of the skate, or sting-ray, are also found here, which were still coarser than the *elefant*; but, as an atonement, we had, among many kinds of dog-fish, one spotted with white, which was in flavour exactly similar to our best skate, but much more delicious. We had also flat fish, resembling both soles and flounders, besides eels and congers, of various kinds, with many others, of which those who shall hereafter visit this coast will not fail to find the advantage; and shell-fish, in great variety, particularly clams, cockles, and oysters.

“ Among the vegetable productions of this country, the trees claim a principal place; for here are forests of vast extent, full of the straightest, the cleanest, and the largest timber trees that we had ever seen; their size, their grain, and apparent durability, render them fit for any kind of building, and indeed for every other purpose except masts, for which they are too hard, and too heavy: there is one in particular, which, when we were upon the coast, was rendered conspicuous by a

scarlet flower, that seemed to be a compendage of many fibres; it is about as large as an oak, and the wood is exceedingly hard and heavy, and excellently adapted to the use of the mill-wright. There is another, which grows in swamps, remarkably tall and straight, thick enough to make masts for vessels of any size, and, if a judgment may be formed by the direction of its grain, very tough; this, which our carpenter thought to resemble the pitch-pine, may probably be lightened by tapping, and it will then make the finest masts in the world; it has a leaf not unlike a yew, and bears berries in small bunches.

“ Great part of the country is covered with a luxuriant verdure, and our natural historians were gratified by the novelty, if not the variety of the plants. Sow-thistle, garden night-shade, one or two kinds of grass, the same as in England, and two or three kinds of fern, like those of the West Indies, with a few of the plants that are to be found in almost every part of the world, were all, out of about four hundred species, that have hitherto been described by any botanist, or had been seen elsewhere during the course of this voyage, except about five or six which had been gathered at Terra del Fuego.

“ Of eatable vegetables there are but few; our people, indeed, who had been long at sea, eat, with equal pleasure and advantage, of wild celery, and a kind of cresses, which grew in great abundance upon all parts of the sea-shore. We also, once or twice, met with a plant like what the country people in England call lamb's quarters, or fathen, which we boiled instead of greens; and once we had the good fortune to find a cabbage-tree, which afforded us a delicious meal; and,

except the fern-root, and one other vegetable, totally unknown in Europe, and which, though eaten by the natives, was extremely disagreeable to us, we found no other vegetable production that was fit for food, among those that appeared to be the wild produce of the country; and we could find but three esculent plants among those which are raised by cultivation, yams, sweet potatoes, and coccos. Of the yams and potatoes there are plantations of many acres; and I believe that any ship which should happen to be here in the autumn, when they are dug up, might purchase them in any quantity.

“ Gourds are also cultivated by the natives of this place, the fruit of which furnishes them with vessels for various uses. We also found here the Chinese paper mulberry tree, the same as that of which the inhabitants of the South Sea islands make their cloth; but it is so scarce, that though the New Zealanders also make cloth of it, they have not enough for any other purpose than to wear as an ornament in the holes which they make in their ears.

“ But among all the trees, shrubs, and plants of this country, there is not one that produces fruit, except a berry, which has neither sweetness nor flavour, and which none but the boys took pains to gather, should be honoured with that appellation. There is, however, a plant, that serves the inhabitants instead of hemp and flax, which excels all that are put to the same purposes in other countries. Of this plant there are two sorts; the leaves of both resemble those of flax, but the flowers are smaller, and their clusters more numerous; in one kind they are yellow, and in the other a deep red. Of the leaves of these plants, with very little prepara-

tion, they make all their common apparel; and of these they make also their strings, lines, and cordage for every purpose, which are so much stronger than any thing we can make with hemp, that they will not bear a comparison. From the same plant, by another preparation, they draw long slender fibres, which shine like silk, and are as white as snow: of these, which are also surprisingly strong, the finer clothes are made; and of the leaves, without any other preparation than splitting them into proper breadths, and tying the strips together, they make their fishing-nets; some of which are of an enormous size."

Speaking of the inhabitants, our author observes, "the stature of the men in general is equal to the largest of those in Europe: they are stout, well limbed, and fleshy, but not fat, like the lazy and luxurious inhabitants of the islands in the South Seas: they are also exceedingly vigorous and active; and have an adroitness and manual dexterity in an uncommon degree, which are discoverable in whatever they do. Their colour in general is brown; but in few deeper than that of a Spaniard, who has been exposed to the sun, in many not so deep. The women have not a feminine delicacy in their appearance, but their voice is remarkably soft; and by that, the dress of both sexes being the same, they are principally distinguished: they have, however, like the women of other countries, more airy cheerfulness, and a greater flow of animal spirits, than the other sex. Their hair, both of the head and beard, is black; and their teeth extremely regular, and as white as ivory: the features of both sexes are good; they seem to enjoy high health, and we saw many who appeared to be of a great age. The dispositions, both of the men and

women, seemed to be mild and gentle; they treat each other with the tenderest affection, but are implacable towards their enemies, to whom they never give quarter.

“The bodies of both sexes, (adds our author,) are marked with the black stains called amoco, by the same method that is used at Otaheite, and called tattowing; but the men are more marked, and the women less. The women in general stain no part of their bodies but the lips, though sometimes they are marked with small black patches on other parts: the men, on the contrary, seem to add something every year to the ornaments of the last, so that some of them, who appeared to be of an advanced age, were almost covered from head to foot. Besides the amoco, they have marks impressed by a method unknown to us, of a very extraordinary kind; they are furrows of about a line deep, and a line broad, such as appear upon the bark of a tree which has been cut through, after a year's growth: the edges of these furrows are afterwards indented by the same method, and being perfectly black, they make a most frightful appearance. The faces of the old men are almost covered with these marks; those who are very young, blacken only their lips like the women; when they are somewhat older, they have generally a black patch upon one cheek, and over one eye, and so proceed gradually, that they may grow old and honorable together: but though we could not but be disgusted with the horrid deformity which these stains and furrows produced in the “human face divine,” we could not but admire the dexterity and art with which they were impressed. The marks upon the face in general are spirals, which are drawn with great nicety, and even elegance, those

on one side exactly corresponding with those on the other: the marks on the body somewhat resemble the foliage in old chased ornaments, and the convolutions of filagree work; but in these they have such a luxuriance of fancy, that of an hundred, which at first sight appear to be exactly the same, no two were, upon a close examination, found to be alike. We observed, that the quantity and form of these marks were different in different parts of the coast, and that as the principal seat of them at Otaheite was the breech, in New Zealand it was sometimes the only part which was free, and in general was less distinguished than any other.

Our author then proceeds to describe the dress of a New Zealander. "It is made, (he says), of the leaves of the flag; these leaves are split into three or four slips, and the slips, when they are dry, interwoven with each other in a kind of stuff between netting and cloth, with all the ends, which are eight or nine inches long, hanging out on the upper side, like the shag, or thrumb-mats, which we sometimes see lying in a passage. Of this cloth, if cloth it may be called, two pieces serve for a complete dress; one of them is tied over their shoulders with a string, and reaches as low as the knees; to the end of this string is fastened a bodkin of bone, which is easily passed through any two parts of this upper garment, so as to tack them together; the other piece is wrapped round the waist, and reaches nearly to the ground: the lower garment, however, is worn by the men only upon particular occasions; but they wear a belt, to which a string is fastened, for a very singular use. The inhabitants of the South Sea Islands slit up the prepuce, so as to prevent it from covering

the glans of the penis, but these people, on the contrary, bring the prepuce over the glans, and to prevent it from being drawn back by the contraction of the part, they tie the string which hangs from their girdle round the end of it. The glans, indeed, seemed to be the only part of their body which they were solicitous to conceal, for they frequently threw off all their dress but the belt and string, with the most careless indifference, but shewed manifest signs of confusion, when, to gratify our curiosity, they were requested to untie the string, and never consented but with the utmost reluctance and shame. When they have only their upper garment on, and sit upon their hams, they bear some resemblance to a thatched house; but this covering, though it is ugly, is well adapted to the use of those who frequently sleep in the open air, without any other shelter from the rain.

“ But besides this coarse shag, or thatch, they have two sorts of cloth, which have an even surface, and are very ingeniously made, in the same manner with that manufactured by the inhabitants of South America, some of which we procured at Rio de Janeiro. One sort is as coarse as our coarsest canvass, and somewhat resembles it in the manner of laying the threads, but it is ten times as strong: the other is formed by many threads lying close one way, and a few crossing them the other, so as to bind them together; but these are about half an inch asunder, somewhat like the round pieces of cane-matting, which are sometimes placed under the dishes upon a table. This is frequently striped, and always had a pretty appearance; for it is composed of the fibres of the same plant which are prepared

so as to shine like silk. It is made in a kind of frame, of the size of the cloth, generally about five feet long, and four broad; across which the long threads, which lie close together, or warp, are strained, and the cross-threads, or woof, are worked in by hand, which must be a very tedious operation.

“ To both these kinds of cloth they work borders of different colours, in stitches, somewhat like carpeting, or rather like those used in the samplers which girls work at school. These borders are of various patterns, and wrought with a neatness, and even an elegance, which, considering they have no needle, is surprising: but the great pride of their dress consists in the fur of their dogs, which they use with such economy that they cut it into stripes, and sew them upon their cloth at a distance from each other, which is a strong proof that dogs are not plentiful among them; these stripes are also of different colours, and disposed so as to produce a pleasing effect. We saw some dresses that were adorned with feathers instead of fur, but these were not common; and we saw one that was entirely covered with the red feathers of the parrot.

“ Both sexes bore their ears, and by stretching them the holes become large enough to admit a finger at least. In these holes they wear ornaments of various kinds, cloth, feathers, bones of large birds, and even sometimes a stick of wood; and to these receptacles of finery they generally applied the nails which we gave them, and every thing which it was possible they could contain. The women sometimes thrust through them the down of the albatross, which is as white as snow, and which, spreading before and behind the hole in a bunch almost

as big as the fist, makes a very singular, and however strange it may be thought, not a disagreeable appearance. Besides the ornaments that are thrust through the holes of the ears, many others are suspended to them by strings, such as chissels or bodkins made of green talc, upon which they set a high value, the nails and teeth of their deceased relations, the teeth of dogs, and every thing else that they can get, which they think either curious or valuable. The women also wear bracelets and anclets, made of the bones of birds, shells, or any other substances which they can perforate and string upon a thread. The men had sometimes hanging to a string, which went round the neck, a piece of green talc, or whalebone, somewhat in the shape of a tongue, with the rude figure of a man carved upon it; and upon this ornament they set a high value. In one instance, we saw the gristle that divides the nostrils perforated, and a feather thrust through the hole, which projected on each side over the cheeks."

" Their houses, (adds our author,) are the most inartificially made of any thing among them, being scarcely equal, except in size, to any English dog-kennel: they are seldom more than eighteen or twenty feet long, eight or ten broad, and five or six high, from the pole that runs from one end to the other, and forms the ridge, to the ground: the framing is of wood, generally slender sticks, and both walls and roof consist of dry grass and hay, which, it must be confessed, is very tightly put together; and some are also lined with the bark of trees, so that in cold weather they must afford a very comfortable retreat. The roof is sloping, like those of our barns, and the door is at one end, just high enough to admit a

man, creeping upon his hands and knees ; near the door is a square hole, which serves the double office of window and chimney, for the fire place is at the end, nearly in the middle between the two sides : in some conspicuous part, and generally over the door, a plank is fixed, covered with carving after their manner : this they value as we do a picture, and in their estimation it is not an inferior ornament : the side walls and roof project about two feet beyond the walls at each end, so as to form a kind of porch, in which there are benches for the accommodation of the family. That part of the floor which is allotted for the fire-place, is enclosed in a hollow square, by partitions either of wood or stone, and in the middle of it the fire is kindled. The floor, along the inside of the walls, is thickly covered with straw, and upon this the family sleep. Their furniture and implements consist of but few articles, and one chest commonly contains them all, except their provision-baskets, the gourds that hold their fresh water, and the hammers that are used to beat their fern-root, which generally stand without the door : some rude tools, their cloaths, arms, and a few feathers to stick in their hair, make the rest of their treasure. Some of the better sort, whose families are large, have three or four houses enclosed within a court-yard, the walls of which are constructed of poles and hay, and are about twelve feet high.

“ Tillage, weaving, and the other arts of peace, seem to be best known and most practised in the northern part of this country ; for there is little appearance of any of them in the South : but the arts of war flourish equally through the whole coast.

“ Of weapons they have no great variety, but such

as they have are well fitted for destruction; they have spears, darts, battle-axes, and the patoo-patoo. The spear is fourteen or fifteen feet long, pointed at both ends, and sometimes headed with bone: these are grasped by the middle, so that the part behind balancing that before, makes a push more difficult to be parried, than that of a weapon which is held by the end. They throw the dart by hand, and so they do stones; but darts and stones are seldom used except in defending their forts. Their battles, whether in boats or on shore, are generally hand to hand, and the slaughter must consequently be great, as a second blow with any of their weapons is unnecessary, if the first takes place: their trust, however, seems to be principally placed in the patoo-patoo, which is fastened to their wrists by a strong strap, lest it should be wrenched from them, and which the principal people generally wear sticking in their girdles, considering it as a military ornament, and part of their dress, like the poignard of the Asiatic, and the sword of the European. They have no defensive armour; but, besides their weapons, the chiefs carry a staff of distinction, in the same manner as our officers do the spontoon: this was generally the rib of a whale, as white as snow, with many ornaments of carved work, dogs' hair, and feathers; but sometimes it was a stick, about six feet long, adorned in the same manner, and inlaid with a shell like mother-of-pearl. Those who bore this mark of distinction were generally old, at least past the middle age, and were also more marked with the amoco than the rest.

“ The war-dance consists of a great variety of violent motions, and hideous contortions of the limbs, during

which the countenance also performs its part: the tongue is frequently thrust out to an incredible length, and the eye-lids so forcibly drawn up, that the white appears both above and below, as well as on each side of the iris, so as to form a circle round it; nor is any thing neglected that can render the human shape frightful and deformed: at the same time they brandish their spears, shake their darts, and cleave the air with their patoo-patoos. This horrid dance is always accompanied by a song; it is wild indeed, but not disagreeable, and every strain ends in a loud and deep sigh, which they utter in concert."

As to their religion, they acknowledge the influence of superior beings, one of whom is supreme, and the rest subordinate; and gave nearly the same account of the origin of the world, and the production of mankind, as those in Otaheite. Our navigators saw no place of public worship, like the Morais of the South Sea islands; but they saw, near a plantation of sweet potatoes, a small area, of a square figure, surrounded with stones, in the middle of which one of the sharpened stakes which they use as a spade, was set up, and upon it was hung a basket of fern-roots: upon inquiry, the natives said that it was an offering to the gods, by which the owner hoped to render them propitious, and obtain a plentiful crop.

As to their manner of disposing of their dead, they were told, that, in the northern parts, they buried them in the ground; and that, in the southern, they threw them into the sea: it is, however, certain, that they saw no graves in the country, and that the natives affected to conceal every thing relating to their dead, with a kind

of mysterious secrecy. But whatever may be the sepulchre, the living are themselves the monuments; for scarcely a single person, of either sex was seen, whose body was not marked by the scars of wounds which they had inflicted upon themselves, as a testimony of their regret for the loss of a relation, or friend: some of the scars were very large and deep, and in many instances had greatly disfigured the face.

CHAP. IV.

Passage to Botany Bay (now called New South Wales).—Various Incidents—Description of Botany Bay—Dangerous Situation of the Ship—Endeavour River—Passage to New Guinea—Island of Savu—Batavia—Passage to the Cape of Good Hope—Return to England.

THEY sailed from Cape Farewell March 31, 1770, and steered westward. On the 9th, being in latitude $38^{\circ} 9' S.$ they saw a tropic bird, which in so high a latitude is very uncommon.

On the 15th, they saw an egg bird and a gannet, and as these are birds that never go far from the land, they continued to sound all night, but had no ground with 130 fathom. The next day a small land-bird perched upon the rigging, but they had no ground with 120 fathom.

Early on the 18th, they saw two Port Egmont hens, and a pintado bird. The next day they saw land, extending from N. E. to W. at the distance of five or six leagues, having eighty fathom water, with a fine sandy bottom. The southermost point of this land was called Point Hicks, because Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, was the first who discovered it.

At noon they discovered another point of this land, which bore N. $20^{\circ} E.$ at the distance of about four

leagues. This point rises in a round hillock, very much resembling the Ram Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, and therefore the captain called it by the same name. What they had now seen of the land appeared low and level: the sea shore was a white-sand, but the country within was green and woody. About one o'clock they saw three water-spouts at once; two were between them and the shore, and the third at some distance, upon their larboard-quarter. At six they shortened sail, and brought to for the night, having fifty-six fathom water, and a fine sandy bottom. The northernmost land in sight then bore N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and a small island lying close to a point on the main bore W. distant two leagues. This point was called Cape Howe, and may be known by some round hills upon the main, just within it.

The weather being clear on the 20th, gave them a good view of the country, which has a very pleasing appearance: it is of a moderate height, diversified by hills and vallies, ridges and plains, interspersed with a few lawns, of no great extent, but in general covered with wood: the ascent of the hills and ridges is gentle, and the summits are not high.

On the 21st they were abreast of a high mountain, lying near the shore, which, on account of its figure, was called Mount Dromedary: under this mountain the shore forms a point, to which the captain gave the name of Point Dromedary, and over it was a peaked hillock. In the evening they were abreast of a point of land which rose in a perpendicular cliff, and which, for that reason, was called Point Upright. The next day they were so near the land as to distinguish several of the natives upon the beach, who appeared to be of a

black, or very dark colour. At noon, their latitude, by observation, was $35^{\circ} 27' S.$ and longitude $209^{\circ} 23' W.$ Cape Dromedary bore S. $28^{\circ} W.$ distant nineteen leagues, a remarkable peaked hill, which resembled a square dove-house, with a dome at the top, and which, for that reason, was called the Pigeon House, bore N. $32^{\circ} 30' W.$ and a small low island, which lay close under the shore, bore N. W. distant about two or three leagues.

On the 24th, a point of land, which the captain had discovered on St. George's day, and which therefore he called Cape George, bore W. distant nineteen miles.

In the course of their run on the 25th, from the preceding noon, which was forty-five miles north-east, they saw smoke in several places near the beach. About two leagues to the northward of Cape George, the shore seemed to form a bay, which promised a shelter from the north-east winds, but as the wind was with them, it was not in their power to look into it without beating up, which would have cost them too much time. The north point of this bay, on account of its figure, was named Long Nose; its latitude is $55^{\circ} 6'$, and about eight leagues north of it there lies a point, which, from the colour of the land about it, was called Red Point: its latitude is $34^{\circ} 29'$, and longitude $208^{\circ} 45' W.$ To the north-west of Red Point, and a little way inland, stands a round hill, the top of which looks like the crown of a hat. Before it was dark they saw smoke in several places along the shore, and a fire two or three times afterwards.

On the 27th, they continued at the distance of between four and five miles from the shore, till the afternoon, when they came within two miles, and the cap-

tain then hoisted out the pinnace and yawl, to attempt a landing, but the pinnace proved to be so leaky, that he was obliged to hoist her in again. At this time they saw several of the natives walking briskly along the shore, four of whom carried a small canoe upon their shoulders: they flattered themselves that they were going to put her into the water, and come off to the ship; but finding themselves disappointed, Captain Cook determined to go on shore in the yawl, with as many as it would carry: he embarked therefore with only Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Tupia, and four rowers: they pulled for that part of the shore where the Indians appeared, near which four small canoes were lying at the water's edge. The Indians sat down upon the rocks, and seemed to wait for their landing, but, to their great regret, when they came within about a quarter of a mile they ran into the woods: the gentlemen determined, however, to go ashore, and endeavour to procure an interview, but in this they were again disappointed, for they found so great a surf, beating upon every part of the beach, that landing with their little boat was altogether impracticable: they were therefore obliged to be content with gazing at such objects as presented themselves from the water; the canoes, upon a near view, seemed very much to resemble those of the smaller sort at New Zealand. They observed, that among the trees on shore, which were not very large, there was no underwood; and could distinguish that many of them were of the palm kind, and some of them cabbage trees. At five in the evening they got on board the ship. About this time it fell calm, and their situation was by no means agreeable: they were now not more than a mile and a half from the shore, and within some break-

ers, which lay to the southward, but happily a light breeze came off the land, and carried them out of danger: with this breeze they stood to the northward, and early on the 28th discovered a bay, which seemed to be well sheltered from all winds, and into which, therefore, they determined to go with the ship. The pinnace being repaired, was sent with the master to sound the entrance. At noon, seeing a smoke on the shore, they directed their glasses to the spot, and soon discovered ten people, who, upon their nearer approach, left their fire, and retired to a little eminence, whence they could conveniently observe the motions of those in the ship. Soon after two canoes, each having two men on board, came to the shore just under the eminence, and the men joined the rest on the top of it. The pinnace, which had been sent ahead to sound, now approached the place, upon which all the Indians retired farther up the hill; except one, who hid himself among some rocks near the landing-place. As the pinnace proceeded along the shore, most of the people took the same route, and kept abreast of her at a distance; when she came back, the master said, that in a cove a little within the harbour, some of them had come down to the beach, and invited him to land by many signs and words, of which he knew not the meaning, but that all of them were armed with long pikes, and a wooden weapon shaped somewhat like a cimeter. The Indians, who had not followed the boat, seeing the ship approach, used many threatening gestures, and brandished their weapons: particularly two, who made a very singular appearance; for their faces seemed to have been dusted with a white powder, and their bodies painted with broad streaks of the same colour; which passing obli-

quely over their breasts and backs, looked not unlike the cross-belts worn by our soldiers; the same kind of streaks were also drawn round their legs and thighs, like broad garters: each of these men held in his hand the weapon that was said to be like a cimeter, which appeared to be about two feet and a half long, and they seemed to talk to each other with great earnestness.

They continued to stand into the bay, and early in the afternoon anchored under the south shore, about two miles within the entrance, in six fathom water. As they came in they saw, on both points of the bay, a few huts, and several of the natives, men, women, and children. Under the south head they saw four small canoes, with each one man on board, who were very busily employed in striking fish with a long pike, or spear; they ventured almost into the surf, and were so intent upon what they were doing, that although the ship passed within a quarter of a mile of them, they scarcely turned their eyes towards her; possibly being deafened by the surf, and their attention wholly fixed upon their business, or sport, they neither saw nor heard her go past them.

The place where the ship had anchored was abreast of a small village, consisting of about six or eight houses; and while they were preparing to hoist out the boat, they saw an old woman, followed by three children, come out of the wood; she was loaded with fire-wood, and each of the children had also its little burthen: when she came to the houses, three more children, younger than the others, came out to meet her; she often looked at the ship, but expressed neither fear nor surprise; in a short time she kindled a fire, and the four

canoes came in from fishing. The men landed, and having hauled up their boats, began to dress their dinner, to all appearance wholly unconcerned about the Endeavour, though within half a mile of them. All the people they had yet seen, had not the least appearance of clothing.

After dinner the boats were manned, and they set out from the ship, Tupia being of the party. They intended to land where they saw the people, and began to hope that as they had so little regarded the ship's coming into the bay, they would as little regard their coming on shore: in this, however, they were disappointed; for as soon as they approached the rocks, two of the men came down upon them to dispute their landing, and the rest ran away. Each of the two champions was armed with a lance about ten feet long, and a short stick which he seemed to handle as if it were a machine to assist him in managing or throwing the lance: they called in a very loud tone, and in a harsh dissonant language, of which Tupia did not understand a single word: they brandished their weapons, and seemed resolved to defend their coast to the uttermost, though they were but two against forty. The captain, being very unwilling that hostilities should commence with such inequality of force between them, ordered the boat to lie upon her oars: they then parlied by signs for about a quarter of an hour, and to bespeak their good will, threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up, and seemed to be well pleased with. The captain then made signs that he wanted water, and, by all the means that he could devise, endeavoured to convince them that they would do them no harm: they now waved to them, and he was willing to interpret it into an invitation; but upon their

putting the boat in, they came again to oppose them. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a man of middle age: as the captain had now no other resource, he fired a musquet between them. Upon the report, the youngest dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but recollecting himself, in an instant he snatched them up again with great haste: a stone was then thrown at the gentlemen, upon which the captain ordered a musquet to be fired with small shot, which struck the eldest upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houses, which was distant about a hundred yards. The gentlemen now hoped that their contest was over, and immediately landed; but they had scarcely left the boat when this Indian returned, and they then perceived that he had left the rock only to fetch a shield or target for his defence. As soon as he came up, he threw a lance, and his comrade another; they happily hurt nobody. A third musquet with small shot was fired at them, upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. The gentlemen repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which they found the children, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark; they left some beads, ribbands, pieces of cloth, and other presents, which they hoped would procure them the good-will of the inhabitants; but the lances which they found lying about, they took away with them, to the number of about fifty: they were from six to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fish-gig, each of which was pointed with fish-bone, and very sharp; they observed that they were smeared with a viscous substance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poisoned, though they afterwards discovered

that it was a mistake: they appeared, by the sea-weed that was found sticking to them, to have been used in striking fish. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, they found them to be the worst they had ever seen. Here was no fresh water, except in a small hole which had been dug in the sand. Having re embarked in their boat, they deposited the lances on board the ship, and went over to the north point of the bay, where they had seen several of the inhabitants when they were entering it, but which they now found totally deserted. Here, however, they found fresh water, which trickled down from the top of rocks, and stood in pools among the hollows at the bottom; but it was situated so as not to be procured without difficulty. The next day, however, they found a small stream, more than sufficient for their purpose.

As soon as the wooders and waterers came on board to dinner, ten or twelve of the natives came down to the place, and looked with great attention and curiosity at the casks, but did not touch them; they took away, however, the canoes which lay near the landing-place, and again disappeared. In the afternoon, when the waterers were again ashore, sixteen or eighteen Indians, all armed, came boldly within about a hundred yards of them, and then stopped: two of them advanced somewhat nearer; and Mr. Hicks, who commanded the party on shore, with another, advanced to meet them, holding out presents to them as he approached, and expressing kindness and amity by every sign he could think of, but all without effect; for before he could get up with them they retired.

May the 1st, the body of Forby Sutherland, one of the seamen, who died the evening before, was buried.

near the watering-place; and from this incident the captain called the south point of this bay Sutherland Point. The gentlemen now made an excursion into the country. They repaired first to the huts, near the watering-place, whither some of the natives continued every day to resort; and though the little presents which they had left there before had not been taken away, they left others of somewhat more value, consisting of cloth, looking-glasses, combs, and beads, and then proceeded on their way. They found the soil to be either swamp or light sand, and the face of the country finely diversified by wood and lawn. From this excursion they returned between three and four o'clock, and having dined on board, went ashore again at the watering place, where a party of men were filling casks. Mr. Gore, the second lieutenant, had been sent out in the morning with a boat to dredge for oysters at the head of the bay; when he had performed this service, he went ashore, and having taken a midshipman with him, and sent the boat away, set out to join the watermen by land. In this way he fell in with a body of two and twenty Indians, who followed him, and were often not more than twenty yards distant: when Mr. Gore perceived them so near, he stopped, and faced about, upon which they stopped also; and when he went on again, continued their pursuit: they did not, however, attack him, though they were all armed with lances, and he and the midshipman got in safety to the watering-place. The Indians, who had slackened their pursuit when they came in sight of the main body of the English, halted at about the distance of a quarter of a mile, where they stood still. Mr. Monkhouse, and two or three of the waterers took it in their heads to march up to them; but see-

ing the Indians keep their ground till they came pretty near them, they were seized with a sudden fear very common to the rash and fool-hardy, and made a hasty retreat: this step, which ensured the danger that it was taken to avoid, encouraged the Indians, and four of them running forward, discharged their lances at the fugitives with such force, that, flying no less than forty yards, they went beyond them. As the Indians did not pursue, the waterers recovering their spirits, stopped to collect the lances when they came up to the place where they lay; upon which the Indians, in their turn, began to retire. Just at this time the captain and his party came up, and being desirous to convince the Indians that they were neither afraid of them, nor intended them any mischief, advanced towards them, making signs of exposition and entreaty, but without any effect.

Tupia, who was now become a good marksman, frequently went out to shoot parrots; while thus employed, he once met with nine Indians, who, as soon as they perceived he saw them, ran from him in great confusion and terror.

Several parties had been sent into the country to try whether some intercourse could not be established with the natives. A midshipman, (who belonged to one of these parties,) having straggled a long way from his companions, met with a very old man and woman, and some little children; they were sitting under a tree by the water-side, and neither party saw the other till they were close together: the Indians showed signs of fear, but did not attempt to run away. The man happened to have nothing to give them but a parrot that he had shot; this he offered, but they refused to accept it, withdrawing themselves from his hand either through fear or

aversion. His stay with them was short, for he saw several canoes near the beach fishing, and being alone, he feared they might come ashore and attack him : he said that these people were very dark coloured, but not black ; that the man and woman appeared to be very old, being both grey-headed ; that the hair of the man's head was bushy, and his beard long and rough ; that the woman's hair was cropped short, and both of them were stark naked. Mr. Monkhouse the surgeon, and one of the men who were with another party, near the watering-place, also strayed from their companions, and as they were coming out of a thicket observed six Indians standing together, at the distance of about fifty yards. One of them pronounced a word very loud, which was supposed to be a signal, for a lance was immediately thrown at him out of the wood, which very narrowly missed him. When the Indians saw that the weapon had not taken effect, they ran away with the greatest precipitation ; but on turning about towards the place whence the lance had been thrown, he saw a young Indian, (whom he judged to be about nineteen or twenty years old, who was doubtless the person who threw the lance,) come down from a tree ; he also ran away with such speed as made it hopeless to follow him.

The great quantity of plants which Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander collected in this place, induced the captain to give it the name of Botany Bay. It is capacious, safe, and convenient, situated in the latitude of 34° S. long. $208^{\circ} 37'$ W. and may be known by the land on the sea-coast, which is nearly level, and of a moderate height : in general higher as it is farther inland, with steep rocky cliffs next the sea, which have the appearance of a long island lying close under the shore.

During their stay in this harbour, the English colours were displayed on shore every day, and the ship's name, and the date of the year, inscribed upon one of the trees near the watering-place.

They sailed from hence on the 6th, and at noon were between two and three miles distant from the land, and abreast of a bay, or harbour, in which there appeared to be good anchorage, and which was called Port Jackson. This harbour lies three leagues to the northward of Botany Bay. At sun-set, the northermost land in sight bore N. 26° E. and some broken land that seemed to form a bay bore N. 40° W. distant four leagues. This bay, which lies in latitude $33^{\circ} 42'$, was called Broken Bay.

On the 7th, when about three leagues from the shore, the northermost land in sight bore N. 19° E. and some lands which projected in three bluff points, and which, for that reason were called Cape Three Points, bore S. W. distant five leagues.

The wind continuing northerly till the 10th, they continued to stand in and off the shore, with very little change of situation in other respects; but a gale then springing up at S. W. they made the best of their way along the shore to the northward. At nine in the forenoon, they passed a remarkable hill which stood a little way inland, and somewhat resembled the crown of a hat. At four in the afternoon, they passed, at the distance of about a mile, a low rocky point, which was called Point Stephens, on the north side of which is an inlet, to which the captain gave the name of Port Stephens: this inlet appeared, from the mast-head, to be sheltered from all winds. At the entrance are three small islands, two of which are high; and on the main near the shore are some high round hills, which at a distance appear like islands. At a little distance within land, they saw

smoke in several places; and at half past five, the northermost land in sight bore N. 36° E. and Point Stephens S. W. distant four leagues. Their soundings in the night were from forty-eight to sixty-two fathom, at the distance of between three and four leagues from the shore, which made in two hillocks. This point was called Cape Hawke. During their run along the shore, in the afternoon, they saw smoke in several places, at a little distance from the beach, and one upon the top of a hill, which was the first they had seen upon elevated ground since their arrival upon the coast. At sun-set they had twenty-three fathom, at the distance of a league and a half from the shore: the northermost land then bore N. 13° E. and three hills, remarkably large and high, lying contiguous to each other, and not far from the beach, N. N. W. As these hills bore some resemblance to each other, they called them The Three Brothers.

On the 13th they saw on a point, or head-land, fires that produced a great quantity of smoke, on which account it was called Smokey Cape: it is of a considerable height, and over the pitch of the point is a round hillock; within it are two others, much higher and larger, and within them the land is very low. They saw, besides, smoke in several parts along the coast.

As they advanced to the northward of Botany Bay, the land gradually increased in height, and exhibited a pleasing variety of ridges, hills, vallies, and plains, all clothed with wood.

On the 15th they discovered a high point of land, which was named Cape Byron, and may be known by a remarkable sharp peaked mountain, which lies inland, and bears from it N. W. by W. From this point, the

land trends N. 13° W. : inland it is high and hilly, but low near the shore; to the southward of the point it is also low and level. They continued to steer along the shore till sun-set, when they suddenly discovered breakers ahead. The next day they saw the breakers again, and passed them at the distance of one league. They lie in latitude $28^{\circ} 8'$ S. stretching off east two leagues from a point of land under which is a small island. Their situation may always be known by a peaked mountain which bears from them S. W. by W. and for this reason it was named Mount Warning. The land about it is high and hilly, but it is of itself sufficiently conspicuous to be at once distinguished from every other object. The point off which these shoals lie, was called Point Danger. Having pursued their course along the shore, at the distance of about two leagues, they discovered breakers on their larboard bow. Their depth of water was thirty-seven fathom, and at sun-set, the northermost land bore N. by W. the breakers N. W. by W. distant four miles, and the northermost land set at noon, which formed a point, and to which the captain gave the name of Point Look-out, W. distant five or six miles, in the latitude of $27^{\circ} 6'$. On the north side of this Point, the shore forms a wide open bay, which was called Moreton's Bay, in the bottom of which the land is so low that they could but just see it from the top-mast head. The breakers lie between three and four miles from Point Look-out; and at this time they had a great sea from the southward, which broke upon them very high. They stood on N. N. E. till eight o'clock, when having passed the breakers, and deepened their water to fifty-two fathom, they brought to till midnight, when they made sail again to the N. N. E.

On the 17th, the land that was farthest to the north the night before, now bore S. S. W. distant six leagues, and the captain gave it the name of Cape Moreton, it being the northern point of Moreton's Bay. There are three hills which lie to the northward of Moreton's Bay, near each other, and remarkable for the singular form of their elevation, which very much resembles a glass-house, and for which reason they were called The Glass-Houses: the northermost of the three is the highest and largest: there are also several other peaked hills inland to the northward of these, but they are not nearly so remarkable. This day they saw smoke in several places, and some at a considerable distance inland.

On the eighteenth they saw the land extending as far as N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. a point they had set the night before S. W. by W., distant between three and four leagues. The land within it is of a moderate and equal height, but the point itself is so unequal, that it looks like two small islands lying under the land, for which reason it was called Double Island Point.

The next day they passed a black bluff head, or point of land, upon which a great number of the natives were assembled, and which was therefore called Indian Head. At day-break, the northermost land bore W. S. W. and seemed to end in a point, from which they discovered a reef running out to the northward as far as they could see. They had hauled their wind to the westward before it was light, and continued the course till they saw breakers upon their lee bow. They now edged away N. W. and N. N. W. along the east side of the shoal, from two to one mile distant, having regular soundings from thirteen to seven fathom, with a fine sandy bottom. This point was named Sandy Cape, and the shoal

Break Sea Spit, because they had now smooth water, and to the southward of it always a high sea from the S. E. For several days they had seen several of the sea birds called boobies, not having met with any of them before; last night a small flock of them passed the ship, and went away to the N. W. and in the morning, from about half an hour before sun-rise, to half an hour after, flights of them were continually coming from N. N. W. and flying to the S. S. E. nor was one of them seen to fly in any other direction; they therefore conjectured that there was a lagoon, river, or inlet of shallow water, in the bottom of the deep bay, to the southward of them, whither these birds resorted to feed in the day, and that not far to the northward there were some islands, to which they repaired in the night. To this bay the captain gave the name of Hervey's bay.

On the 22d, they were abreast of the south point of a large open bay, in which they intended to anchor. During this course they discovered land, covered with palm-nut trees, which they had not seen from the time of their leaving the islands within the tropic; they also saw two men walking along the shore, who did not condescend to take the least notice of them. In the evening, having hauled close upon the wind, and made two or three trips, they anchored about eight o'clock in five fathom, with a fine sandy bottom.

Early the next morning, the captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Tupia and others, went ashore, in order to examine the country. They landed a little within the south point of the bay, where they found a channel leading into a large lagoon; this channel the captain proceeded to examine, and found three fathom water till he got about a mile up it, where he met with a shoal, upon

which there was little more than one fathom, but having passed over it, he had three fathom again. They found several bogs, and swamps of salt-water, upon which, and by the sides of the lagoon, grows the true mangrove, such as is found in the West Indies, and the first of the kind that they had met with. In the branches of these mangroves there were many nests of a remarkable kind of ant, that was as green as grass; when the branches were disturbed they came out in great numbers, and punished the offender by a much sharper bite than ever they had felt from the same kind of animal before. Upon these mangroves also they saw small green caterpillars in great numbers; their bodies were thick set with hairs, and they were ranged upon the leaves side by side, like a file of soldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together; when touched, the hair of their bodies had the quality of a nettle, and gave a much more acute, though less durable pain. The country here is manifestly worse than about Botany Bay; the soil is dry and sandy, but the sides of the hills are covered with trees, which grow separately, without underwood. Among the shoals and sand-banks they saw many large birds, some much bigger than swans, which they judged to be pelicans; but they were so shy, that they could not get within gun-shot of them. Upon the shore they saw a species of the bustard, one of which they shot; it was as large as a turkey, and weighed seventeen pounds and a half. They all agreed that this was the best bird they had eaten since they left England; and, in honour of it, they called this inlet Bustard Bay. The sea seemed to abound with fish; upon the mud-banks, under the mangroves, they found innumerable oysters, of various kinds; among others,

the hammer-oyster, and a large proportion of small pearl-oysters. The people who were left on board the ship said, that about twenty of the natives came down to the beach, abreast of her, and having looked at her some time, went away.

Early on the 24th, they weighed, and at day-light, when they were in the greatest depth, and abreast of the north head of the bay, they discovered breakers stretching out from it, N. N. E. between two and three miles, with a rock at the outermost point of them, just above water. While they were passing these rocks, at the distance of about half a mile, they had from fifteen to twenty fathom, and as soon as they had passed them they hauled along the shore W. N. W. for the farthest land they had in sight.

On the 25th they saw more land, making like islands, and bearing N. W. by N. At nine they were abreast of the point, at the distance of one mile, with fourteen fathom water. This point was found to lie directly under the tropic of Capricorn, and for that reason was called Capricorn: its longitude is $208^{\circ} 58' W.$ it is of a considerable height, looks white and barren, and may be known by some islands which lie to the N. W. of it, and some small rocks at the distance of about a league S. W. On the west side of the cape there appeared to be a lagoon, and on the two spits which formed the entrance they saw an incredible number of the large birds that resemble a pelican.

On the 27th they made sail to the northward, and the northermost point of land in sight was called Cape Manifold, from the number of high hills which appeared over it; it lies in latitude $22^{\circ} 23' S.$ and distant about seventeen leagues from Cape Capricorn, in the direc-

tion of N. 26° W. Between these capes the shore forms a large bay, which was named Keppel Bay; the islands also were distinguished by the name of Keppel's Islands. In this bay there is good anchorage. They saw smoke and fires upon the main, and upon the islands they saw people. The land of Cape Manifold is high, rising in hills directly from the sea; and may be known by three islands which lie off it, one of them near the shore, and the other two eight miles out at sea. One of these islands is low and flat, and the other high and round.

On the 28th they were abreast of the point which was called Cape Townshend. It lies in lat. $22^{\circ} 15'$; long. $209^{\circ} 43'$: the land is high and level, and rather naked than woody. Several islands lie to the northward of it, at the distance of four or five miles out at sea; three or four leagues to the S. E. the shore forms a bay, in the bottom of which there appeared to be an inlet or harbour. Having sent a boat ahead, they bore away W. by N. many small islands, rocks, and shoals, lying between them and the main, and many of a larger extent without them; their soundings till near noon were from fourteen to seventeen fathom, when the boat made the signal for meeting with shoal water; upon this they hauled close upon a wind to the eastward, but suddenly fell into three fathom and a quarter; they immediately dropped an anchor, which brought the ship up with all her sails standing. When the ship was brought up they had four fathom, with a coarse sandy bottom, and found a strong tide setting to the N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. at the rate of near three miles an hour, by which they were so suddenly carried upon the shoal. At this time a great number of islands lay all around

them. In the afternoon, having sounded round the ship, and found that there was water sufficient to carry her over the shoal, they weighed, and about three o'clock made sail and stood to the westward, as the land lay, having sent a boat ahead to sound. At six in the evening they anchored in ten fathom, with a sandy bottom, at about two miles distance from the main: the next morning the captain sent away the master, with two boats, to sound the entrance of an inlet, which bore from them at W. at about the distance of a league, into which he intended to go with the ship, that he might wait a few days till the moon should increase, and in the mean time examine the country. As soon as the ship could be got under sail, the boats made the signal for anchorage; upon which they stood in, and anchored in five fathom water, about a league within the entrance of the inlet. Here they had thoughts of laying the ship on shore, and cleaning her bottom; the captain, master, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, therefore landed, in search of a convenient place for that purpose. They found walking here extremely troublesome, for the ground was covered with a kind of grass, the seeds of which were very sharp, and bearded backwards; so that whenever they stuck into their clothes, which indeed was at every step, they worked forwards by means of the beard, till they got at the flesh; and at the same time they were surrounded by a cloud of musquitoes, which incessantly tormented them with their stings. They soon met with several places where the ship might conveniently be laid up ashore, but, to their great disappointment, they could find no fresh water. They proceeded, however, up the country, where they found gum trees, and observed that the gum was in very

small quantities. Upon the branches of these trees, and some others, they found ants' nests, made of clay, as big as a bushel; the ants which inhabited these nests were small, and their bodies white. But upon another species of the tree they found a small black ant, which perforated all the twigs, and having worked out the pith, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which these insects had thus formed a lodgment, and in which they swarmed in amazing numbers, bore leaves and flowers, and appeared to be in as flourishing a state as those that were sound. They found also an incredible number of butterflies, so that, for the space of three or four acres, the air was so crowded with them, that millions were to be seen in every direction, at the same time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing. They found here also, in places that were quite dry, a small fish of a singular kind; it was about the size of a minnow, and had two very strong breast fins; it did not seem to have become languid by the want of water, for upon their approach it leaped away, by the help of the breast fins, as nimbly as a frog; neither indeed did it seem to prefer water to land; for when they found it in the water, it frequently leaped out, and pursued its way upon dry ground; they also observed, that when it was in places where small stones were standing above the surface of the water, at a little distance from each other, it chose rather to leap from stone to stone, than to pass through the water; and they saw several of them pass entirely over puddles in this manner, till they came to dry ground, and then leap away. In the afternoon they renewed their search after fresh water, but without success. The inlet in which the ship lay was

called Thirsty Sound, because it afforded no fresh water. It may be known by a group of small islands lying under the shore, from two to five leagues distant, in the direction of N. W. and by another group of islands that lie right before it, between three and four leagues out at sea. Over each of the points that form the entrance is a high round hill, which on the N. W. is a peninsula, that at high water is surrounded by the sea; they are bold to both the shores, and the distance between them is about two miles. In this inlet is good anchorage in seven, six, five, and four fathom; and places very convenient for laying a ship down, where, at spring-tides, the water does not rise less than sixteen or eighteen feet. The tide flows at the full and change of the moon about eleven o'clock.

On the 31st, having no inducement to stay longer in this place, they put to sea. The west point of Thirsty Sound was called Pier Head.

On the 1st of June, a point of land which forms the north-west entrance into Broad Sound, was named Cape Palmerston. Between this cape and Cape Townshend lies a bay, which was called the Bay of Inlets.

On the 2d, a high promontory, which was named Cape Hillsborough, bore W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. distant seven miles.

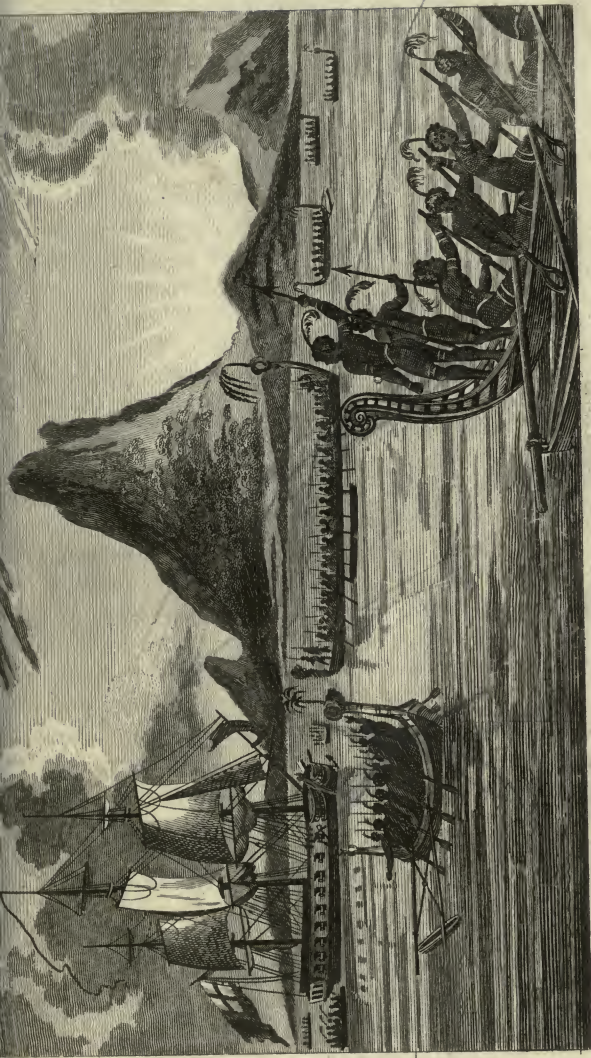
On the 3d they discovered low land, quite across what they took for an opening, which proved to be a bay, about five or six leagues deep; upon this they hauled their wind to the eastward, round the north point of the bay, which at this time bore from them N. E. by N. distant four leagues; from this point they found the land trend away N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and a streight, or passage, between it and a large island, or islands, lying parallel to it. Having the tide of ebb in their favour, they stood

for this passage, and at noon were just within the entrance. This point, which was named Cape Conway, lies in latitude $26^{\circ} 36'$ S. longitude $211^{\circ} 28'$ W. and the bay which lies between this cape and Cape Hillsborough was called Repulse Bay. The greatest depth of water which they found in it was thirteen fathom, and the least eight. Among the many islands that lie upon this coast, there is one more remarkable than the rest; it is of a small circuit, very high and peaked, and lies E. by S. ten miles from Cape Conway, at the south end of the passage. The land, both upon the main and islands, is high, and diversified by hill and valley, wood and lawn, with a green and pleasant appearance. On one of the islands they discovered, with their glasses, two men and a woman, and a canoe with an outrigger, which appeared to be larger, and of a construction very different from those of bark tied together at the ends, which they had seen upon other parts of the coast; they hoped, therefore, that the people here had made some farther advances beyond mere animal life than those they had seen before. They were nearly the length of the north end of the passage, which, as it was discovered on Whitsunday, was called Whitsunday's Passage, and the islands that form it were named Cumberland Islands. At day-break they were abreast of the point which had been the farthest in sight to the north-west the evening before, which was named Cape Gloucester. It is a lofty promontory, and may be known by an island which lies out at sea N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. at the distance of five or six leagues from it, and which was called Holborne Isle; there are also islands lying under the land between Holborne Isle, and Whitsunday's Passage. On the west side of Cape Gloucester the land trends away S. W.

and S. S. W. and forms a deep bay, which was called Edgecumbé Bay. In the evening they were abreast of the westernmost point, at about three miles distance, and because it rises abruptly from the low lands which surround it, it was called Cape Upstart.

On the 6th they had the mouth of a bay all open, extending from S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant two leagues, which was named Cleaveland Bay; the east point was called Cape Cleaveland, and the west, which had the appearance of an island, Magnetical Isle, as they perceived that the compass did not traverse well when they were near it; they are both high, and so is the main land within them, the whole forming a surface the most rugged, rocky, and barren, of any they had seen upon the coast; it was not, however, without inhabitants, for they saw smoke in several parts of the bottom of the bay. At day-break, on the 7th, they were abreast of the eastern part of this land, which they found to be a group of islands, lying about five leagues from the main.

In the afternoon they saw several large columns of smoke upon the main, they saw also some people and canoes, and upon one of the islands what had the appearance of cocoa-nut trees; as a few of these nuts would now have been very acceptable, Lieutenant Hicks was sent ashore, and with him went Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to see what refreshments could be procured, while the captain kept standing in for the island with the ship. About seven o'clock in the evening they returned, with an account that what they had taken for cocoa-nut trees were a small kind of cabbage-palm, and that, except about fourteen or fifteen plants, they had met with nothing worth bringing away. While



View of the Peak, on Sandwich Island.



they were ashore they saw none of the people, but just as they had put off, one of them came very near the beach, and shouted with a loud voice; it was so dark that they could not see him, however, they returned towards the shore, but when he heard the boat putting back he ran away, or hid himself, for they could not get a glimpse of him, and though they shouted, he made no reply. This land, on account of its figure, was named Point Hillock; it is of a considerable height, and may be known by a round hillock, or rock, which joins to the point, but appears to be detached from it. Between this cape and Magnetical Isle the shore forms a large bay, which was called Halifax Bay. It is sheltered from all winds by the islands, and it affords good anchorage. The land near the beach, in the bottom of the bay, is low and woody, but farther back it is one continued ridge of high land, which appeared to be barren and rocky. At six they were abreast of a point of land which lies N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant eleven miles from Point Hillock, which was named Cape Sandwich. Between these two points the land is very high, and the surface is craggy and barren. From Cape Sandwich the land trends W. and afterwards N. forming a fine large bay, which was called Rockingham Bay. At noon they were abreast of the north point of Rockingham Bay, which bore from them W. at the distance of about two miles. This boundary of the bay is formed by an island of considerable height, which is distinguished by the name of Dunk Isle, and which lies so near the shore as not to be easily distinguished from it.

On the 9th they were abreast of some small islands, which they called Frankland's Isles, and which lie about two leagues distant from the main land. Between this

island and a point on the main, called Cape Grafton, from which it is distant about two miles, they passed with the ship. Having hauled round Cape Grafton, they found the land trend away N. W. by W. and three miles to the westward of the cape they found a bay, in which they anchored about two miles from the shore, in four fathom water, with an oozy bottom. The east point of the bay bore S. 74° E. the west point S. 83° W. and a low, green, woody island, which lies in the offing, N. 35° E. This island, which lies N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant three or four leagues from Cape Grafton, was called Green Island.

As soon as the ship was brought to an anchor, the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went ashore to procure some fresh water. They found two small streams, which, however, were rendered very difficult of access by the surf and rocks upon the shore. The country they found every where rising into steep rocky hills. As no fresh water could conveniently be procured, they made the best of their way back to the ship, and about midnight they weighed and stood to the N. W.

On the 10th they hauled off north, in order to get without a small low island, which lay about two leagues distance from the main, and great part of which, at this time, it being high water, was overflowed; about three leagues to the north-west of this island, close under the main land, is another island, the land of which rises to a greater height. Between the northermost point of land and Cape Grafton, the shore forms a large, but not a very deep bay, which being discovered on Trinity Sunday, was called Trinity Bay.

As no serious accident had happened during a navi-

gation of more than one thousand three hundred miles, none of the names which distinguish the several parts of the country that our navigators saw, are memorials of distress; but here they became acquainted with misfortune, and therefore called the point which they had just seen to the northward Cape Tribulation. It lies in latitude $16^{\circ} 6' S.$ and longitude $214^{\circ} 39' W.$ In order to avoid two low woody islands, which some took to be rocks above water, they shortened sail, and hauled off shore E. N. E. and N. E. by E. close upon a wind. They had the advantage of a fine breeze, and a clear moonlight night, and in standing off from six till near nine o'clock, they deepened their water from fourteen to twenty-one fathom, but while they were at supper it suddenly shoaled, and they fell into twelve, ten, and eight fathom, within the space of a few minutes. Captain Cook immediately ordered every body to their station, and all was ready to put about and come to an anchor, but meeting, at the next cast of the lead, with deep water again, they concluded that they had gone over the tail of the shoals which they had seen at sunset, and that all danger was past: before ten they had twenty and twenty-one fathom, and this depth continuing, the gentlemen left the deck in great tranquillity, and went to bed; but a few minutes before eleven, the water shallowed at once from twenty to seventeen fathom, and before the lead could be cast again, the ship struck, and remained immoveable, except by the heaving of the surge, that beat her against the craggs of the rock upon which she lay. In a few moments every body was upon the deck, with countenances which sufficiently expressed the horrors of their situation. As they knew they were not near the shore, they concluded

that they were upon a rock of coral, which is more fatal than any other, because the points of it are sharp, and every part of the surface so rough as to grind away whatever is rubbed against it, even with the gentlest motion. In this situation all the sails were immediately taken in, and the boats hoisted out to examine the depth of water round the ship; they soon discovered that their fears had not aggravated their misfortune, and that the vessel had been lifted over a ledge of the rock, and lay in a hollow within it: in some places there was from three to four fathom, and in others not so many feet. The ship lay with her head to the N. E. and at the distance of about thirty yards, on the starboard side, the water deepened to eight, ten, and twelve fathom. As soon as the long boat was out, they struck their yards and topmasts, and carried out the stream anchor on the starboard bow, got the coasting anchor and cable into the boat, and were going to carry it out the same way; but upon sounding a second time round the ship, the water was found to be deepest astern: the anchor therefore was carried out from the starboard quarter instead of the starboard bow, (that is, from the stern instead of the head,) and having taken ground, their utmost force was applied to the capstern, hoping that if the anchor did not come home, the ship would be got off; but, to their great misfortune and disappointment, they could not move her: during all this time she continued to beat with great violence against the rock, so that it was with the utmost difficulty that they kept upon their legs; and, to complete the scene of distress, they saw, by the light of the moon, the sheathing boards from the bottom of the vessel floating away all round her, and at last her false keel, so that every moment was making way for

the sea to rush in which was to swallow them up. They had now no chance but to lighten her, and they had lost the opportunity of doing that to the greatest advantage, for unhappily they went on shore just at high water, and by this time it had considerably fallen, so that after she should be lightened so as to draw as much less water as the water had sunk, they should be but in the same situation as at first. This however was no time to indulge conjecture, nor was any effort remitted in despair of success: that no time might be lost, the water was immediately started in the hold, and pumped up; six guns, being all they had upon the deck, their iron and stone ballast, casks, hoop-staves, oil-jars, decayed stores, and many other things that lay in the way of the heavier materials, were thrown overboard with the utmost expedition, every one exerting himself with an alacrity almost approaching to cheerfulness, without the least repining or discontent; yet the men were so far impressed with a sense of their situation, that not an oath was heard among them, the habit of profaneness, however strong, being instantly subdued by the dread of incurring guilt when death seemed to be so near.

At break of day they saw the land at about eight leagues distance, without any island in the intermediate space. Happily it was a dead calm. As they expected high water in the forenoon, anchors were got out, and every thing made ready for another effort to heave her off if she should float, but to their inexpressible surprise and concern she did not float by a foot and a half, though they had lightened her near fifty ton, so much did the day tide fall short of that in the night. They now proceeded to lighten her still more, and threw overboard every thing that it was possible for them to spare:

hitherto she had not admitted much water, but as the tide fell, it rushed in so fast that two pumps incessantly worked could scarcely keep her free. At two o'clock she lay heeling two or three streaks to starboard, and the pinnace, which lay under her bows, touched the ground; they had now no hope but from the tide at midnight, and to prepare for it they carried out their two bower anchors, one on the starboard quarter, and the other right astern, got the blocks and tackle which were to give them a purchase upon the cables in order, and brought the falls, or ends of them, in abaft, straining them tight, that the next effort might operate upon the ship, and by shortening the length of the cable between that and the anchors, draw her off the ledge upon which she rested, towards the deep water. About five o'clock in the afternoon, they observed the tide begin to rise, but at the same time, the leak increased to an alarming degree, so that two more pumps were manned; unhappily, only one of them would work: three of the pumps were however kept going, and at nine o'clock the ship righted, but the leak had gained upon them so considerably, that it was imagined she must go to the bottom as soon as she ceased to be supported by the rock: this was a dreadful circumstance, so that they anticipated the floating of the ship not as an earnest of deliverance, but an event that would probably precipitate their destruction. Their situation was now truly deplorable; and as the dreadful moment that was to determine their fate came on, every one saw his own sensations pictured in the countenance of his companions: however, the capstern and windlass were manned with as many hands as could be spared from the pumps, and the ship floating about twenty minutes after ten o'clock, the effort was

made, and she was heaved into deep water. It was some comfort to find that she did not now admit more water than she had done upon the rock; and though, by the gaining of the leak upon the pumps, there was not less than three feet nine inches water in the hold, yet the men did not relinquish their labour, and they held the water as it were at bay; but having now endured excessive fatigue of body, and agitation of mind, for more than twenty-four hours, and having but little hope of succeeding at last, they began to flag: none of them could work at the pump more than five or six minutes together, and then, being totally exhausted, they threw themselves down upon the deck, though a stream of water was running over it from the pumps between three and four inches deep; when those who succeeded them had worked their spell, and were exhausted in their turn, they threw themselves down in the same manner, and the others started up again, and renewed their labour; thus relieving each other till an accident was very near putting an end to their efforts at once. The planking which lines the inside of the ship's bottom is called the ceiling, and between this and the outside planking there is a space of about eighteen inches: the man who till this time had attended the well, to take the depth of water, had taken it only to the ceiling, and gave the measure accordingly; but he being now relieved, the person who came in his stead reckoned the depth to the outside planking, by which it appeared in a few minutes to have gained upon the pumps eighteen inches, the difference between the planking without and within. Upon this, even the bravest was upon the point of giving up his labour with his hope, and in a few minutes every thing would have been involved in all the confu-

sion of despair. But this accident, however dreadful in its first consequences, was eventually the cause of their preservation, the mistake was soon detected, and the sudden joy which every man felt upon finding his situation better than his fears had suggested, operated like a charm, and seemed to possess him with a strong belief that scarcely any danger remained. New confidence and new hope inspired new vigour; and though their state was the same as when the men began to slacken in their labour, through weariness and despondency, they now renewed their efforts with such alacrity and spirit, that before eight o'clock in the morning the leak was so far from having gained upon the pumps, that the pumps had gained upon the leak. Every body now talked of getting the ship into some harbour, as a thing not to be doubted, and as hands could be spared from the pumps, they were employed in getting up the anchors: the stream anchor and best bower they had taken on board; but it was found impossible to save the little bower, and therefore it was cut away at a whole cable: they lost also the cable of the stream anchor among the rocks; but in their situation these were trifles which scarcely attracted notice. Their next business was to get up the fore top-mast, and fore-yard, and warp the ship to the south-east, and at eleven, having now a breeze from the sea, they once more got under sail, and stood for the land.

It was however impossible long to continue the labour by which the pumps had been made to gain upon the leak, and as the exact situation of it could not be discovered, they had no hope of stopping it within. In this situation, Mr. Monkhouse, one of the midshipmen, came to the captain, and proposed an expedient that he had

once seen used on board a merchant ship, which had sprung a leak that admitted above four feet water an hour, and which, by this expedient, was brought safely from Virginia to London. To this man, therefore, the care of the expedient, which is called fothering the ship, was immediately committed, four or five of the people being appointed to assist him. He took a lower studding sail, and having mixed together a large quantity of oakham and wool, chopped pretty small, he stitched it down in handfals upon the sail, as lightly as possible, and over this he spread the dung of the sheep, and other filth. When the sail was thus prepared, it was hauled under the ship's bottom by ropes, which kept it extended, and when it came under the leak, the suction which carried in the water, carried in with it the oakham and wool from the surface of the sail, which, in other parts, the water was not sufficiently agitated to wash off. By the success of this expedient, their leak was so far reduced, that, instead of gaining upon three pumps, it was easily kept under with one. This was a new source of confidence and comfort. Hitherto their chief hopes were to run the ship ashore in some harbour, either of an island or the main, and build a vessel out of her materials to carry them to the East Indies; but now they only thought of ranging along the shore in search of a convenient place to repair the damage she had sustained, and then prosecuting the voyage upon the same plan as if nothing had happened. Accordingly they kept edging in for the land, till about six o'clock in the evening, when they came to an anchor in seventeen fathom water, at the distance of seven leagues from the shore, and one from the ledge of rocks upon which they had struck.

On the 13th they passed close without two small islands, to reach which, had, in the height of their distress, been the object of their wishes, and therefore were called Hope Islands. In the afternoon, the master was sent with two boats, as well to sound ahead of the ship as to look out for a harbour where they might repair their defects, and put the ship in proper trim. When it was near sun-set, there being many shoals about them, they anchored in four fathom, at the distance of about two miles from the shore. The pinnace was still out with one of the mates; but at nine o'clock she returned, and reported that about two leagues to leeward she had discovered just such an harbour as was wanted, in which there was a sufficient rise of water, and every other convenience that could be desired, either for laying the ship ashore, or heaving her down.

In consequence of this information, they weighed at six o'clock the next morning, and having sent two boats a-head, to lie upon the shoals that they saw in their way, ran down to the place; but, notwithstanding their precaution, they were once in three fathom water. They anchored in four fathom, about a mile from the shore. The captain now went himself and buoyed the channel, which he found very narrow; the harbour also he found smaller than he expected, but most excellently adapted to their purpose; and it is remarkable, that in the whole course of their voyage they had seen no place which, in their present circumstances, could have afforded them the same relief. This day, and the whole night, it blew too fresh for them to venture from their anchor, and run into the harbour.

On the 16th it was somewhat more moderate; and about six o'clock in the morning they hove the cable short,

with a design to get under sail, but were obliged to desist, and veer it out again.

The scurvy now began to make its appearance among the men, with many formidable symptoms. Tupia, who had some time before complained that his gums were swelled, and who had taken plentifully of lemon-juice by the surgeon's direction, had now livid spots upon his legs, and other indubitable testimonies that the disease had made a rapid progress, notwithstanding all their remedies, among which, the bark had been liberally administered. Mr. Green, the astronomer, was also declining; and these, among other circumstances embittered the delay which prevented their going ashore.

In the morning of the 17th, though the wind was still fresh, they ventured to weigh, and push in for the harbour; but in doing this they twice run the ship aground: the first time she went off without any trouble, but the second time she stuck fast. They now got down the fore yard, fore top-masts, and booms, and taking them overboard, made a raft of them alongside of the ship. The tide was happily rising, and about one o'clock in the afternoon she floated. They soon warped her into the harbour, and having moored her alongside of a steep beach, to the south, got the anchors, cables, and all the hawsers on shore before night.

The next morning a stage was made from the ship to the shore, which was so bold that she floated at twenty feet distance: two tents were also set up, one for the sick, and the other for stores and provisions, which were landed in the course of the day. They also landed all the empty water casks, and part of the stores. As soon as the tent for the sick was got ready for their reception, they were sent ashore, to the number of eight or nine, and

the boat was dispatched to haul the seine, in hopes of procuring some fish for their refreshment; but she returned without success. In the mean time, the captain climbed one of the highest hills among those that overlooked the harbour, which afforded by no means a comfortable prospect: the low land near the river is wholly overrun with mangroves, among which the salt-water flows every tide; and the high land appeared to be every where stoney and barren. Tupia recovered in a surprising degree; but Mr. Green still continued extremely ill.

On the 19th Mr. Banks crossed the river to take a view of the country on the other side: he found it to consist principally of sand hills, where he saw some Indian houses, which appeared to have been very lately inhabited. In his walk he met with vast flocks of pigeons and crows: of the pigeons, which were exceedingly beautiful, he shot several; but the crows, which were exactly like those in England, were so shy that he could not get within reach of them.

On the 22d the tide left the ship, and gave them an opportunity to examine the leak, which they found to be at her floor heads, a little before the starboard fore-chains. In this place the rocks had made their way through four plunks, and even into the timbers; three more planks were much damaged, and the appearance of these breaches was very extraordinary: there was not a splinter to be seen, but all was as smooth as if the whole had been cut away with an instrument: the timbers in this place were happily very close, and if they had not, it would have been absolutely impossible to have saved the ship. But after all, her preservation depended upon a circumstance still more remarkable: one





of the holes, which was big enough to have sunk them, if they had had eight pumps instead of four, and been able to keep them incessantly going, was in great measure plugged up by a fragment of the rock, which, after having made the wound, was left sticking in it; so that the water, which at first had gained upon their pumps, was what came in at the interstices between the stone and the edges of the hole that received it. We found also several pieces of the sothering, which had made their way between the timbers, and in a great measure stopped those parts of the leak which the stone had left open. Upon further examination, they found that besides the leak, considerable damage had been done to the bottom; great part of the sheathing was gone from under the larboard-bow; a considerable part of the false keel was also wanting, and these indeed they had seen swim away in fragments from the vessel, while she lay beating against the rock: the remainder of it was in so shattered a condition, that it had better have been gone, and the fore foot and main keel were also damaged, but not so as to produce any immediate danger. While the carpenters and smiths were busy, some of the people were sent on the other side of the water to shoot pigeons, for the sick, who, at their return, reported they had seen an animal as large as a greyhound, of a slender make, a mouse colour, and extremely swift; they discovered also many Indian houses, and a fine stream of fresh water.

The next day almost every body had seen the animal which the pigeon-shooters had brought an account of; and one of the seamen, who had been rambling in the woods, told them at his return that he verily believed he had seen the devil: they naturally enquired in what

form he had appeared, and he answered, " He was as large as a one-gallon keg, and very like it ; he had horns and wings, yet he crept so slowly through the grass, that if I had not been *afraid* I might have touched him." This formidable apparition they afterwards discovered to have been a batt ; and the batts here must be acknowledged to have a frightful appearance, for they are nearly black, and full as large as a partridge ; they have indeed no horns, but the fancy of a man who thought he saw the devil, might easily supply that defect.

One of the midshipmen, an American, who was abroad on the 29th with his gun, reported that he had seen a wolf, exactly like those which he had been used to see in his own country, and that he had shot at it, but did not kill it.

Mr. Gore reported, on the 30th, that he had seen two animals like dogs, of a straw colour, that they ran like a hare, and were of the same size. They were now very successful in hawling the seine, particularly this day, when the captain was able to distribute two pounds and a half to each man : they had gathered greens, which were boiled among the peas, and made an excellent mess, which, with two copious supplies of fish, afforded them unspeakable refreshment.

On the 3d of July, the master, who was out in the pinnace, found some cockles of so enormous a size that one of them was more than two men could eat, and a great variety of other shell-fish, of which he brought a plentiful supply ; in the evening he had also landed in a bay about three leagues to the northward of their station, where he disturbed some of the natives, who were at supper : they all fled with the greatest precipitation at

his approach, leaving some fresh sea eggs, and a fire ready kindled, behind them, but there was neither house nor hovel near the place. This day an alligator was seen to swim about the ship for some time, and at high water they made an effort to float the ship, which happily succeeded: they found, however, that by lying so long with her head aground, and her stern afloat, she had sprung a leak between decks, abreast of the main chains, so that it was become necessary to lay her ashore again.

On the 6th, Mr. Banks, with Lieutenant Gore and three men, set out in a small boat up the river, with a view to spend two or three days in an excursion. They saw an animal which Mr. Banks judged to be a wolf: they also saw three other animals, but could neither catch nor kill one of them; and a kind of batt, as large as a partridge, but this also eluded all their diligence and skill. At night they took up their lodging close to the banks of the river, and made a fire, but the musquitos swarmed about them in such numbers, that their quarters were almost untenable: they followed them into the smoke, and almost into the fire, which, hot as the climate was, they could better endure than the stings of these insects, which were an intolerable torment. With the first dawn they set out in search of game, and in a walk of about ten miles they saw four animals of the same kind, two of which Mr. Banks's grey-hound fairly chased, but they threw him out at a great distance, by leaping over the long grass, which prevented his running: this animal was observed not to run upon four legs, but to bound or hop forward upon two. About noon they returned to the boat, and again proceeded up the river, which was soon contracted into a fresh wa-

ter brook, where, however, the tide rose to a considerable height: as evening approached, it became low water, and it was then so shallow that they were obliged to get out of the boat and drag her along, till they could find a place in which they might, with some hope of rest, pass the night. Such a place at length offered, and while they were getting the things out of the boat, they observed a smoke at the distance of about a furlong: as they did not doubt but that some of the natives, with whom they had so long and earnestly desired to become personally acquainted, were about the fire, three of the party went immediately towards it, hoping that so small a number would not put them to flight: when they came up to the place, however, they found it deserted, and therefore they conjectured that before they had discovered the Indians, the Indians had discovered them. They found the fire still burning, in the hollow of an old tree that was become touch-wood, and several branches of trees newly broken down, with which children appeared to have been playing: they observed also many footsteps upon the sand, below high water mark, which were certain indications that the Indians had been recently upon the spot. Several houses were found at a little distance, and some ovens dug in the ground, in which victuals appeared to have been dressed since the morning, and scattered about them lay some shells of a kind of clamm, and some fragments of roots, the refuse of the meal. After regretting their disappointment, they repaired to their quarters, which was a broad sand-bank, under the shelter of a bush. Their beds were plaintain leaves, which they spread upon the sand, and which were as soft as a mattrass; their cloaks served them for bed-clothes, and some bunches of grass

for pillows. Our travellers having slept, without once awaking till the morning, examined the river, and finding the tide favoured their return, and the country promised nothing worthy of a farther search, they re embarked in their boat, and made the best of their way to the ship.

On the 10th four of the natives appeared upon the sandy point, on the north side the river, having with them a small wooden canoe, with out-riggers: they seemed for some time to be busily employed in striking fish: some of their people were for going over to them in a boat, but this the captain would by no means permit, repeated experience having convinced him that it was more likely to prevent than procure an interview. He was determined to try what could be done by a contrary method, and accordingly let them alone, without appearing to take the least notice of them: this succeeded so well, that at length two of them came in the canoe within a musquet-shot of the ship, and there talked a great deal in a very loud tone: they understood nothing that they said, and therefore could answer their harangue only by shouting, and making all the signs of invitation and kindness that they could devise. During this conference, they came, insensibly nearer and nearer, holding up their lances, not in a threatening manner, but as if to intimate that if any injury were offered them, they had weapons to revenge it. When they were almost alongside of them, they threw them some cloth, nails, beads, paper, and other trifles, which they received without the least appearance of satisfaction: at last one of the people happened to throw them a small fish; at this they expressed the greatest joy imaginable, and, intimating, by signs, that they would fetch their companions, immediately paddled away towards the shore. In

the mean time, the English, with Tupia, landed on the opposite side of the river: the canoe, with all the four Indians, very soon returned to the ship, and came quite alongside, without expressing any fear or distrust. Some more presents were distributed among them, and soon after they departed, and landed on the same side of the river where Tupia and his friends had gone ashore: every man carried in his hand two lances, and a stick, which is used in throwing them, and advanced to the place where the English party were sitting: Tupia soon prevailed upon them to lay down their arms, and come forward without them: he then made signs that they should sit down by him, with which they complied, and seemed to be under no apprehension or constraint: several more of the crew then going ashore, they expressed some jealousy lest they should get between them and their arms; they took care however to show them that they had no such intention, and having joined them they made them some more presents, as a farther testimony of their good-will. They continued together, with the utmost cordiality, till dinner-time, and then, giving them to understand that they were going to eat, they invited them, by signs, to go with them: this, however, they declined, and they went away in their canoe. One of these men was somewhat above the middle age, the other three were young: they were in general of the common stature, but their limbs were remarkably small; their skin was of the colour of wood soot, or what would be called a dark chocolate colour: their hair was black, but not woolly; it was short cropped, in some lank, and in others curled.

The next morning three of these Indians visited them again, and brought with them another, whom they call-

ed Yaparico. He was distinguished by an ornament of a very striking appearance: it was the bone of a bird, nearly as thick as a man's finger, and five or six inches long, which he had thrust into a hole made in the gristle that divides the nostrils; indeed, they found that among all these people this part of the nose was perforated, to receive an ornament of the same kind; they had also holes in their ears, though nothing was then hanging to them, and had bracelets upon the upper part of their arms, made of plaited hair. One of them, to whom the captain had given part of an old shirt, instead of throwing it over any part of his body, tied it as a fillet round his head, which demonstrates their partiality for ornament. They brought with them a fish, which they gave in return, as supposed, for the fish that had been given them the day before. They seemed to be much pleased, and in no haste to depart, but seeing some of the gentlemen examine their canoe with great curiosity and attention, they were alarmed, and, jumping immediately into it, paddled away without speaking a word.

They had another visit the next morning from some of the natives, who staid with them all the forenoon, but would never venture above twenty yards from their canoe. All of them were remarkably clean-limbed, and exceedingly active and nimble.

Mr. Gore went out on the 14th, with his gun, and had the good fortune to kill one of the animals which had been so much the subject of their speculation: it is called the kanguroo. The head, neck, and shoulders, are very small in proportion to the other parts of the body; the tail is nearly as long as the body, thick near the rump, and tapering toward the end: the fore-legs

of this individual were only eight inches long, and the hind-legs two and twenty : its progress is by successive leaps, or hops, of a great length, in an erect posture ; the fore-legs are kept close to the breast, and seemed to be of use only for digging ; the skin is covered with a short fur, of a dark mouse, or grey colour, excepting the head and ears, which bear a slight resemblance to those of a hare. The next day it was dressed for dinner, and proved most excellent meat.

On the 18th they were visited by several of the natives, who were now become quite familiar. One of them, at their desire, threw his lance, which was about eight feet long : it flew with a surprising swiftness and steadiness, and though it was never more than four feet from the ground, it entered deeply into a tree at fifty paces distance.

On the 19th they were visited by ten of the natives, the greater part from the other side of the river, (where they saw six or seven more,) most of them women, and like all the rest of the people whom we had seen in that country, were stark naked. Their guests brought with them a greater number of lances than they had ever done before, and having laid them up in a tree, they set a man and boy to watch them ; the rest then came on board, and it was evident that they had determined to get one of the turtles, which being refused, they expressed, both by looks and gestures, great disappointment and anger. They made several attempts to obtain it, but being equally unsuccessful, they suddenly leaped into their canoe in a rage, and began to paddle towards the shore. At this time the captain went into the boat with Mr. Banks, and five or six of the ship's crew, and they got ashore before them. As soon as the Indians

landed they seized their arms, and the gentlemen were aware of their design; they snatched a brand from under a pitch-kettle which was boiling, and making a circuit to the windward of the few things they had on shore, set fire to the grass in their way, with surprising dexterity: which being five or six feet high, and as dry as stubble, burnt with amazing fury; and the fire made a rapid progress towards a tent of Mr. Banks's, which had been set up for Tupia when he was sick, taking in its course a sow and pigs, one of which it scorched to death. Mr. Banks leaped into a boat, and fetched some people from on board, just time enough to save his tent, by hauling it down on the beach; but the smith's forge, (at least such part of it as would burn,) was consumed. While this was doing, the Indians went to a place at some distance, where several of the English were washing, and where their nets, among which was the seine, and a great quantity of linen, were laid out to dry; here they again set fire to the grass, entirely disregarding both threats and entreaties. They were therefore obliged to discharge a musket, loaded with small shot, at one of them, which drew blood at the distance of about forty yards; and this putting them to flight, they extinguished the fire at this place before it had made much progress; but where the grass had been first kindled, it spread into the woods to a great distance. As the Indians were still in sight, Captain Cook fired a musket, charged with ball, abreast of them among the mangroves, to convince them that they were not yet out of reach: upon hearing the ball they quickened their pace, and soon disappeared; soon after we heard their voices in the woods, and perceived that they came nearer and nearer. The captain set out,

therefore, with Mr. Banks, and three or four more, to meet them: when the parties came in sight of each other, they halted; except one old man, who came forward to meet the gentlemen; at length he stopped, and having uttered some words, which could not be understood, he went back to his companions, and the whole body slowly retreated. The gentlemen found means, however, to seize some of their darts, and continued to follow them about a mile: they then sat down upon some rocks, from which they could observe their motions, and the Indians also sat down at about an hundred yards distance. After a short time the old man again advanced towards them, carrying in his hand a lance without a point: he stopped several times, at different distances, and spoke; they answered by beckoning and making such signs of amity as they could devise; upon which the messenger of peace, as they supposed him to be, turned and spoke aloud to his companions, who then set up their lances against a tree, and advanced towards them in a friendly manner: when they came up, the gentlemen returned the darts, or lances, that they had taken from them, and perceived, with great satisfaction, that this rendered the reconciliation complete. They made all of them presents, and the natives walked back with them towards the ship, but when they came abreast of her, they sat down, and could not be prevailed upon to come on board; the gentlemen therefore left them, and in about two hours the natives went away; soon after which they perceived the woods on fire at about two miles distance.

The master, who had been sent, on the 17th, to look for a channel to the northward, returned this night, with the discouraging account that there was none.

August 1. The carpenter reported that the pumps were all in a state of decay, owing, as he said, to the sap's having been left in the wood; one of them was so rotten as, when hoisted up, to drop to pieces, and the rest were little better; so that their chief trust was now in the soundness of their vessel, which happily did not admit more than one inch of water in an hour. After some unsuccessful attempts to warp the ship out of the harbour, they got under sail on the 4th, when the northernmost point of land in sight was called Cape Bedford, and the harbour which they quitted Endeavor River. It is only a small bar-harbour, or creek, which runs in a winding channel three or four leagues inland, and at the head of which there is a small brook of fresh water.

The chief refreshment that they procured here was turtle, but as they were not to be had without going five leagues out to sea, and the weather was frequently tempestuous, they did not abound with this dainty. In several parts of the sandy beaches, and sand hills, near the sea, they found purslain, and a kind of bean that grows upon a stalk, which creeps along the ground; the purslain they found very good when it was boiled, and the beans were of great service to the sick; the best greens, however, that could be procured here, were the tops of the cocos, known in the West Indies by the name of Indian kale. They are found here chiefly in boggy ground. The few cabbage palms that they met with were in general small, and yielded so little cabbage that they were not worth seeking.

Besides the kangaroo, the opossum, and a kind of pole-cat, there are wolves upon this part of the coast, if they were not deceived by the tracks upon the ground, and several species of serpents; some of the serpents

are venomous, and some harmless: there are no tame animals here except dogs, and of these they saw but two or three. Of land fowls they saw crows, kites, hawks, cockatoos of two sorts, one white and the other black; a very beautiful kind of loriquets, some parrots, pigeons, of two or three sorts; and several small birds, not known in Europe. The water-fowls are herons, whistling ducks, which perch, and, it is believed, roost upon trees, wild geese, curlews, and a few others, but these do not abound.

They were now employed in evading the shoals which surrounded them, and on the 10th were abreast of three small islands; and between them and the main: there was another, low island, which lies N. N. W. four miles from the three islands; and in this channel they had fourteen fathom water. The northernmost point of land in sight now bore N. N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant about two leagues. Four or five leagues to the north of this headland they saw three islands, near which lay some that were still smaller, and they could see the shoals and reefs without them, extending to the northward, as far as these islands: between these reefs and the head-land they directed their course, leaving to the eastward a small island, which lies N. by E. distant four miles from the three islands. At noon they were got between the head-land and the three islands. They now thought they saw a clear opening before them, and hoped that they were once more out of danger, in this hope, however, they soon found themselves disappointed, and for that reason the captain called the head-land Cape Flattery. It is a lofty promontory, making next the sea in two hills, which have a third behind them, with low sandy ground on each side. They steered

along the shore N. W. by W. till one o'clock, for what they thought the open channel, when the petty officer at the mast-head cried out that he saw land ahead, extending quite round to the islands that lay without them, and a large reef between them and the islands. In this dilemma they hauled upon a wind in for the land, and made the signal for the boat that was sounding ahead to come on board, but as she was far to leeward, they were obliged to edge away to take her up, and soon after they came to an anchor, under a point of the main, in somewhat less than five fathom, and at about the distance of a mile from the shore. As soon as the ship was at anchor, the captain went ashore upon the point, which is high, and afforded him a good view of the sea coast. This point the captain called Point Look-out.

In the evening the captain returned to the ship, and resolved the next morning to visit one of the high islands in the offing. He hoped to discover more distinctly the situation of the shoals, and the channel between them.

In the morning therefore of the 11th, he set out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, whose fortitude and curiosity made him a party in every expedition, for the northermost and the largest of the three islands, and at the same time he sent the master in the yawl to leeward, to sound between the low islands and the main. In his way he passed over a reef of coral rock and sand, which lies about two leagues from the island, and left another to leeward, which lies about three miles from it: on the north part of the reef, to the leeward, there is a low sandy island, with trees upon it; and upon the reef which they passed over, they saw several turtle.

It was about one o'clock before the gentlemen reached the island, when they immediately ascended the highest hill. The captain continued upon this hill till sun-set, but the weather was so hazy during the whole time, that he came down much disappointed. They found the island, which is visible at twelve leagues distance, to be about eight-leagues in circumference, and in general very rocky and barren. On the north-west side, however, there are some sandy bays, and some low land, which is covered with long thin grass, and trees of the same kind with those upon the main; this part also abounded with lizards, of a very large size, some of which they took. As they saw no other animals upon this place, the captain called it Lizard Island. At two in the afternoon, there being no hope of clear weather, they set out from Lizard Island to return to the ship, and in their way landed upon a low sandy island with trees upon it, which they had remarked in their going out. Upon this island they saw an incredible number of birds, chiefly sea-fowl: they found also the nest of an eagle, with young ones, which they killed; and the nest of some other bird, they knew not what, of a most enormous size; it was built with sticks upon the ground, and was no less than twenty-six feet in circumference, and two feet eight inches high. They found also that this place had been visited by the Indians, probably to eat turtle, many of which they saw upon the island, and a great number of their shells, piled one upon another in different places. To this spot they gave the name of Eagle Island.

At break of day, on the 13th, they got under sail, and stood out N. E. for the north-west end of Lizard

Island, leaving Eagle Island to windward, and some other islands and shoals to the leeward, and having the pinnace ahead, to ascertain the depth of water in every part of their course. As soon as they had got without the breakers, they had no ground with one hundred and fifty fathom, and found a large sea rolling in from the S. E. a certain sign that neither land nor shoals were near them in that direction.

The passage, or channel, through which they passed into the open sea beyond the reef, lies in latitude $14^{\circ} 32'$ S. and may always be known by the three high islands within it, which the captain called the Islands of Direction, because by these a stranger may find a safe passage through the reef to the main.

On the 15th they steered west, in order to get within sight of the land, that they might be sure not to overshoot the passage, if a passage there was, between this land and Guinea: a little before one o'clock they saw high land from the mast-head, bearing W. S. W. At two they saw more land to the N. W. of that they had seen before: it appeared in hills, like islands; but they judged it to be a continuation of the main land. About three they discovered breakers between the land and the ship, extending to the southward farther than they could see; but to the northward they thought they saw them terminate abreast of them. What they took for the end of them in this direction, however, soon appeared to be only an opening in the reef: for they presently saw them again, extending northward, beyond the reach of their sight. Upon this they hauled close upon a wind, which was now at E. S. E. and they had scarcely trimmed their sails before it came to E. by N. which was right upon the reef, and consequently made their clearing it

doubtful. When they had stood about two miles S. S. E. it fell calm; they had sounded several times during the night, but had no bottom with one hundred and forty fathom, neither had they any ground now with the same length of line; yet, about four the next morning, they plainly heard the roaring of the surf, and at break of day saw it foaming to a vast height, at not more than a mile's distance. Their distress now returned upon them with double force; the waves which rolled in upon the reef, carried them towards it very fast, they could reach no ground with an anchor, and had not a breath of wind for the sail. In this dreadful situation no resource was left them but the boats, and, to aggravate their misfortune, the pinnace was under repair; the long-boat and yawl, however, were put into the water, and sent ahead to tow, which, by the help of their sweeps abaft, got the ship's head round to the northward; which, if it could not prevent their destruction, might at least delay it. But it was six o'clock before this was effected, and they were not then a hundred yards from the rock upon which the same billow which washed the side of the ship, broke to a tremendous height the very next time it rose; so that between them and destruction there was only a dreary valley, no wider than the base of one wave, and even now the sea under them was unfathomable, at least no bottom was to be found with a hundred and twenty fathom. During this scene of distress, the carpenter had found means to patch up the pinnace; so that she was hoisted out, and sent ahead, in aid of the other boats to tow; but all their efforts would have been ineffectual, if, just at this crisis of their fate, a light air of wind had not sprung up, very light indeed, but enough to turn the scale in

their favour, and, in conjunction with the assistance which was afforded them by the boats, to give the ship a perceptible motion obliquely from the reef. Their hopes now revived; but in less than ten minutes it was again a dead calm, and the ship was again driven towards the breakers, which were not now two hundred yards distant. The same light breeze, however, returned before they had lost all the ground it had enabled them to gain, and lasted about ten minutes more. During this time they discovered a small opening in the reef, at about the distance of a quarter of a mile. One of the mates was sent to examine it, who reported that its breadth was not more than the length of the ship, but that within it there was smooth water: this discovery seemed to render their escape possible, and that was all, by pushing the ship through the opening, which was immediately attempted. It was uncertain, indeed, whether they could reach it; but if they should succeed thus far, they made no doubt of being able to get through: in this, however, they were disappointed, for having reached it by the joint assistance of their boats and the breeze, they found that in the mean time it had become high water, and, to their great surprize, they met the tide of ebb rushing out of it like a mill-stream. They gained, however, some advantage, though in a manner directly contrary to their expectations; they found it impossible to go through the opening, but the stream that prevented them carried them out about a quarter of a mile; it was too narrow for them to keep in it longer; yet this tide of ebb so much assisted the boats, that by noon they got an offing of near two miles. They were, however, still embayed in the reef; and the tide of ebb being spent, the tide of flood, notwith-

standing their utmost efforts, again drove the ship into the bight. About this time, however, they saw another opening, near a mile to the westward, which Mr. Hicks was sent in the small boat to examine: in the mean time they struggled hard with the flood, sometimes gaining a little, and sometimes losing. About two o'clock Mr. Hicks returned with an account that the opening was narrow and dangerous, but that it might be passed: the possibility of passing it was sufficient encouragement to make the attempt, for all danger was less imminent than that of their present situation. A light breeze now sprung up at E. N. E., with which, by the help of their boats, and the very tide of flood that without an opening would have been their destruction, they entered it, and were hurried through with amazing rapidity, by a torrent that kept them from driving against either side of the channel, which was not more than a quarter of a mile in breadth. As soon as they had got within the reef they anchored in nineteen fathom, over a bottom of coral and shells; happy in having regained a situation, which, but two days before, it was the utmost object of their hope to quit. The opening through which they had passed was called Providence Channel: on the main land in sight, was a lofty promontory, which was called Cape Weymouth; on the north side of which is a bay named Weymouth Bay. The boats went out to fish, and returned in the afternoon with two hundred and forty pounds of the meat of shell fish, chiefly of cockles, some of which were as much as two men could move, and contained twenty pounds of good meat: here are many curious shells, besides many species of coral.

The next morning they got under sail, and stood away

to the N. W. They passed some small islands, to which was given the name of Forbes's Islands, and which lie about five leagues from the main, which here forms a high point that they called Bolt Head.

On the 19th they steered for an island which lay at a small distance from the main, and between eleven and twelve o'clock hauled round the north-east side of it. This island is about a league in circuit, and they saw upon it five of the natives, two of whom had lances in their hands; they came down upon a point, and having looked a little while at the ship, retired. To the N. W. of it are several low islands and quays, which lie not far from the main; and to the northward and eastward are several other highlands and shoals. The main appeared to be low and barren, interspersed with large patches of the very fine white sand which they had found upon Lizard Island, and different parts of the main. It forms a point, which was called Cape Grenville; and between it and Bolt Head is a bay, which the captain named Temple Bay. At the distance of nine leagues from Cape Grenville, in the direction of E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. lie some islands, which he called Sir George Hardy's Isles; and those which lie off the Cape he called Cockburn's Isles. At four o'clock they discovered some low islands and rocks, bearing W. N. W. and stood directly for them: at half after six they anchored on the north-east side of the northermost of them, at one mile distance, and in sixteen fathom. These islands lie N. W. four leagues from Cape Grenville, and from the number of birds that they saw upon them, were called Bird Isles.

The next day they passed some low sandy isles and shoals; the point of the main which forms the side of

the channel, through which they passed on the 21st, is the northern promontory of the country, and was called York Cape. The land over the east point, and to the southward of it, is rather low, and as far as the eye can reach, very flat, and of a barren appearance. To the southward of the Cape the shore forms a large open bay, which was called Newcastle Bay, and in which are some small low islands and shoals; the land adjacent is also very low, flat, and sandy. The land of the northern part of the Cape is more hilly, the vallies seem to be well clothed with wood, and the shore forms some small bays, in which there appeared to be good anchorage. Close to the eastern point of the Cape are three small islands, from one of which a small ledge of rocks runs out into the sea: there is also an island close to the northern point. The island that forms the streight or channel through which they passed, lies about four miles without these, which, except two, are very small: the southermost is the largest, and much higher than any part of the main land. On the north-west side of this island there appeared to be good anchorage, and on shore, vallies that promised both wood and water. These islands are distinguished by the name of York Isles. To the southward, and south-east, and even to the eastward and northward of them, there are several other low islands, rocks, and shoals. In the afternoon they anchored between some islands: the main land stretched away to the S. W., the farthest point in view bore S. 75° W. Between these two points they could see no land, so that they conceived hopes of having, at last, found a passage into the Indian sea; but in order to determine with more certainty, Captain Cook resolved to land upon the island which lies at the southermost point

of the passage. Upon this island they had seen many of the inhabitants when they first came to an anchor, and when the captain went into the boat, with a party of men, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, in order to go ashore, they saw ten of them upon a hill: nine of them were armed with such lances as they had been used to see, and the tenth had a bow and a bundle of arrows, which they had never seen in the possession of the natives of this country before: they also observed that two of them had large ornaments of mother-of-pearl hanging round their necks. Three of these, one of whom was the bowman, placed themselves upon the beach abreast of the gentlemen, who expected that they would oppose their landing; but when they came within about a musquet's shot of the beach, they walked leisurely away. They immediately climbed the highest hill, which was not more than three times as high as the mast head, and the most barren of any they had seen. From this hill no land could be seen between the S. W. so that the captain had no doubt of finding a channel through. The land to the north-west of it consisted of a great number of islands of various extent, and different heights, ranged one behind another, as far to the northward and westward as he could see, which could not be less than thirteen leagues. As he was now about to quit the eastern coast of New-Holland, he once more hoisted English colours, and though he had already taken possession of several particular parts, he now took possession of the whole eastern coast, from latitude 38° to this place, latitude $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ S. in right of his Majesty King George the Third, by the name of New South Wales, with all the harbours, rivers, and islands situated upon it: they then fired three vollies of small arms,

which were answered by the same number from the ship. Having performed this ceremony upon the island, which they called Possession Island, they re embarked in their boat, but a rapid ebb tide setting N. E. made their return to the vessel very difficult and tedious.

The next morning they saw three or four of the natives upon the beach gathering shell-fish; they discovered, by the help of their glasses, that they were women, and, like all the other inhabitants of this country, quite naked. They now got under sail, and at noon, Possession Island bore N. 53° E., distant four leagues, the western extremity of the main land in sight bore S. 43° W.; distant between four and five leagues, and appeared to be extremely low, the south-west point of the largest island on the north-west side of the passage bore N. 71° W. distant eight miles, and this point was called Cape Cornwall: some low lands that lie about the middle of the passage, were called Wallis's Isles.

On the 23d they steered N. W. by W. for a small island that was just in sight. When they were near it, Captain Cook and Mr. Banks landed upon it, and found it, except a few patches of wood, to be a barren rock, the haunt of birds, which had frequented it in such numbers, as to make the surface almost uniformly white with their dung: of these birds, the greatest part seemed to be boobies, and the Captain therefore called the place Booby Island. After a short stay they returned to the ship, and in the mean-time the wind had got to the S. W.: it was but a gentle breeze, yet it was accompanied by a swell from the same quarter, which, with other circumstances, confirmed their opinion that they were got to the westward of Carpentaria, or the northern extremity of New-Holland, and had now an open sea to

the westward, which gave them great satisfaction, not only because the dangers and fatigues of the voyage were drawing to an end, but because it would no longer be a doubt whether New-Holland and New-Guinea were two separate islands, or different parts of the same.

The north-east entrance of this passage or streight, lies in the latitude of $13^{\circ} 39'$ S., and in the longitude of $218^{\circ} 36'$ W. It is formed by the main, or the northern extremity of New-Holland, on the S. E., and by congeries of islands, which the captain called the Prince of Wales's Islands, to the N. W., and it is probable that these islands extend quite to New Guinea. They differ very much both in height and circuit, and many of them seemed to be well clothed with herbage and wood: upon most, if not all of them, they saw smoke, and therefore there can be no doubt of their being inhabited: it is also probable that among them there are at least as good passages as that our navigators came through, perhaps better, though better would not need to be desired, if the access to it from the eastward were less dangerous. To this channel or passage the captain gave the name of the ship, and called it Endeavour Streights.

New Holland, or, as the captain now called the eastern coast, New South Wales, is of a larger extent than any other country in the known world that does not bear the name of a continent; the length of coast along which they sailed, reduced to a straight line, is no less than twenty-seven degrees of latitude, amounting to near 2000 miles, so that its square surface must be much more than equal to all Europe. To the southward of 33° or 34° , the land in general is low and level; farther northward it is hilly, but in no part can be called moun-

tainous, and the hills and mountains, taken together, make but a small part of the surface, in comparison with the vallies and plains. It is upon the whole rather barren than fertile, yet the rising ground is chequered by woods and lawns, and the plains and vallies are in many places covered with herbage: the soil, however, is frequently sandy, and many of the lawns and savannahs are rocky and barren, especially to the northward, where, in the best spots vegetation was less vigorous than in the southern part of the country: the trees were not so tall, nor was the herbage so rich. The grass in general is high, but thin, and the trees, where they are largest, are seldom less than forty feet asunder.

The men here and in other places were of a middle size, and in general well made, clean-limbed, and remarkably vigorous, active, and nimble: their countenances were not altogether without expression, and their voices were remarkably soft and effeminate. Their skins were so uniformly covered with dirt that it was very difficult to ascertain their true colour: the English made several attempts, by wetting their fingers and rubbing them, to remove the incrustations, but with very little effect. With the dirt they appear nearly as black as a Negro; and according to their best discoveries, the skin itself is of the colour of wood-soot, or what is commonly called a chocolate colour. Their features are far from being disagreeable, their noses are not flat, nor are their lips thick; their teeth are white and even, and their hair naturally long and black, it is however universally cropped short; in general it is straight, but sometimes it has a slight curl. Their beards were of the same colour with their hair, and bushy and thick: they are not, however, suffered to grow long.

Both sexes, as has been already observed, go stark naked, and seem to have no sense of indecency in discovering the whole body. Their principal ornament is the bone which they thrust through the cartilage that divides the nostrils from each other; as this bone is as thick as a man's finger, and between five and six inches long, it reaches quite across the face, and so effectually stops up both the nostrils that they are forced to keep their mouths wide open for breath, and snuffle so when they attempt to speak that they are scarcely intelligible to each other. The seamen, with some humour, called it their sprit-sail yard. Beside this nose-jewel, they had necklaces made of shells, very neatly cut and strung together; bracelets of small cord, wound two or three times about the upper part of their arm, and a string of plaited human hair, about as thick as a thread of yarn, tied round the waist. Besides these, some of them had gorgets of shells hanging round the neck, so as to reach across the breast. Their bodies were painted both white and red. They appeared to have no fixed habitations, for nothing like a town or village was seen in the whole country. Their huts are built with pliable rods about as thick as a man's finger, in the form of an oven, by sticking the two ends into the ground, and then covering them with palm leaves and broad pieces of bark: the door is nothing but a large hole at one end, opposite to which the fire is made. Under these houses, or sheds, they sleep, coiled up with their heels to their head; and in this position one of them will hold three or four persons.

Their fish-hooks are very neatly made, and some of them are exceedingly small. Their food is chiefly fish, though they sometimes contrive to kill the kangaroo,

and even birds of various kinds; notwithstanding they are so shy that our navigators found it difficult to get within reach of them with a fowling-piece. They do not appear to eat any animal food raw; but having no vessel in which water can be boiled, they either broil it upon the coals, or bake it in a hole, by the help of hot stones. They produce fire with great facility, and spread it in a wonderful manner. They take two pieces of dry soft wood, one is a stick, about eight or nine inches long, the other piece is flat; the stick they shape into an obtuse point at one end, and pressing it upon the other, turn it nimbly, by holding it between both their hands, as we do a chocolate-mill, often shifting their hands up, and then moving them down upon it, to increase the pressure as much as possible. By this method they get fire in less than two minutes, and from the smallest spark they increase it with great speed and dexterity.

They sailed on the 23d, and the next morning, as they were purchasing the anchor, the cable parted at about eight or ten fathom from the ring: the ship then began to drive, but they immediately dropped another anchor, which brought her up before she got more than a cable's length from the buoy; the boats were then sent to sweep for the anchor, but could not succeed. After some labour it was recovered on the 23d, after which they got under sail, and, with a fine breeze at E. N. E. stood to the north-west. Half an hour after one, having run eleven miles between noon and that time, the boat which was ahead made the signal for shoal water; they immediately let go an anchor, and brought the ship up with all the sails standing, and upon looking out they saw shoal water almost round them.

Both wind and tide at the same time setting upon it. The ship was in six fathom, but upon sounding round her, at the distance of half a cable's length, they found scarcely two. This shoal reached from the east, round by the north and west, as far as the south-west, so that there was no way for them to get clear but that by which they came. This was another hair's breadth escape, for it was near high-water, and there ran a short cockling sea, which must very soon have bulged the ship, if she had struck; and if her direction had been half a cable's length more either to the right or left, she must have struck before the signal for the shoal was made. Between three and four o'clock the tide of ebb began to make, and the captain sent the master to sound the southward and south-westward, and in the meantime, as the ship trended, he weighed anchor, and with a little sail stood first to the southward, and afterwards edging away to the westward, got once more out of danger.

Nothing material occurred now till September the 3d, when at day-break they saw land extending from N. by E. to S. E. at about four leagues distance, and they then kept standing in for it, with a fresh gale at E. S. E. and E. by S. till nine o'clock, when being within about three or four miles of it, and in three fathom water, they brought to. The pinnace being hoisted out, Captain Cook set off from the ship with the boat's crew, accompanied by Mr. Banks, (who also took his servants,) and Dr. Solander, being in all twelve persons, well armed; they rowed directly towards the shore, but the water was so shallow that they could not reach it by about two hundred yards: they waded, however, the rest of the way, having left two of the seamen to take care of the

boat. Hitherto they had seen no signs of inhabitants at this place; but as soon as they got ashore they discovered the prints of human feet, which could not long have been impressed upon the sand, as they were below high water mark. They walked along the skirts of the wood, and at the distance of about hundred yards from the place where they landed, they came to a grove of cocoa-nut trees, which stood upon the banks of a little brook of brackish water. The trees were of a small growth, but well hung with fruit; and near them was a shed, or hut, which had been covered with their leaves, though most of them were now fallen off; about the hut lay a great number of the shells of the fruit, some of which appeared to be just fresh from the tree. At a little distance from this place they found plantains, and a bread-fruit tree, but it had nothing upon it: and having now advanced about a quarter of a mile from the boat, three Indians rushed out of the wood with a hideous shout, at about the distance of a hundred yards; and as they ran towards them, the foremost threw something out of his hand, which flew on one side of him, and burnt exactly like gunpowder, but made no report: the other two instantly threw their lances; as no time was now to be lost, the gentlemen discharged their pieces, which were loaded with small shot. It is probable that they did not feel the shot, for, though they halted a moment, they did not retreat; and a third dart was thrown. As the gentlemen thought their farther approach might be prevented with less risk of life, than it would cost to defend themselves against their attack if they should come nearer, they loaded their pieces with ball, and fired a second time; by this discharge it is probable that some of them were wounded; however, they all ran

away with great agility. The gentlemen perceiving that nothing was to be done upon friendly terms, improved this interval, in which the destruction of the natives was no longer necessary to their own defence, and with all expedition returned towards their boat. As they were advancing along the shore, they perceived that the two men on board made signals that more Indians were coming down; and before they got into the water they saw several of them coming round a point, at the distance of about five hundred yards; they waded towards the boat, while the Indians remained at their station, without giving them any interruption. As soon as they were aboard they rowed abreast of them, and their number appeared to be between sixty and a hundred. They made much the same appearance as the New Hollanders, being nearly of the same stature, and having their hair short cropped: like them also they were quite naked, but the colour of their skin was not quite so dark. All this while they were shouting defiance, and letting off their fires by four or five at a time. What these fires were, or for what purpose intended, our navigators could not imagine: those who discharged them had in their hands a short piece of stick, possibly a hollow cane, which they swung sideways from them, and immediately appeared fire and smoke, exactly resembling those of a musket, and of no longer duration. This wonderful phenomenon was observed from the ship, and the deception was so great, that the people on board thought they had fire-arms. Upon examining the weapons they had thrown, they were found to be light darts, about four feet long, very ill made, of a reed, or bamboo cane, and pointed with hard wood, in which there were many barbs. They were discharged with great

force; for though the gentlemen were at sixty yards distance, they went beyond them, but in what manner they could not exactly see: possibly they might be shot with a bow: but they saw no bows among them when they surveyed them from the boat, and they were in general of opinion, that they were thrown with a stick, in the manner practised by the New Hollanders. The land here, like that in every other part of the coast, is very low, but covered with a luxuriance of wood and herbage, that can scarcely be conceived.

On the 6th they saw land, extending from N. N. W. to W. by N. distant between five and six leagues. On the 9th they saw land again. This, the next day, they were assured was Timor, and the last island they had passed was Timor Laoet, or Laut.

On the 16th, they saw the small island of Rotte, and at noon the Island Semau. About ten o'clock at night they observed a phenomenon in the heavens, which in many particulars resembled the aurora borealis, and in others was very different: it consisted of a dull reddish light, and reached about twenty degrees above the horizon; its extent was very different at times, but it was never less than eight or ten points of the compass; through and out of this passed rays of light of a brighter colour, which vanished, and were renewed nearly in the same time as those of the aurora borealis, but had no degree of the tremulous or vibratory motion which is observed in that phenomenon; the body of it bore S. S. E. from the ship, and it was surveyed, without any diminution of its brightness, till twelve o'clock, when they retired to sleep.

Being clear of all the islands, which were laid down in their maps, between Timor and Java, they steered a

west course till six the next morning, when they unexpectedly saw an island bearing W. S. W. and at first thought they had made a new discovery. They steered directly for it, and by ten o'clock were close in with the north side of it, when they saw houses, cocoa-nut trees, and, to their very agreeable surprise, numerous flocks of sheep. This was a temptation not to be resisted by people in a bad state of health; it was therefore soon determined to attempt a commerce with the inhabitants. The pinnace was accordingly hoisted out, and Mr. Gore, the second lieutenant, was sent to see if there was any convenient place to land, taking with him some trifles, as presents to the natives, if any of them should appear. While he was gone, they saw from the ship two men on horseback, who seemed to be riding upon the hills for their amusement, and often stopped to look at the ship. By this they knew that the place had been settled by Europeans, and hoped, that the many disagreeable circumstances which always attend the first establishment of commerce with savages, would be avoided. In the mean time, Mr. Gore landed in a small sandy cove, near some houses, and was met by eight or ten of the natives, who, as well in their dress as their persons, very much resembled the Malays: they were without arms, except the knives, which it is their custom to wear in their girdles, and one of them had a jack-ass with him: they courteously invited him ashore, and conversed with him by signs, but very little of the meaning of either party could be understood by the other. In a short time he returned with this report, and, to their great mortification, added, that there was no anchorage for the ship. The captain sent him, however, a second time, with both money and goods, that he

might, if possible, purchase some refreshments, at least for the sick ; and Dr. Solander went in the boat with him. In the mean time the captain kept standing on and off with the ship, which at this time was within a mile of the shore. Before the boat could land, they saw two other horsemen, one of whom was in a complete European dress, consisting of a blue coat, a white waistcoat, and a laced hat; these people, when the boat came to the shore took little notice of her, but sauntered about, and seemed to look with great curiosity at the ship. They saw, however, other horsemen, and a great number of persons on foot, gather round Mr. Gore's party, and, to their great satisfaction, perceived several cocoa-nuts carried into the boat, from which they concluded that peace and commerce were established between them.

After the boat had been ashore about an hour and a half, she made the signal for having intelligence that there was a bay to leeward, where they might anchor: they stood away directly for it, and the boat following, soon came on board. The lieutenant said, that he had seen some of the principal people, who were dressed in fine linen, and had chains of gold round their necks; he said, that he had not been able to trade, because the owner of the cocoa-nuts was absent, but that about two dozen had been sent to the boat as a present, and that some linen had been accepted in return. The people, to give him the information that he wanted, drew a map upon the sand, in which they made a rude representation of a harbour to leeward, and a town near it; they also gave him to understand, that sheep, hogs, fowls, and fruit, might there be procured in great plenty.

At seven o'clock in the evening they came to an anchor

in the bay to which they had been directed, at about the distance of a mile from the shore, in thirty-eight fathom water, with a clear sandy bottom. Just as they got round the north point, and entered the bay, they discovered a large Indian town, or village, upon which they hoisted a jack on the fore-top-mast: soon after, to their great surprise, Dutch colours were hoisted in the town, and three guns fired; they stood on, however, till they had soundings, and then anchored.

The next morning they saw the same colours hoisted upon the beach, abreast of the ship; supposing therefore that the Dutch had a settlement here, the captain sent Lieutenant Gore ashore, to wait upon the governor, or the chief person residing upon the spot, and acquaint him who they were, and for what purpose they had touched upon the coast. As soon as he came ashore, he was received by a guard of between twenty and thirty Indians, armed with muskets, who conducted him to the town, where the colours had been hoisted the night before, carrying with them those had been hoisted upon the beach, and marching without any military regularity. As soon as he arrived, he was introduced to the raja, or king of the island, and, by a Portuguese interpreter, told him, that the ship was a man of war, belonging to the king of Great Britain, and that she had many sick on board, for whom they wanted to purchase such refreshments as the island afforded. His majesty replied, that he was willing to supply them with whatever they wanted, but, that being in alliance with the Dutch East India Company, he was not at liberty to trade with any other people, without having first procured their consent, for which, however, he said he would immediately apply to the Dutch agent, who was

the only white man upon the island. To this man, who resided at some distance, a letter was immediately dispatched, which in about three hours he answered in person. He proved to be a native of Saxony, his name Johan Christopher Lange; he behaved with great civility to Mr. Gore, and assured him that they were at liberty to purchase of the natives whatever they pleased. After a short time, he expressed a desire of coming on board, so did the *rája* also, and several of his attendants; Mr. Gore intimated that he was ready to attend them, but they desired that two of the English might be left ashore as hostages, and in this also they were indulged.

About two o'clock they all came on board the ship, and dinner being ready, they were invited to partake of it. Both Dr. Solander and Mr. Sporing understood Dutch enough to keep up a conversation with Mr. Lange, and several of the seamen were able to converse with such of the natives as spoke Portuguese. Their dinner happened to be mutton, and the *rája* expressed a desire of having an English sheep: they had but one left, however, that was presented to him; the facility with which this was procured, encouraged him to ask for an English dog, and Mr. Banks politely gave up his greyhound: Mr. Lange then intimated that a spying-glass would be acceptable, and one was immediately put into his hand. They said that the island abounded with buffaloes, sheep, hogs, and fowls, plenty of which should be driven down to the beach the next day, that they might purchase as many of them as they should think fit: this put them all into high spirits, and the liquor circulated rather faster than either the Indians or Saxon could bear; they intimated their desire to go

away, however, before they were quite drunk, and were received upon deck, as they had been when they came aboard, by the marines under arms.

On the 19th the captain, Mr. Banks, and several of the gentlemen, went ashore to return the King's visit; but more particularly to procure some of the buffaloes, sheep, and fowls, which they had been told should be driven down to the beach. They were greatly mortified to find that no steps had been taken to fulfil this promise; however, they proceeded to the house of assembly. The raja, understanding they were desirous of dining on shore, invited them to dinner, which was ready about five o'clock; it was served in thirty-six dishes, or rather baskets, containing alternately rice and pork; and three bowls of earthen ware, filled with liquor, in which the pork had been boiled: these were ranged upon the floor, and mats laid round them for them to sit upon. They were then conducted by turns to a hole in the floor, near which stood a man with water in a vessel made of the leaves of the fan-palm, who assisted them in washing their hands. When this was done, they placed themselves round the victuals, and waited for the raja. As he did not come, they inquired for him, and were told that the custom of the country did not permit the person who gave the entertainment to sit down with his guests; but that, if they suspected the victuals to be poisoned, he would come and taste it. They immediately declared that they had no such suspicion, and desired that none of the rituals of hospitality might be violated on their account. The prime minister and Mr. Lange were of their party, and they made a most luxurious meal: they thought the pork and rice excellent, and the broth not to be despised; but the spoons, which

were made of leaves, were so small that few of them had patience to use them. After dinner, their wine, for which they had previously sent on board, passed briskly about, and they again inquired for their royal host, thinking that though the custom of his country would not allow him to eat with them, he might at least share in the jollity of their bottle; but he again excused himself, saying, that the master of a feast should never be drunk, which there was no certain way to avoid but by not tasting the liquor. They did not, however, drink their wine where they had eaten their victuals; but, as soon as they had dined, made room for the seamen and servants, who immediately took their places. They then took an opportunity to revive the subject of the buffaloes and sheep. Hereupon their Saxon-Dutchman with great phlegm began to communicate to them the contents of a letter which he pretended he had received from the Governor of Concordia. He said, that after acquainting him that a vessel had steered from thence towards the island where they were now ashore, it required him, if such ship should apply for provisions in distress to relieve her; but not to suffer her to stay longer than was absolutely necessary, nor to make any large presents to the inferior people, or to leave any with those of superior rank to be afterwards distributed among them: but he was graciously pleased to add, that they were at liberty to give beads and other trifles in exchange for petty civilities, and palm-wine. It was the general opinion that this letter was a fiction; that the prohibitory orders were feigned with a view to get money for breaking them; and that by precluding the gentlemen's liberality to the natives, this man hoped more easily to turn it into another channel.

In the evening they received intelligence that no buffaloes or hogs had been brought down, and only a few sheep, which had been taken away before their people, who had sent for money, could procure it. Some fowls, however, had been bought, and a large quantity of a kind of syrup made of the juice of the palm-tree, which, though infinitely superior to molasses or treacle, sold at a very low price. They complained of their disappointment to Mr. Lange, who had now another subterfuge; he said, that if they had gone down to the beach themselves, they might have purchased what they pleased; but that the natives were afraid to take money of their people, lest it should be counterfeit. They could not but feel some indignation against a man who had concealed this, being true; or alleged it, being false. While the captain was gone, Lange, who knew well enough that he should succeed no better than his people, told Mr. Banks that the natives were displeased at their not having offered them gold for their stock; and that if gold were not offered, nothing would be bought. Mr. Banks did not think it worth his while to reply, but soon after rose up, and they all returned on board, very much dissatisfied with the issue of their negotiations.

The next morning the gentlemen went ashore again: Dr. Solander went up to the town to speak to Lange, and Captain Cook remained upon the beach, to see what could be done in the purchase of provisions. He found here an old Indian, who, as he appeared to have some authority, they had among themselves called the prime minister: to engage this man in their interest, the captain presented him with a spying-glass, but he saw nothing at market except one small buffalo. He inquired

the price of it, and was told five guineas : this was twice as much as it was worth, however, he offered three, which he could perceive the man who treated with him thought a good price; but he said he must acquaint the raja with what he had offered before he bought it. A messenger was immediately dispatched to his majesty, who soon returned, and said that the buffalo would not be sold for any thing less than five guineas. This price was absolutely refused, and another messenger was sent away with an account of the refusal: this messenger was longer absent than the other, and while the captain was waiting for his return, he saw, to his great astonishment, Dr. Solander coming from the town, followed by above a hundred men, some armed with muskets, and some with lances. When he inquired the meaning of this hostile appearance, the doctor told him that Mr. Lange had interpreted to him a message from the king, purporting that the people would not trade with them because they had refused to give them more than half the value of what they had to sell; and that they shou'd not be permitted to trade upon any terms longer than this day. Besides the officers who commanded the party, there came with it a man who was born at Timor, of Portuguese parents, and who, as was afterwards discovered, was a kind of colleague to the Dutch factor; by this man, what they pretended to be the raja's order was delivered to the captain, of the same purport with that which Dr. Solander had received from Lange. They were all clearly of opinion that this was a mere artifice of the factor's to extort money; and while they were hesitating what step to take, the Portuguese, that he might the sooner accomplish his purpose, began to drive away the people who had brought down pouk.

try and syrup, and others that were now coming in with buffaloes and sheep. At this time the captain glanced his eye upon the old man whom he complimented in the morning with the spying-glass, and he thought, by his looks, that he did not approve of what was doing; he therefore took him by the hand, and presented him with an old broad sword. This instantly turned the scale in their favour; he received the sword with a transport of joy, and flourishing it over the busy Portuguese, who crouched like a fox to a lion, he made him, and the officer who commanded the party, sit down upon the ground behind him: the natives, eager to supply them with whatever they wanted, and who seemed to be more desirous of goods than money, instantly improved the advantage that had been procured them, and the market was stocked almost in an instant. To establish a trade for buffaloes, however, which were most wanted, the captain found it necessary to give ten guineas for two, one of which weighed no more than a hundred and sixty pounds; but he bought seven more cheaper, and might afterwards have purchased as many as he pleased almost upon his own terms. In the first two that the captain bought so dear, Lange had certainly a share, and it was in hopes to obtain part of the price of others that he had pretended that they must pay for them in gold.

This island is called by the natives Savu; the middle of it lies in about the latitude of $10^{\circ} 35'$ S., longitude $237^{\circ} 30'$ W.; and has in general been very little known. It is about eight leagues long from east to west; but its breadth was not ascertained. The harbour in which they lay is called Seba, from the district in which it lies; it is on the N. W. side of the island, and well sheltered from

the south-west trade-wind, but it lies open to the north-west. The sea-coast, in general, is low; but in the middle of the island there are hills of a considerable height. They were upon the coast at the latter end of the dry season, when there had been no rain for seven months, and they were told that when the dry season continues so long, there is no running stream of fresh water upon the whole island, but only small springs, which are at a considerable distance from the sea-side: yet nothing can be imagined so beautiful as the prospect of the country from the ship. The level ground next to the sea-side was covered with cocoa-nut trees, and a kind of palm called arecas; and beyond them the hills, which rose in a gentle and regular ascent, were richly clothed, quite to the summit, with plantations of the fan-palm, forming an almost impenetrable grove.

The principal trees of this island are, the fan-palm, the cocoa-nut, tamarind, limes, oranges, and mangroves; and other vegetable productions, are maize, Guinea corn, rice, millet, callevances, and water-melons. They saw also one sugar-cane, and a few kinds of European garden-stuff; particularly celery, marjoram, fennel, and garlic. For the supply of luxury, it has betele, areca, tobacco, cotton, indigo, and a small quantity of cinnamon, which seems to be planted here only for curiosity. There are, however, several kinds of fruit, besides those which have been already mentioned.

The tame animals are buffaloes, sheep, goats, hogs, fowls, pigeons, horses, asses, dogs, and cats: and of all these there is great plenty. The buffaloes differ very considerably from the horned cattle of Europe in several particulars: their ears are much larger, their skins are almost without hair, their horns are curved towards each other, but together bend directly backwards, and

they have no dewlaps. They saw several that were as big as a well-grown European ox, and there were some much larger. The horses are from eleven to twelve hands high, but though they are small they are spirited and nimble, especially in pacing, which is their common step. The sheep are of the kind which in England are called Bengal sheep, and differ from ours in many particulars. They are covered with hair instead of wool, their ears are very large, and hang down under their horns, and their noses are arched; they are thought to have a great resemblance to a goat, and for that reason are frequently called cabritos: their flesh is very bad, being as lean as that of the buffalo's, and without flavour. The hogs, however, are fat, their principal food being the outside husks of rice, and the palm syrup dissolved in water. The fowls are chiefly of the game breed, and large, but the eggs are remarkably small.

The people are rather under than over the middling size; the women especially are remarkably short and squat built: their complexion is a dark brown, and their hair universally black and lank. The men are in general well-made, vigorous, and active, and a greater variety in the make and disposition of their features than usual: the countenances of the women, on the contrary, are all alike. The men fasten their hair up to the top of their heads with a comb, the women tie it behind in a club, which is very far from becoming. Both sexes eradicate the hair from under the arm, and the men do the same by their beards, for which purpose, the better sort always carry a pair of silver pincers hanging by a string round their necks, some, however, suffer a very little hair to remain upon their upper lips, but this is always kept short. The dress of both sexes consists of cotton cloth, which, being dyed blue in the yarn, and

not uniformly of the same shade, is in clouds or waves of the same colour, and had not an inelegant appearance. The difference between the dress of the two sexes consists principally in the manner of wearing the waist-piece, for the women, instead of drawing the lower edge tight, and leaving the upper edge loose for a pocket, draw the upper edge tight, and let the lower edge fall as low as the knees, so as to form a petticoat; the body-piece, instead of being passed through the girdle, is fastened under the arms and across the breast, with the utmost decency. These people bore testimony that the love of finery is a universal passion, for their ornaments were very numerous.

The houses of Savu are large in proportion to the rank and riches of the proprietor. Some are four hundred feet long, and some are not more than twenty: they are all raised upon posts, or piles, about four feet high, one end of which is driven into the ground, and upon the other end is laid a substantial floor of wood, so that there is a vacant space of four feet between the floor of the house and the ground. Upon this floor are placed other posts or pillars, that support a roof of sloping sides, which meet in a ridge at the top, like those of our barns; the eaves of this roof, which is thatched with palm leaves, reach within two feet of the floor, and overhang it as much: the space within is generally divided lengthways into three equal parts; the middle part, or center, is inclosed by a partition of four sides, reaching about six feet above the floor, and one or two small rooms are also sometimes taken off from the sides, the rest of the space under the roof is open, so as freely to admit the air and the light: the particular uses of these different apartments, their short stay would not per-

mit them to learn, except that the close room in the centre was appropriated to the women.

The food of these people consists of every tame animal in the country, of which the hog holds the first place in their estimation, and the horse the second; next to the horse is the buffalo, next to the buffalo their poultry, and they prefer dogs and cats to sheep and goats. They are not fond of fish.

The fan-palm, at certain times, is a succedaneum for all other food, both to man and beast. A kind of wine, called toddy, is procured from this tree, by cutting the buds which are to produce flowers, soon after their appearance, and tying under them small baskets, made of the leaves, which are so close as to hold liquids without leaking. The juice which trickles into these vessels, is collected by persons who climb the trees for that purpose, morning and evening, and is the common drink of every individual upon the island; yet a much greater quantity is drawn off than is consumed in this use, and of the surplus they make both a syrup and coarse sugar. The liquor is called *dua*, or *duac*, and both the syrup and sugar, *gula*. The syrup is prepared by boiling the liquor down in pots of earthen ware, till it is sufficiently inspissated; it is not unlike treacle in appearance, but is somewhat thicker, and has a much more agreeable taste: the sugar is of a reddish brown, perhaps the same with the *Jugata* sugar upon the continent of India.

The common method of dressing food here is by boiling, and as fire-wood is very scarce, and the inhabitants have no other fuel, they make use of a contrivance to save it, that is not wholly unknown in Europe, but is seldom practised, except in camps. They dig a hollow under ground, in a horizontal direction, like a rabbit

burrow, about two yards long, and opening into a hole at each end, one of which is large, and the other small: by the large hole the fire is put in, and the small one serves for a draught. The earth over this burrow is perforated by circular holes, which communicate with the cavity below: and in these holes are set earthen pots, generally about three to each fire, which are large in the middle, and taper towards the bottom, so that the fire acts upon a large part of their surface. Each of these pots generally contains about eight or ten gallons, and it is surprising to see with how small a quantity of fire they may be kept boiling; a palm leaf, or a dry stalk, thrust in now and then, is sufficient: in this manner they boil all their victuals, and make all their syrup and sugar. It appears, by Frazier's account of his voyage to the South Sea, that the Peruvian Indians have a contrivance of the same kind, and perhaps it might be adopted with advantage by the poor people of every country, where fuel is very dear.

When this island was first formed into a civil society, is not certainly known, but at present it is divided into five principalities, or nigrees: Laai, Seba, Regesua, Timo, and Massara, each of which is governed by its respective raja. Every raja sets up in the principal town of his province, or nigree, a large stone, which serves as a memorial of his reign. Many of these stones are so large, that it is difficult to conceive by what means they were brought to their present station, especially as it is the summit of a hill.

The religion of these people, according to Mr. Lange's information, is an absurd kind of paganism, every man choosing his own god, and determining for himself how he should be worshipped; so that there are almost as

many gods and modes of worship as people. In their morals, however, they are said to be irreproachable, even upon the principles of christianity: no man is allowed more than one wife; yet an illicit commerce between the sexes is in a manner unknown among them: instances of theft are very rare; and they are so far from revenging a supposed injury by murder, that if any difference arises between them, they will not so much as make it the subject of debate, lest they should be provoked to resentment and ill-will, but immediately and implicitly refer it to the determination of the raja. The boats in use here are a kind of proa.

September 21, they got under sail, and stood away to the westward.

On the 28th, they steered N. W. in order to make the land of Java; and in the morning of the 30th, the captain took into his possession the log-book and journals, at least all that he could find, of the officers, petty officers, and seamen, and enjoined them secrecy with respect to where they had been.

During their run from Savu, the captain allowed twenty minutes a day for the westerly current, which he concluded must run strong at this time, especially off the coast of Java, and he found that this allowance was just equivalent to the effect of the current upon the ship.

On the 2d of October they fetched close in with the coast of Java, in fifteen fathom, they then stood along the coast, and early in the afternoon the captain sent the boat ashore to try if she could procure some fruit for Tupia, who was very ill, and some grass for the buffaloes that were still alive. In an hour or two she returned with four cocoa-nuts, and a small bunch of plaintains,

which had been purchased for a shilling, and some herbage for the cattle, which the Indians not only gave them, but assisted their people to cut. The country looked like one continued wood, and had a very pleasant appearance.

The next morning a Dutch packet was observed, standing after them, but when the wind shifted to the N. E. she bore away. In the evening, the wind having obliged them to continue at anchor, one of the country-boats came alongside of them, on board of which was the master of the packet. He seemed to have two motives for his visit, one to take an account of the ship, and the other to sell them refreshments; for in the boat were turtle, fowls, ducks, parrots, paroquets, rice-birds, monkies, and other articles, which they held at a very high price, and brought to a bad market, for their Savu stock was not yet expended: however, the captain gave a Spanish dollar for a small turtle, which weighed about thirty-six pounds; another for ten large fowls, and afterwards bought fifteen more at the same price; for a dollar they might also have bought two monkies, or a whole cage of rice-birds. The master of the sloop brought with him two books, in one of which he desired that any of the officers would write down the name of the ship, and its commander, with that of the place from whence she sailed, and of the port to which she was bound; with such other particulars relating to themselves, as they might think proper, for the information of any of their friends that should come after them: and in the other he entered the names of the ship and the commander himself, in order to transmit them to the governor and council of the Indies.

Having alternately weighed and anchored several

times, on the 7th they stood to the eastward, with a very faint breeze at N. E. and passed Wapen Island, and the first island to the eastward of it; when the wind dying away, they were carried by the current between the first and second of the islands that lie to the eastward of Wapen Island, where they were obliged to anchor again in thirty fathom, being very near a ledge of rocks that run out from one of the islands. At two the next morning, they weighed with the land wind at south, and stood out clear of the shoal; but before noon were obliged to come to again in twenty-eight fathom, near a small island among those that are called the Thousand Islands. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went ashore upon the island, which they found not to be more than five hundred yards long, and one hundred broad; yet there was a house upon it, and a small plantation. They shot a bat, whose wings, when extended, measured three feet from point to point: also four plovers, which exactly resembled the golden plover of England. Soon after they returned, a small Indian boat came alongside, with two Malays on board, who brought three turtles, some dried fish, and a few pumpkins: they bought the turtle, which altogether weighed a hundred and forty-six pounds, for a dollar.

They were not able to weather Pulo Pare this day, but getting the land wind at south about ten o'clock at night, they weighed and stood to the E. S. E. all night. At ten the next morning they anchored again, to wait for the sea breeze; and at noon it sprung up at N. N. E. with which they stood in for Batavia Road, where at four o'clock in the afternoon they came to an anchor. They found here the Harcourt Indiaman from England, two English private traders of that country,

thirteen sail of large Dutch ships, and a considerable number of small vessels. A boat came immediately on board from a ship which had a broad pendant flying, and the officer who commanded having enquired who they were, and whence they came, immediately returned with such answers as Captain Cook thought fit to give him: both he and his people were quite emaciated, but the Endeavor's crew, except Tupia, were all rosy and plump.

As it was the universal opinion that the ship could not safely proceed to Europe without an examination of her bottom, the captain determined to apply for leave to heave her down at this place; and as he understood that it would be necessary to make this application in writing, he drew up a request, which having been translated into Dutch, they all went ashore on the 10th, and repaired to the house of Mr. Leith, the only Englishman of any credit who is resident at this place: he received them with great politeness, and engaged them to dinner.

In the afternoon the captain was introduced to the governor-general, who received him very courteously, and said he should have every thing he wanted, and that in the morning his request should be laid before the council, which he was desired to attend.

About nine o'clock they had a dreadful storm of thunder, lightning, and rain, during which the main-mast of one of the Dutch East Indiamen was split, and carried away by the deck; the main-top-mast and top-gallant-mast were shivered all to pieces; she had an iron spindle at the main-top-gallant-mast-head, which probably directed the stroke. Though the crew of the Endeavor escaped the lightning, the explosion shook them most violently: the shock forced a musket out of a centinel's

hand, (who was then in the action of charging his piece) and broke the ramrod.

The next morning the captain attended at the council-chamber, and was told that he should have every thing he wanted. In the mean time the gentlemen ashore agreed with the keeper of the hotel for their lodging and board, at the rate of two rix dollars, or nine shillings a day for each; and as there were five of them, and they would probably have many visitors from the ship, he agreed to keep them a separate table, upon condition that they should pay one rix-dollar for the dinner of every stranger, and another for his supper and bed, if he should sleep ashore. Under this stipulation they were to be furnished with tea, coffee, punch, pipes and tobacco, for themselves and their friends, as much as they could consume; they were also to pay half a rupee, or one shilling and three pence a day for each of their servants. They soon learned that these rates were more than double the common charges of board and lodging in the town, and their table, though it had the appearance of magnificence, was wretchedly served. After this discovery the gentlemen remonstrated, and their fare became better; however, after a few days, Mr. Banks took lodgings for himself and attendants, for which he paid after the rate of ten rix-dollars, or two pounds five shillings a month. Every body here hires a carriage, and Mr. Banks hired two. They are open, made to hold two people, and are driven by a man sitting on a coach-box; for each of these he paid two rix-dollars a day. As soon as he was settled in his new habitation, he sent for Tupia, who till now had continued on board upon account of his illness, which was of the bilious kind, and for which he had obstinately

refused to take any medicine. He soon came ashore, with his boy Tayeto, and though while he was on board, and after he came into the boat, he was exceedingly listless and dejected, he no sooner entered the town than he seemed to be animated with a new soul. The houses, carriages, streets, people, and multiplicity of other objects, all new, which rushed upon him at once, produced an effect like the sudden and secret power that is imagined of fascination. Tayeto expressed his wonder and delight with still less restraint, and danced along the street in a kind of extasy, examining every object with a restless and eager curiosity, which was every moment excited and gratified. One of the first things that Tupia remarked, was the various dresses of the passing multitude, concerning which he made many inquiries; and when he was told that in this place where people of many different nations were assembled, every one wore the habit of his country, he desired that he might conform to the custom, and appear in that of Otaheite. South Sea cloth was therefore sent for from the ship, and he equipped himself with great expedition and dexterity.

In the mean time the captain procured an order to the superintendant of the island of Onrust, where the ship was to be repaired, to receive her there; and sent by one of the ships that sailed for Holland, an account of their arrival here, to Mr. Stephens, the secretary to the admiralty. The expences that would be incurred by repairing and refitting the vessel, rendered it necessary for the captain to take up money in this place, which he imagined might be done without difficulty, but he found himself mistaken; for, after the most diligent inquiry, he could not find any private person, that had abi-

lity and inclination, to advance the sum that he wanted. In this difficulty he applied to the governor himself, by a written request, in consequence of which, the shebander had orders to supply them with what money he should require out of the company's treasury.

When here only nine days, they began to feel the fatal effects of the climate and situation. Tupia, after the flow of spirits which the novelties of the place produced upon his first landing, sunk in a sudden, and grew every day worse and worse. Tayeto was seized with an inflammation upon his lungs, Mr. Banks's two servants became very ill, and himself and Dr. Solander were attacked by fevers: in a few days almost every person, both on board and ashore, were sick, affected, no doubt, by the low swampy situation of the place, and the numberless dirty canals which intersect the town in all directions. On the 26th they set up the tent for the reception of the ship's company, of whom there was but a small number able to do duty. Tupia, of whose life they now began to despair, and who till this time had continued ashore with Mr. Banks, desired to be removed to the ship, where, he said, he should breathe a freer air, than among the numerous houses which obstructed it ashore: on board the ship, however, he could not go, for she was unrigged, and preparing to be laid down at the careening place; but, on the 28th, Mr. Banks went with him to Cooper's island, or, as it is called here, Kuypor, where she lay, and as he seemed pleased with the spot, a tent was there pitched for him: at this place both the sea breeze and the land breeze blew directly over him, and he expressed great satisfaction in his situation.

November 5. Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, fell the first sacrifice to this fatal country, a loss which was greatly aggravated by their situation. Dr. Solander was just able to attend his funeral, but Mr. Banks was confined to his bed. Their distress was now very great; and death was every day making advances upon them, which they could by no means resist. Malay servants were hired to attend the sick, but they had so little sense either of duty or humanity, that they could not be kept within call, and the patient was frequently obliged to get out of bed to seek them. On the 9th they lost their Indian boy Tayeto, and Tupia was so much affected, that it was doubted whether he would survive till the next day.

The bottom of the ship being now examined, was found to be in a worse condition than they apprehended: yet in this condition she had sailed many hundred leagues, where the navigation is as dangerous as in any part of the world.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were so bad, that the physician declared they had no chance for recovery but by removing into the country: a house was therefore hired for them, at the distance of about two miles from the town, which belonged to the master of the hotel, who engaged to furnish them with provisions, and the use of slaves. As they had already experienced their want of influence over slaves that had other masters, and the unfeeling inattention of these fellows to the sick, they bought each of them a Malay woman, which removed both the causes of their being so ill served; the women were their own property, and the tenderness of the sex, even here, made them good nurses. While

these preparations were making, they received an account of the death of Tupia, who sunk at once after the loss of the boy, whom he loved with the tenderness of a parent. The captain was also taken ill; Mr. Sporing, and a seaman who had attended Mr. Banks, were both seized with intermittents; and, indeed, there was not more than ten of the whole ship's company that were able to do duty.

The wet season was now set in, though they had some intervals of fair weather. The frogs in the ditches, which croak ten times louder than any frogs in Europe, gave notice of rain by an incessant noise, that was almost intolerable; and the gnats and mosquitoes, which had been very troublesome even during the dry weather, were now become innumerable, swarming from every splash of water like bees from a hive; they were not, however, very troublesome in the day time, and the stings, however troublesome at first, never continued to itch above half an hour, so that none of them felt in the day the effects of the wounds they had received in the night.

December 8. The ship being perfectly refitted, and having taken in most of her water and stores, and received the sick on board, they ran up to Batavia Road, and anchored in four fathom and an half of water.

In the afternoon of the 24th, the captain took leave of the governor, and several of the principal gentlemen of the place, with whom he had formed connections, and from whom he received every possible civility and assistance. In the evening he went on board, accompanied by Mr. Banks, and the rest of the gentlemen who had constantly resided on shore, and who, though better, were not yet perfectly recovered. During their

stay here; every individual had been sick except the sail-maker, an old man between seventy and eighty years of age, and it is very remarkable that this old man was constantly drunk every day: they had buried seven, the Surgeon, three seamen, Mr. Green's servant, Tupia, and Tayeto his boy.

Batavia, the capital of the Dutch dominions in India, lies in latitude $6^{\circ} 10' S.$, and longitude $106^{\circ} 50' E.$ from the meridian of Greenwich; and is situated on the N. side of the Island of Java, in a low fenny plain, on the bank of a large bay. It has very few streets that have not a canal of considerable breadth running through them, or rather stagnating in them, and continuing for several miles in every direction beyond the town, which is also intersected by five or six rivers, some of which are navigable thirty or forty miles up the country. As the houses are large, and the streets wide, it takes up a much greater extent, in proportion to the number of houses it contains, than any city in Europe. The streets are spacious and handsome, and the banks of the canals are planted with rows of trees that make a very pleasing appearance; but the trees concur with the canals to make the situation unwholesome. The houses are, in general well adapted to the climate; they consist of one very large room or hall on the ground floor, with a door at each end, both which generally stand open: at one end a room is taken off by a partition, where the master of the house transacts his business; and in the middle between each end there is a court, which gives light to the hall, and at the same time increases the draught of air. From one corner of the hall the stairs go up to the floor above, where also the rooms are spacious and airy. In the alcove, which is formed by the court, the family

dine; and at other times it is occupied by the female slaves, who are not allowed to sit down any where else.

The public buildings are most of them old, heavy, and ungraceful; but the new church is not inelegant; it is built with a dome, that is seen from a great distance at sea, and though the outside has rather a heavy appearance, the inside forms a very fine room; it is furnished with an organ of a proper size, being very large, and is most magnificently illuminated by chandeliers.

The town is enclosed by a stone wall, of a moderate height; but the whole of it is old, and many parts are much out of repair. This wall itself is surrounded by a river, which in some places is fifty, and in some a hundred yards wide: the stream is rapid, but the water is shallow. The wall is also lined within by a canal which in different parts is of different breadths, so that, in passing either out or in through the gates, it is necessary to cross two draw-bridges: and there is no access for idle people or strangers to walk upon the ramparts, which seem to be but ill provided with guns.

In the north-east corner of the town stands the castle or citadel, the walls of which are both higher and thicker than those of the town, especially near the landing-place, where there is depth of water only for boats, which it commands, with several large guns that make a very good appearance. Within this castle are apartments for the Governor-General and all the Council of India, to which they are enjoined to repair in case of a siege. Here are also large storehouses, where great quantities of the Company's goods are kept.

Round the harbour, on the outside, lie many islands, which the Dutch have taken possession of, and apply to

different uses. The country round Batavia is for some miles a continued range of country houses and gardens. Many of the gardens are very large, and by some strange fatality, all are planted with trees almost as thick as they can stand; so that the country derives no advantage from its being cleared of the wood that originally covered it, except the fruit of that which has been planted in its room. The soil is fruitful beyond imagination, and the conveniences and luxuries of life that it produces are almost without number. Rice, which is well known to be the corn of these countries, and to serve the inhabitants instead of bread, grows in great plenty. Indian corn, or maize, is also produced here; which the inhabitants gather when young, and toast in the ear. Here is also a great variety of kidney-beans and lentiles, besides millet, yams both wet and dry, sweet potatoes, and European potatoes, which are very good, but not cultivated in great plenty. In the gardens there are cabbages, lettuces, cucumbers, radishes, the white radishes of China, which boil almost as well as a turnip, carrots, parsley, celery, pigeon peas, the egg plant, which, boiled and eaten with pepper and salt, is very delicious; a kind of greens resembling spinnage; onions, very small, but excellent; and asparagus: besides some European plants of a strong smell, particularly sage, hysop, and rue. Sugar is also produced here in immense quantities. Also a small quantity of indigo. But the most abundant article of vegetable luxury here is the fruit, viz. the pine-apple, sweet oranges, pumplemoeses, lemons, limes, mangoes, bananas, grapes, tamarinds, water-melons, pumpkins, papaws, gnava, apples of various kinds, &c. &c.

The principal tame quadrupeds of this country are horses, cattle, buffaloes, sheep, goats, and hogs. Besides these, which are tame, they have dogs and cats, and there are among the distant mountains some wild horses and cattle. The neighbourhood of Batavia is plentifully supplied with two kinds of deer, and wild hogs, which are sold at a reasonable price by the Portuguese, who shoot them, and are very good food. Among the mountains, and in the desert parts of the island, there are tygers, it is said, in great abundance, and some rhinoceroses; in these parts also there are monkies, and there are a few of them even in the neighbourhood of Batavia. Of fish, here is an amazing plenty; many sorts are excellent, and all are very cheap except the few that are scarce. Poultry is very good here, and in great plenty. Wild fowl in general is scarce.

Not one fifth part, even of the European inhabitants of the town, and its environs, are natives of Holland, or of Dutch extraction: the greater part are Portuguese, and besides Europeans, there are Indians of various nations, and Chinese, besides a great number of negro slaves. Women, however, of all nations, are permitted to settle here, without coming under any restrictions; yet there were not, at this time, twenty women in that place that were born in Europe.

The Indians, who are mixed with the Dutch and Portuguese in the town of Batavia, and country adjacent, are not, as might be supposed, Javanese, the original natives of the island, but natives of the various islands from which the Dutch import slaves, and are either such as have themselves been manumized, or the descendants of those who formerly received manumission; and they are all comprehended under the general name of Ora-

slam, or Isalam, signifying Believers of the true Faith. In the article of food they are remarkably temperate, notwithstanding their feasts are plentiful, and, according to their manner, magnificent. The principal solemnity among them is a wedding, upon which occasion both the families borrow as many ornaments of gold and silver as they can to adorn the bride and bridegroom, so that their dresses are very showy and magnificent. The feasts that are given upon these occasions, among the rich, last sometimes a fortnight, and sometimes longer; and, during this time, the man, although married on the first day, is, by the women, kept from his wife.

The language that is spoken among all these people, from what place soever they originally came, is the Malay; at least it is a language so called, and probably it is a very corrupt dialect of that spoken at Malacca. Every little island indeed has a language of its own, and Java has two or three. Their women wear as much hair as will grow upon their head, and to increase the quantity, they use oils, and other preparations of various kinds. Both sexes constantly bathe themselves in the river at least once a day, a practice which, in this hot country, is equally necessary both to personal delicacy and health.

They sailed from hence on the 27th of December. On the 29th they fetched a small island under the main, in the midway between Batavia and Bantam, called Maneater's Island. On New-Year's day they stood over for the Java shore.

On the 5th of January, 1771, they anchored under the south-east side of Prince's Island in 18 fathom, in order to recruit their wood and water, and procure refresh-

ments for the sick, many of whom were now become much worse than they were when they left Batavia. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, now went ashore, and were met upon the beach by some Indians, who carried them immediately to a man, who, they said, was their King. After they had exchanged a few compliments with his Majesty, they proceeded to business; but in settling the price of turtle they could not agree: this, however, did not discourage them, as they made no doubt but that they should buy them at their own price in the morning. As soon as they parted, the Indians dispersed, and the gentlemen proceeded along the shore in search of a watering-place, and happily they found water very conveniently situated.

The next morning, while a party was employed in filling water, they renewed their traffic for turtle: at first the Indians dropped their demands slowly, but about noon they agreed to take the price that was offered, so that, before night, they had turtle in plenty. In the evening, Mr. Banks went to pay his respects to the King, at his palace, in the middle of a rice field, and although his Majesty was busily employed in dressing his own supper, he received the stranger very graciously.

On the 11th the gentlemen went on shore in the evening, to see how the people who were employed in wooding and watering went on, and were informed that an ax had been stolen. As the passing over this fault might encourage the commission of others of the same kind, application was immediately made to the King, who, after some altercation, promised that the axe should be restored the next morning: accordingly it was brought by a man who pretended that the thief being afraid of a

discovery, had privately left it at his house in the night.

They continued to purchase between two and three hundred weight of turtle in a day, besides fowls and other necessities; and in the evening of the 13th, having nearly completed their wood and water, Mr. Banks went ashore to take leave of his Majesty, to whom he had made several trifling presents, and at parting gave him two quires of paper, which he graciously received. In the morning of the 15th they weighed, with a light breeze at N. E. and stood out to sea.

Prince's Island is small and woody, situated in the western mouth of the Streight of Sunda. It was formerly much frequented by the India ships of many nations, but especially those of England, which of late have forsaken it on account of the bad water, as it is said; yet, (says our author,) "though the water is brackish, if it is filled at the lower part of the brook, yet higher up, it will be found excellent." The fowls here are large and cheap, also small deer, and many kinds of fish, which the natives sell by hand, and were found tolerably cheap. Cocoa-nuts, plantains, pine-apples, water-melons, jaccas, pumpkins, rice, yams, and other vegetables, may be had here at a very reasonable rate. The inhabitants are Javanese, whose Raja is subject to the Sultan of Bantam.

The houses of their town are built upon piles or pillars, four or five feet above the ground: upon these is laid a floor of bamboo canes, which are placed at some distance from each other, so as to leave a free passage for the air from below: the walls are also of bamboo, which are interwoven, hurdlewise, with small sticks, that are fastened perpendicularly to the beams which

form the frame of the building: it has a sloping roof, which is so well thatched with palm-leaves, that neither the sun nor the rain can find entrance. The ground over which this building is erected is an oblong square. In the middle of one side is the door, and in the middle between that and the end of the house, towards the left hand, is the window: a partition runs out from each end towards the middle, which, if continued, would divide the whole floor into two equal parts longitudinally, but they do not meet in the middle, so that an opening is left over-against the door: each end of the house, therefore, to the right and left of the door, is divided into two rooms, all open towards the passage, from the door to the wall on the opposite side: in that next the door to the left hand, the children sleep; that opposite to it, on the right hand, is allotted to strangers; the master and his wife sleep in the inner room on the left hand, and that opposite to it is the kitchen. There is no difference between the houses of the poor and the rich, but in the size; except that the royal palace, and the house of a man whose name is Gundang, the next in riches and influence to the King, is walled with boards, instead of being wattled with sticks and bamboo.

The natives all speak the Malay language, and are in general honest.

On the 15th they anchored off the Cape of Good Hope, in seven fathom, with an oozy bottom. The captain immediately waited upon the Governor, who told him that he should have every thing the country afforded.

Having lain here to recover the sick, procure stores, and perform several necessary operations upon the ship

and rigging, till the 13th of April, the captain then got all the sick on board, several of whom were still in a dangerous state, and having taken leave of the Governor, he unmoored the next morning, and got ready to sail.

Cape Town consists of about a thousand houses, neatly built of brick, and in general whited on the outside; they are, however covered only with thatch, for the violence of the south-east winds would render any other roof inconvenient and dangerous. The streets are broad and commodious, all crossing each other at right angles. In the principal street there is a canal, on each side of which is planted a row of oaks. The women in general are very handsome; they have fine clear skins and a bloom of colour that indicates a purity of constitution, and high health. They make the best wives in the world, both as mistresses of a family and mothers; and there is scarcely a house that does not swarm with children. The air is salutary in a high degree.

They proceeded in their voyage homeward without any remarkable incident; and on the 1st of May saw the island of Saint Helena: at noon they anchored in the road before James's fort, where they staid till the 4th. This place is situated as it were in the vast Atlantic ocean, being four hundred leagues distant from the coast of Africa, and six hundred from that of America. It is the summit of an immense mountain rising out of the sea, which, at a little distance all round it is of an unfathomable depth, and is no more than twelve leagues long and six broad. The town stands just by the sea-side, and the far greater part of the houses are ill built; the church, which originally was a mean structure, is in ruins, and the market house is nearly in the same condition.

On the 4th they weighed and stood out of the road, in company with the Portland man of war, and twelve sail of Indiamen. They continued in company till the 23d in the morning, when there was not one of the ships in sight. About one o'clock in the afternoon Lieutenant Hicks died, and in the evening they committed his body to the sea, with the usual ceremonies. Mr. Charles Clerk was appointed to act as lieutenant in his room.

Their rigging and sails were now become so bad, that something was giving way every day. They continued their course, however, in safety, till June 10, when land, which proved to be the Lizard, was discovered by Nicholas Young, the same boy that first saw New Zealand; on the 11th they ran up the channel; the next morning they passed Beachy Head; at noon they were abreast of Dover, and about three came to an anchor in the Downs, and went ashore at Deal.

END OF THE FIRST VOYAGE.

A
VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY
TO THE
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE,

PERFORMED BY
LIEUTENANT JAMES COOK,
IN 1772, 1773, 1774, AND 1775,

IN THE
RESOLUTION,

Accompanied by
THE ADVENTURE, CAPTAIN T. FURNEAUX.

INCLUDING THE
ADVENTURES OF BOTH SHIPS.

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE

PERFORMED BY

LIEUTENANT JAMES COOK,

IN 1772, 1773, 1774, AND 1775,

ON THE

RESOLUTION,

COMMANDED BY

THE ADVENTURE, CAPTAIN T. BURNETT,

AND THE

DISCOVERY, CAPTAIN J. KING.

A VOYAGE, &c.

Purpose of the Voyage—Separation of the Vessels—The Adventure proceeds to Queen Charlotte's Sound, where she finds the Resolution—The Resolution's Adventures at Dusky Bay &c.—Passage to Ulietea—New Zealand—Another Separation of the Vessels—Transactions during their stay in Matavia Bay—Interview with Prince Ottoo—King Oree—A burning Mountain—Georgia—Various Incidents and Descriptions—Return of the Vessels to England.

THE present voyage was projected by his Majesty, for the sole purpose of determining the existence, or non-existence, of an undiscovered continent in the southern hemisphere. With this view two vessels, built on a particular construction, was purchased of Captain Hammond, of Hull. The command of the larger, named the Resolution, of four hundred and sixty-two tons burden, was given to our persevering hero, Cook; and the command of the other, named the Adventure, of three hundred and thirty-six tons, was given to Captain Tobias Furneaux, who had been promoted from the rank of lieutenant. On board the Resolution were one hundred and twelve persons, officers included; and on board the Adventure eighty-one. Among these were Mr. Foster and his son, both celebrated naturalists; and Mr. Wales, mathematician.

Both ships sailed in company July 13, 1772, and, about nine o'clock at night, on the 28th, came to, and anchored in Madeira Road, without any remarkable incident intervening. Here the captains and officers fur-

nished themselves with such stocks of wine as they judged necessary for their future use during the voyage; and having also filled their empty casks with water, and stowed them on board, they proceeded on their voyage, August 1, with a pleasant gale.

On the 4th they saw the island of Palma, bearing S. S. W. and on the 8th they crossed the Tropic of Cancer, in lat. $23^{\circ} 30'$ N. long. $19^{\circ} 11'$ W.

On the 12th they passed the Isle of May, and in the afternoon cast anchor in Port à Priège bay, in the island of St. Jago, where they saluted the governor with eleven four-pounders. Here they supplied both ships with plenty of good water, and recruited their live stock, such as hogs, goats, and poultry, some of which continued alive during the remainder of the voyage. On the 14th both ships weighed anchor, and continued their voyage to the Cape of Good Hope.

Nothing remarkable happened on board either of the ships in this long run, except that the Resolution lost the carpenter's mate, who unfortunately fell overboard and was drowned; and the Adventure two very hopeful young officers, Mr. John Limbrich, and Mr. Samuel Kemp, midshipmen, by death. These were severally committed to the ocean, after the manner of the solemnity used at sea, and their cloaths and sea-stores sold by auction before the mast, for the benefit of their heirs.

On the 30th of August, both ships in company, came to an anchor in Table Bay, where the captains were cordially received by the old Dutch governor, said to be one of the politest, and at the same time the most friendly man in any part of the known world. Being told they were upon discovery, he gave them a general

invitation to his table during their stay at the Cape, openly and candidly imparted to them all the information he had been able to collect concerning the southern continent, and before their departure did them the honour to dine on board the *Resolution*.

Here both ships completed their stock of provisions; the articles they chiefly purchased, were pickles of various sorts, which were found of great use on board the *Resolution*, in preventing, with other preservatives of the like kind, the effects of the scurvy from making the usual havoc among the men. Bread, which is esteemed the best that can be purchased for long voyages; beef, which, considering the warmth of the climate, is cured to admiration; arrack, brandy, and spirits, which are all excellent and reasonable.

On the 22d of November both ships took their departure from the Cape, and proceeded on their voyage, without any thing remarkable till the 28th, when it began to blow a storm, but as the wind stood fair, both ships continued their course to the southward, and being already as far to the south as any ship had ever yet sailed in that quarter, all beyond was as utterly unknown as if they had been the first ships that had ever navigated the South Seas.

December 22, they came in sight of so many islands of ice, that it was with the utmost difficulty that they could avoid them. Here they first observed flocks of penguins hovering about the ice-islands. Some of these islands appeared to be three or four miles in circumference, some more; but by far the greatest number appeared like the ruins of antient towns, or the fragments of gothic castles. As the air was clear, and the weather fine, several, in both ships, diverted themselves with

shooting penguins, and the sailors had no less pleasure in eating them than the gentlemen had in killing them, for the officers were not yet come to relish such rank food.

On the 26th they were every where surrounded with islands of ice, insomuch that it was with the utmost danger that they continued their course. The crews of both ships were in perfect health, but the fatigue of constantly luffing up and bearing away, to avoid being dashed to pieces, was not borne without reluctance. This, however, was not all, for being entangled among the ice, their water bad, and withal beginning to run short, it was judged necessary to gather up the pieces of loose ice, in order to melt it, to supply the place of that which was taken in at St. Jago, which was now become so disagreeable, that the strongest stomachs recoiled at using it. Though this proved an excellent succedaneum, and was in truth a most sensible refreshment both to the officers and seamen, yet the gratification was dearly purchased, by the pain of those whose lot it was to procure it; for the pieces of ice being many of them so large, that two men were hardly able to lift them into the boat, it became absolutely necessary for them to plunge their arms into the water, in order to get their hands under them to obtain a purchase, whereby their arms in a very short space of time put on the appearance of icicles, and became so numbed, as for the present to be totally incapable of use. Happily the weather proved moderate, so that between the 1st and the 12th of January, 1773, they had gathered up such a quantity of ice, as when melted in the coppers, filled all the empty casks with excellent water.

On the 14th they passed the antarctic circle, lat. 66°

30'. and in long. 37° E. and now the islands of ice began to increase in size, but diminish in number, and the loose ice to be larger in dimensions, and more dangerous to pass. The sun now shewed himself about twelve at night, and as they advanced the stars disappeared, and the sun continued to cheer them with his light till their return again to the same latitude, but to their great mortification, the islands of ice, which had hitherto afforded them a passage, were converted into whole fields: and, on the 17th, they found their passage totally closed up,* and were obliged to change their course, first to the north-westward, and then to the north-eastward.

On the 17th Captain Cook made the signal to his consort to tack, and to steer north-westward. In this course many interruptions happened, hard gales came on, the seas shortened, the ships by straining became leaky, the rigging, by being frozen, was continually snapping in one part or other, and it was with the utmost difficulty the ships could keep company. This day they saw several whales:

On the 29th a storm came on, which separated the ships. It was attended with a prodigious fall of rain, every drop of which was of the size of a common pea, the sea rose to a tremendous height, and broke over the bows to the height of the yard-arms. The Adventure, after endeavouring in vain to recover the Resolution, had no other means of again meeting with her but by re-

* Our navigators were now within 13° or 14°, as far to the southward, or that part of the northern hemisphere where Commodore Phipps was ice-bound the following year, and where his escape was very providential.

pairing to the first place appointed to rendezvous, in Charlotte Bay, on the island of New Zealand.

On the 1st of March, having made no discovery of land in all this disagreeable traverse, Captain Furneaux was determined to steer to Van Dieman's land, there to take in water and repair their shattered rigging.

On the 9th they came in sight of that island, the weather being much warmer, and the sea calmer; and, on the 10th, they got within three miles of a fine bay, which they at first mistook for Henry Frederick's bay, and, under that mistake, hoisted out the large cutter, and sent her in shore to examine the soundings for anchorage for the ship, and to endeavour to find a watering-place, and to bring with them an immediate supply. About noon the boat returned, and brought word that they had found both wood and water, but that the latter was far from being of the best; that the wood was plenty, and the anchorage safe; that they had seen none of the natives, nor signs of any; and that the country, as far as they could see, was uninhabited, or at least uncultivated. The captain, on this intelligence, came to, and moored ship. On the 12th the boats were all properly manned, and a guard of marines sent on shore to protect the different parties that were employed in cutting wood and filling water. Here they found trees of an incredible height and size.

On the 15th, in the morning, they unmoored, and about nine took their departure from the bay, which they now named Adventure's Bay; it not appearing that any European vessel had ever before anchored there. It lies in lat. $33^{\circ} 23'$ S. long. $147^{\circ} 37'$ E. Though during their stay they had seen none of the na-

tives, yet, as they coasted along shore, they observed many fires in the night, and some cultivated fields in the day.

On the 22d the Adventure met with a hard gale, attended with thunder, lightning, and rain. The next day the storm abated, and fine weather succeeded. The weather began to alter again on the 3d of April, when, in the morning, the man from the mast head called out, land: which, upon a nearer approach, they knew to be the land between Rock Point and Cape Farewel.

On the 7th the Adventure came to, in ten fathom water, and next day they moored a cable each way. On the 9th three canoes came alongside, with fifteen Indians, of both sexes, all of them armed with battle-axes, and with other offensive weapons, made of hard wood, in the form of our officers' spontoons, about four feet in length, but neither bows nor arrows. The men had besides javelins, or spears, between twenty and thirty feet long, made of the same hard wood with which their battle-axes were formed. They had no clothes, except a sort of mat wrapt round their shoulders, and tied about their middles, with a girdle made of grass. Both men and women had a most savage appearance, and were very unwilling to trust themselves on board. Captain Furneaux made them presents, and by signs invited them to trade; they accepted the presents, and some of them took courage and came upon deck; at the same time several of the sailors went down into their canoes, in one of which they discovered the head of a man, which, by its bleeding, seemed to be fresh cut off; the sailors expressing a desire to be more particularly satisfied, the Indians that remained in the

canoes, with surprising dexterity, instantly conveyed it out of sight; and those on board observing the discovery, left the ship precipitately, with visible marks of displeasure. The next day five canoes came alongside the ship, with about forty Indians, to trade. They brought fish, which the ship's company purchased at a cheap rate. Having disposed of all their cargoes about noon, they went away seemingly in great good humour.

The weather continuing fair, and the Indians friendly, Captain Furneaux and officers were preparing to go ashore on the 12th, when no less than ten canoes came paddling down the sound. They counted one hundred and twenty natives, of both sexes, all of them armed as before. When they came alongside, they seemed to express a desire to be admitted on board; but the captain, not liking their countenance, gave orders that a few only should be admitted at a time; and even these behaved so rudely, that the sailors were obliged to turn them out, it having appeared that they came with a design to make themselves masters of the ship.

Every day, during the remainder of the month, parties of the natives came to traffic. The sick recovered fast, and the men were permitted by turns to go on shore. On the 18th of May, the Resolution was seen at Jackson's Point, working up to the Sound, and at seven at night she came and moored just by the Adventure. The pleasure the ships companies felt at their meeting, can only be conceived by those who have been themselves in like circumstances; each were eager to learn the others success, and each as eager to relate as the others were to hear.

It would be a mere repetition of the Adventure's dis-

tresses, to particularize the effects of the boisterous weather that were felt by the crew of the *Resolution* on this traverse; being sometimes surrounded with islands of ice, out of which they could only extricate themselves by the utmost exertion of their skill in seamanship; sometimes involved in sheets of sleet and snow, and in mists, so dark that a man on the fore-castle could not be seen from the quarter-deck; sometimes the sea-rolling mountains high, while the running tackle, made brittle by the severity of the frost, was frequently snapping, and sometimes rendered immoveable by the accumulation of ice and snow. Amidst the hardships of such a navigation, there is nothing so astonishing as that the crew continued in perfect health, scarce a man being so ill as to be incapable of duty. They were therefore enabled to keep the sea till reduced to a very scanty portion of water; and Captain Cook, despairing of finding any new land, and fully satisfying himself of the nonexistence of any continent in the quarter which he had traversed, at length found it necessary to direct his course to Charlotte Sound (the place appointed for the ships to rendezvous, in case of separation), but was not able to effect his purpose. On the 22d of March, however, having seen no land from the 22d of November, when he left the Cape, he came in sight of the southernmost part of New Zealand, that island being divided in the middle by a narrow sound, which gives name to the harbour appointed for the place of rendezvous. On the 25th they made land; but the wind proving contrary, they were obliged to stand off all night. Finding in the morning the impossibility of bearing down to Charlotte Sound, Captain Cook gave orders to steer to Dusky

Bay,* where they found a harbour so bold, that they ran close in shore, and steadied the ship by dropping an anchor short, and fastening a large bow-line to a tree on the land. A party was immediately sent out to fish, who soon returned, having caught as many as were enough for a meal for the whole ship's company.

On the 26th the small cutter was sent out, properly armed, in search of a convenient place to wood and water; and having discovered a cove, in which there was a fine run of water, and wood enough to supply a fleet, they shifted their station, and moored the ship in that cove so near the shore, that for an easy communication with the land, they erected a temporary stage, one of the chief supports of which grew right out from the beach.

On the 27th an Indian came to the mouth of the cove, but was afraid to enter. There were four or five Indians in it, who just peeped in to look at the ship, and hastily departed. After dinner, Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. Foster, and attended by some of his officers, having ordered out the cutter, followed the course which the Indians seemed to take, and soon discovered the place of their habitation, which, however, they had deserted. It was a wretched hut, made of the bark and boughs of trees, and in it they found a fish ready roasted, and wrapped up in leaves, and a net with which the fish was caught.

On the 3d of April, as the captain, attended only by

* Our readers may recollect that our navigator, in the preceding voyage, first discovered and thus named this bay, but he did not visit it till now.

the boat's crew, was taking his survey as usual among the islands; he perceived an aged Indian standing upon a point of land that projected a little way into the sea, and observing his motions, took notice that he seemed to wave a bough which he held in his hand, as an invitation for the boat to approach the shore. The captain, who was totally unprepared for resistance, was yet under no apprehensions of mischief, from the friendly appearance of the old man; and fearless of danger, caused the boat's crew to put him on shore without a companion. As soon as he was landed, the Indian came forward, and saluted him, by grasping him by the arms, and pressing him face to face. He was accompanied by a young woman, who held a kind of spear in her hand, full eighteen feet long, and by two elderly women with three or four children. They seemed to be one secluded family, and, by their behaviour, not wholly destitute of humanity. They were all habited nearly alike. Their hair, which was of a shining black, was tied in a knot upon the crowns of their heads. Their apparel was uniformly a piece of cloth or matting, tied round the middle. The captain gave him to understand that they came there only to refresh, and to repair their vessel, and that they had with them some things of the manufacture of their country, which they would gladly exchange for what things were in common use in his. The captain then pointed to the boat, and endeavoured to persuade the old man, with his family, to enter, which they all seemed to decline; and, in his turn, the old Indian pointed to the border of a wood, on an eminence at a small distance from the shore, which commanded an extensive prospect of the main ocean, and taking hold of the captain's arm, offered to conduct him thither,

which the captain declined. The captain having only a few necklaces in his pocket, which he seldom went without, placed one about each of the women's necks, with which they were well pleased, and departed, offering in exchange the weapons they held in their hands, which the captain very politely refused.

Mr. Foster being told by the captain what had happened, was very desirous of seeing and conversing with the old Indian at the place of his abode, and the captain, to gratify him, appointed a day for that purpose. In the mean time, great pains were taken to prevail with the old man and his family to come on board the ship, but it was afterwards discovered that some ceremonies were wanting to ratify the peace. The Indian had brought his green bough, and presented it to the captain, but the captain had omitted to present a green bough in return. This being understood, when the captain went next to survey, he took care to place himself in full view of the Indian's place of abode, and, as he had supposed, the old man came again to the seaside. The captain having prepared a bough on purpose, upon his approach waved it, and immediately rowed to land. The Indian, on his landing, embraced him, and having a bough in his hand, made a long speech, which, though not intelligible, was yet delivered with so much grace and dignity, as would have done honour to an European orator. They then exchanged boughs, and the old man made great professions of friendship, giving the captain at the same time to understand that all manner of distrust was now at an end.

When the old man came first on board, he was attended only by one daughter, who was young and lively. The captain received him with great cordiality,

and the Indian seemed highly delighted, inspecting and admiring every thing that was shewn him ; both he and his daughter were invited to eat, but they declined that civility. Of all the arts the old man saw the people employed on board, none seemed to strike him so much as the facility with which the sawyers cut out their plank from the solid tree ; he was so pleased with that operation, that he was very desirous to take the pitman's place himself ; and being permitted so to do, but not succeeding to his wish in the performance, he soon gave out ; but could not be diverted from attending to the sawyers preferably to any of the other handicrafts.

On this part of the island, which was the most southerly, and consequently the coldest and most unpromising, the inhabitants were but few, and lived in continual terror. The country at a little distance from the shore being rude, woody, and mountainous, was their chief security against the incursions of their northern countrymen, who, if they can take them by surprise, carry them off in like manner as the savage beasts of the forest carry off their prey when impelled by hunger. This very naturally accounts for the deserted condition in which our navigators found this part of the country ; for though it abounded in fish, it was destitute of every other necessary of life, wood and water excepted. There were neither fowls nor animals, save sea-fowls, of which last the natives were not dexterous enough to avail themselves, and they had no other means of supplying their want of bread, but by bruising the inner rind of a certain tree, and roasting it to eat with their fish.

On the 19th Captain Cook and Mr. Foster took a tour up the country, and in their way visited the old man

and his family at their new habitation on the skirt of the wood, and were welcomed by them in a manner they did not expect. In less time than could well be imagined, they all appeared clean dressed in their manner, a fire was made by rubbing two sticks together* and they began dressing fish in a peculiar manner, intreating their guests at the same time to stay and eat; the fish they intended for the strangers was differently dressed from that eaten in common by themselves. Having prepared the fire, they made a kind of bag of a broad leaved sea-weed, in which they placed a fish about the size of a small cod: this fish, thus inclosed, they placed upon a kind of stage made of hard wood in the nature of a gridiron, and underneath they supplied live coals as often as those first put under became deadened by the droppings from the sea-weed; this they continued to do till the fish within became brown as if baked in an oven; and then they offered it to the strangers in clean leaves gathered fresh from the trees. Their sauce was a sea-weed, which, it was supposed, served them both for salt and vinegar. The gentlemen declined the invitation with regard to eating, but were much pleased with the neatness of their cooking.

The next day, the gentlemen being at a considerable distance from the ship, surveying the different islands in the bay, and in sounding the depths, and securing a free passage for the ship as soon as she should be in a condition to sail, they observed a company of Indians, who threatened hostilities by brandishing their lances. Their threats, however, had no other effect than hasten-

* See Captain Cook's First Voyage, chapter 4.

ing the pinnace to approach the land. The captain, with only a sheet of white paper in his hand, jumped ashore; and, after narrowly escaping being struck with a lance which was thrown at him by a young warrior, continued advancing till he reached a tree, from whence having broken a bough, he made towards the natives, who were but few in number, and who seemed in a great measure to have vented their rage in the first attack. They met him with boughs, which they dropped at his feet, and he instantly dropped his upon theirs. Peace being in this manner concluded, an exchange of some articles took place, and the captain made presents to the women of such trifles as they were most likely to be pleased with, and invited them to follow him to the pinnace. He was no sooner embarked than they all came down to the water's edge, and being shewn several articles of small value, they fancied most of them, and were gratified each with what he liked best.

On the 28th the tents on shore were struck, and the next day they were under sail with a fine breeze.

May the 1st they weighed anchor in expectation of taking advantage of a breeze of wind that sprung up about nine in the morning; but that proving contrary, they stretched from shore to shore without making any considerable way, and in the evening turned into a little cove and cast anchor. Here they caught abundance of fish, and killed some water fowl. The shore was so bold, that in turning into the cove the ensign-staff was entangled among the trees, and had it not been stronger than the branches that encumbered it, the ship's course must infallibly have been stopped. The

boughs, however, gave way, and they cast anchor close by the shore.

On the 11th they got clear of Dusky Bay. As the ships had no intercourse with any of the natives but one family, little or nothing can be said of their manners. Other inhabitants there certainly were, but not in considerable numbers. The captain, in circumnavigating the northern and southern divisions of the island, had already remarked the different dispositions of the inhabitants in the different parts of it. In some he found them fierce and bloody, hostile and irreconcilable; in other places friendly, and ready to enter into traffic; at a distance from these, the people they saw seemed indifferent and incurious, and here, though the inhabitants must know where they lay, scarcely any of them for more than a month came to visit them. What Dusky Bay most abounds in is fish. They found here five different ducks, and soon after their arrival, while clearing the woods to set up their tents, they saw a strange four-footed animal about the size of a cat, of a mouse colour, with short legs.

On the 17th, (having met with nothing in their passage worth relating,) they came in sight of the western entrance of Charlotte Sound; but to their great astonishment found themselves surrounded with water-spouts, some of them not more than three or four hundred yards from the ship's course, and having but little wind to clear them, were in the utmost terror, dreading their effects. It happened, however, providentially, that none of them broke till the ship had reached the Sound, where she cast anchor about seven at night within two miles distance of her consort, the Adventure,

which, in the morning, she found almost in readiness to sail.

They had now ranged an unfrequented sea, from the first degree of eastern longitude (to which they had returned after directing their course to the southward from the Cape of Good Hope) to the 167th degree of the same longitude, and having kept beyond the 45th degree south latitude, and within the limits of the 50th, without once seeing each other, or discerning the least appearance of land, it may be affirmed with certainty that no continent exists within those limits, and that all the conjectures concerning a *Terra Incognita Australis*, have not the least foundation in truth.

They were frequently visited by parties of the natives, some of whom enquired about Tupia, and seemed much concerned when informed of his death. On the morning of July the 2d they brought a large supply of fish, when Captain Cook presented a youth, at the request of his father, with a shirt, which he put on. He was so pleased with his dress that he went all over the ship to show himself, when a ram-goat, (perhaps offended with the figure he cut,) gave him a butt with his horns, and threw him on the deck. His shirt having been thus dirtied, he complained bitterly to his father of the unkind treatment he received from *Goury the great dog*; for all the quadrupeds on board the vessel were called by the natives dogs.

As the winter was now far advanced in that climate, it became necessary to hasten their departure, in order to pursue their discoveries, as it was thought, in warmer climates. With this view, both ships supplied themselves with as much wild celery and other wholesome

greens as the people employed in that service could gather, and the ships conveniently stow.

On the 4th they celebrated his Majesty's birthday with great rejoicings. The marines were drawn up on shore, and fired in honour of the day; and the evening concluded with bonfires and fireworks, to the great astonishment of the Indian spectators.

On the 7th both ships set sail; but instead of steering an easterly and north-easterly course, as they intended, from the advanced state of the season, they continued their discoveries to the south, steering E. S. E. for several days, till they came into the old course between the 47th and 48th degrees of south latitude; but here they found the weather so rigorous and intolerably cold, that in latitude $47^{\circ} 26'$ S. longitude $186^{\circ} 32'$ E. they changed their course E. by N. on June the 16th, which soon brought them into a warmer climate.

On the 27th they found themselves in lat. $42^{\circ} 23'$ long. $196^{\circ} 30'$ E. in which direction they continued to sail with little or no variation till the 15th of July, when the weather, which, from the time of changing their course to that day, had proved moderate, began to alter; strong gales came on, and what was still worse, the scurvy began to shew itself on board the Adventure, and in a short time disabled half her men. In all this long run they never had once sight of land; so that now they had ranged more than half the southern hemisphere in various parallels, but not beyond any known tracks, and except Van Deiman's Land, and New-Zealand, they had seen nothing but sky and sea.

On the 16th they again changed their course E. N. E. till they came into a still milder climate; and on the 20th they were happy in having moderate breezes and fair weather.

August the 1st, the scurvy had prevailed so much on board the *Adventure*, that the men who remained in health were obliged to do double duty : and this was the more remarkable, as there were but two men ill on board the *Resolution*, one of a consumption, the other of the rheumatism. The *Adventure* had lost her cook by death, and there being no man to be spared on board that ship, one William Chapman, an old seaman on board the *Resolution*, was appointed in his room.

On the 11th they discovered three small low islands bearing W. S. W. distant about three leagues. The next morning the *Resolution* made the signal for land, and was answered by the *Adventure*, when they saw a small low island surrounded by a chain of rocks, on which the *Resolution* was near striking before she discovered her danger. Every day now brought them in sight of small islands, of which Tupia is said to have laid down a plan of more than one hundred of his own knowledge, most of them within the tropics.

On the 15th they came in sight of Osnaburgh Island,* and the same day came in sight of Otaheite to their great joy.

On the 16th, the weather being fair and calm, about eleven o'clock in the forenoon the current carried them close in shore upon a reef of rocks, on which the *Resolution* struck several times, but received no material damage. The *Adventure* came to with the coasting anchor, and hoisted out her boats, and got two small anchors and hawsers to warp her off shore ; but in warp-

* First discovered by Captain Wallis.—See his Voyage.

ing both bawzers broke, and they lost both anchors ; about six in the evening they slipped their coasting cable, and came to sea with the Resolution. The Resolution had likewise grounded, and had been obliged to cut her cable to get clear. The next day both ships anchored in Oaitipihā Bay at the north side of the island ; a great number of the Indians surrounded the ships on their first approaching the shore, and when they were made to understand that they came from Britain, they cried out, Banks and Solander, their old friends, neither of whom being on board, the captains shewed themselves to the populace, who soon remembered them. They brought their boats loaded with fruits, but neither hogs nor fowls.

Tents were now erected, and the sick people from the Adventure carried on shore, who recovered fast.

While the vessels continued in this station, (which probably was chosen as less exhausted of live-stock than that where the Endeavour had lain so long in her former voyage) the natives were friendly, and supplied the ships plentifully with fruits ; but hogs and poultry were hardly to be purchased at any rate, nor indeed were any to be seen, except such as were brought in presents for the captains and gentlemen on board.

The gentlemen occasionally went on shore, and they both visited and received visits from Otoo, king of Oparree. At Oparree they were conducted to the theatre, where they were entertained with a dramatic heava or play, similar to what Captain Cook saw in his first voyage.

On the 21st of August the ships prepared to shift their stations ; and on the 25th they cast anchor in Port Royal harbour. Here the chief articles of trade were hatch-

ets, knives, scissars, razors, combs, looking-glasses, all sorts of nails and iron, white stone beads, white shirts, &c. Grand necklaces, ear-rings, and artificial flowers, they paid little regard to. It is remarkable, that the only animals our voyagers saw upon this part of the island, (a few hogs and dogs excepted) were rats, and these swarmed the most where the island was most inhabited; indeed, they seemed to be cherished by the inhabitants, who often fed them with fruit, and, instead of destroying them, kept them tame about their houses as we do cats.

No sooner were the ships moored in this harbour than all hands were set to work in different employments. The astronomer's tent and apparatus were set up on shore, where the captains of both ships chiefly attended. Mr. Foster went abroad every day in search of new productions; the armourers and carpenters were busied in repairing, the coopers in cleaning and new-hooping the casks; the waterers in filling them; and the woodmen in felling wood: in short, every person was employed, and not a moment was lost in fitting out the ships for completing their voyage.

The ships being repaired, the water and wood stowed on board, the sick recovered, and the tents struck, about four in the afternoon of September the 1st they unmoored and came to sail. The reasons for thus suddenly quitting their station were, because no hogs were to be purchased, and the sailors in general were so taken with the delights of the place, and so smitten with the charms of their mistresses, that it was apprehended many would have secreted themselves on shore, and quitted the ships, had they imagined that the time of their departure had been so near. Soon after they got under sail, a young

man, named Poreo, came and solicited Captain Cook to take him with him, to which he consented.

On the 2d of September they came in sight of Huahaine, off which they cast anchor the same night. Early in the morning, in working into Owharre Road, the Adventure missed stays, and backed astern upon a reef of rocks on the larboard side, in going in; but by the assistance of the Resolution's boats, added to their own, they got off with very little damage. They then warped into the bay, and moored ship with the small bower and stream anchors, and were soon joined by the Resolution. In this harbour strict orders were issued that none of the men should trade for hogs or fowls. This was in order to prevent the articles which they had on board to exchange with the natives from sinking in their value, as they certainly would have done if every one had been at liberty to give what he would, and to purchase what number he pleased. The captain, therefore, very wisely, to avoid the confusion which such a market would necessarily produce, appointed purveyors, by which both ships were amply and plentifully supplied, and at an easy rate.

One of the gentlemen belonging to the Adventure, by name Mr. Spearman, having made an excursion into the woods by himself, was suddenly set upon by a party of Indians, who had observed and followed him; having first disarmed him, they not only stripped and robbed him of his cloaths, and what things of value he had about him, but beat him because he made resistance. This outrage, had it been suffered to pass unresented, would certainly have been productive of other outrages of the same kind; and therefore it became necessary to pursue some means of redress. They were very un-

willing, as no blood had yet been spilt, to proceed to extremities, and equally unwilling to suffer the offenders to escape with their booty. They therefore contrived to get the King and Queen into their power ; and when they were in the height of their entertainment on board, Mr. Spearman appeared in the miserable condition in which he had been left by the robbers. The captain, pointing to Mr. Spearman, and addressing himself to the royal guests, gave them to understand that the gentleman who stood before them had been cruelly used by a company of their people, and that he had lost both his cloaths and his arms ; at the same time he insisted that strict orders should immediately be issued for apprehending the thieves, and for restoring every thing they had taken away, even to the minutest article : he added, that they must consent to be his hostages till justice was done upon the offenders. This spirited measure produced the desired effect. The robbers were immediately pursued and taken. They had already parted the booty, and each brought back what had fallen to his share. Being brought on board in order to be punished, they were bound and stripped. It is impossible to describe the terrors expressed in their countenances on this occasion ; however, just as they apprehended the hand of the executioner was to be lifted up against them, they were released, and presented to Mr. Spearman, before whom they crouched with such different emotions of fear and joy as can only be conceived by those who have been eye-witnesses of their different gestures, Mr. Spearman raised them up, and presented them unhurt to their Majesties, who received them with great joy and gratitude, loading the ships with presents after they were released ; for they were

little less terrified, while in confinement, than the criminals who had committed the offence.

After this adventure, the ships prepared to sail, in order to visit Ulietea, an island within sight, and much more considerable than Huaheine. Just as they were ready to depart an Indian came on board the *Adventure*, named Omai, a native of Ulietea, where he had some property, of which he had been plundered by the people of Bolabola. This young man offered to enter a volunteer for Europe. It was debated whether they should entertain him; but at last it was agreed to suffer him to proceed, as they might, perhaps, have an opportunity of landing him at some other island within his knowledge, should he afterwards express a dislike to continue the voyage.

On the 7th, about seven in the morning, they unmoored, and about half after eight came to sail in company together, directing their course westward, with a gentle breeze and fair weather. When the ship was under sail, and the last canoe going off, Omai called to his countrymen, cried much, and gave them some nails, as presents to his friends; but in a day or two he appeared gay, and quite happy.

On the 8th they arrived off Ulietea, and about noon anchored in a fine bay, where they were immediately surrounded with canoes, from all quarters, with hogs, fowls, fruits of various kinds, particularly bread-fruit, bananas, plaintains, and cocoa-nuts, with which the ships were plentifully supplied. Here they paid a formal visit to Oreo, the chief of this part of the isle, with whom Captain Cook, as a test of friendship, changed names. Presents were given on both sides.

Having filled their empty water-casks, and prepared

every thing for a long voyage, on the 17th, in the morning, they set sail. The day before Captain Cook lost his Otaheitean, Poreo, who it seems contracted a friendship with a young woman, and went away with her. His place, however, was soon after supplied by another, about seventeen years, named Oedidee, a native of Balabola, and a near relation of Opoony, chief of that island.

The inhabitants of all the Society Islands seem to be nearly alike in manners, customs, and dispositions; the women, in particular, are without modesty, and the men without courage; they are in general an effeminate race, intoxicated with pleasure, and enfeebled by indulgence.

On the 18th both ships set sail in company; they had on board one hundred and sixty hogs, and a large quantity of bread and fruit: they had also pleasant weather and a favourable gale, their course W. S. W. On the 25th saw some land-birds, and flying fish, but no other signs of land.

October 1, the weather continuing fine, and the course W. by S. about two in the afternoon they came in sight of Middleburgh, bearing from them about W. by N. The next morning they got close under the land, and anchored in forty-five fathom water. In less than half an hour they were surrounded with Indians, some in canoes, and some swimming, but none came alongside the ships, save one, who approaching the Adventure, brought in his hand the piece of a root, (of which they make much use as a token of peace), and presented it to Captain Furneaux, who received it respectfully, and in return made the Indian a small present. This he also received, and placing it upon the top of his head,

sat down on the quarter-deck, and held it there for the space of half a minute. He seemed very desirous of making himself understood, and wanted much to enter into conversation with Omai, but their languages were totally different.

A chief, named Troony, visited the Resolution, and the gentlemen having embarked in two boats, were conducted by him to his house, at the head of a fine lawn, under the shade of some shaddock trees. Having the bagpipes with them, Captain Cook ordered them to be played for him, and he in return directed three young women to sing songs, which were very harmonious.

October 3, they weighed anchor and put to sea, directing their course S. W. to Amsterdam, an island about five leagues distant. Here both ships cast anchor and moored. During their stay, great numbers of the natives came off daily, with hogs, fowls, and fruits of different sorts, which our navigators purchased for trifles.

This island is level, the lawns of a beautiful green, and the woods abounding with fruit bearing trees, so varied in colour, that nothing in nature can afford a more enchanting prospect. Here the shore is open, not surrounded with reefs of rocks, as the Society Isles are, but free and bold, from twenty-five to thirty-five fathom water, and of a shelly bottom.

The captains were visited by the chief men of the island, particularly Attago, a person of note; but when they went to return the compliment on shore, taking a guard of soldiers with them for the greater state, a quarrel ensued, which was not ended without bloodshed. The natives, like almost all the other islanders in the southern hemisphere, are inclined to theft, and taking a fancy to the hats on the men's heads, it was not an

easy task to prevent their snatching them away. This, however, the soldiers endeavoured to do by presenting their bayonets, but that had no effect; the Indians attempted to wrest the arms from the soldiers by force; but failing in their first attempt, the fray became general, and the soldiers were in danger of being overpowered by numbers. It therefore became necessary for the officers to interpose, who, finding no other means of preserving good order, and commanding respect, gave the word for one file to fire over the heads of the crowd, and the other file to reserve their fire, till it should be seen what effect the false fire would have in intimidating the assailants. At first the Indians seemed to desist, but seeing no mischief had ensued from such an uncommon report, they redoubled their attack, and were for pressing on more vigorously, when orders were given to fire with ball, by which two of the most forward among them were shot dead, and some others desperately wounded. This at once put an end to the dispute. The Indians fled with the utmost precipitation, and some pieces were fired after them, not to hurt any of them, but to shew them that they were not out of the reach of European arms when at a considerable distance. This prevented every kind of insult for the future. The people came afterwards and traded fairly. They brought hogs in great abundance, which the common men killed and salted, and fowls of an enormous size. They also brought bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts by thousands, plantains, and a fruit called shaddocks, as large as cocoa-nuts, and of the colour and smell of lemons, all which they exchanged for trifles. The intimacy between Attago and Captain Cook, however, continued. He assisted in recovering Mr. Wallis's shoes and stockings, which were

stolen while he was wading a river, and behaved in other respects very kind.

Being in search of water, the gentlemen had an opportunity of seeing and examining the houses and plantations of the inhabitants of the inland parts of the country, and found them infinitely preferable to any in that part of the world they had yet beheld. Their houses are far more commodious than those of the islanders near the line: they were open indeed on one side like theirs, and at one end, but all the rest were close covered. They were divided into apartments, which seemed to be proportioned to the number of the family that inhabited them; in some there were more, in others fewer. In the villages, the lanes between the houses were not wider than ten or twelve feet. Behind every house a piece of ground was allotted, at least a hundred feet long: these little spots were planted with cocoa-nut trees on the outside, and with plantains, yams, sweet potatoes, and other vegetables within. Each plantation was divided from the next adjoining plantation by bamboo partitions, from twelve to sixteen feet high. Adjoining to these were lawns, or fields, the grass of which grows to the height of eighteen inches, and never loses its verdure. With this grass they cover the floor of their houses to a considerable height, and over it they place mats very curiously woven, on which they repose themselves in the day, and sleep in the night. They always eat in the open air, and generally the master of the house eats alone; the wife and children eat together. They wear no cloaths from the middle upwards, neither men nor women; but they have a very curious kind of cloth, which they tie about their waists with a platted girdle, and which hangs in folds nearly as low as their knees,

and this is all the clothing in use, from the servant to the king. The women are tall, well shaped, and strongly made, and seem to employ themselves in the business of the family. Both the islands, Middleburgh and Amsterdam,* are amazingly populous.

When our navigators made signs that they wanted water, the people with great simplicity and good-nature brought them cocoa-nuts, and shewed them how to drink the milk. The gentlemen, however, made signs that they wanted water to fill their casks, to bear away on board; they shook their heads, and gave them to understand that they knew of none nearer than two days journey up the country. It was in vain, therefore, to continue their pursuit; they dug wells, but the water they came at was not drinkable. Thus disappointed, the party sent out on this service returned on board.

As to the complexion of these islanders, it is swarthy inclining to a sooty black; their features are not disagreeable, rather small than masculine; their teeth white and even; their eyes small, and their noses rather flat than prominent; but in that, as among us, they differ considerably; the make of their faces is in general round, and their ears large and long; the beards of some appear to have been shorn, which seems a mark of distinction among the chiefs, probably the symbol of priesthood. The articles of traffic, on which they seemed to set the greatest value, were pieces of linen-cloth, white paper, scarlet shreds, and painted cottons. Nails, scissars, knives, beads, and iron, in all forms, bore a good price; for these they would part with whatever

* These islands were first discovered by Tasman, in January 1642-3.

their country produced, natural or artificial; some of their cloth seemed to be made, like the cloth of Otaheite, of the bark of a tree, and had the appearance of paper; another kind, made of India grass, was very strong, and looked like fine matting; but their baskets were most admired by the gentlemen, who thought they cannot be equalled in the universe; they are made in a thousand different shapes, and all so close and compact, as to hold water as tight as a cask. Their working tools, their canoes, (which differ from all others, in being decked at both ends with flat boards) their nets for catching fish, their fish-hooks, and their domestic utensils, their arms, and, in short, all their mechanical inventions, are each so curiously made and polished, that it would require the utmost skill of an European artificer to excel them.

While they anchored here they discovered two high, but very small islands, not above a mile, or a mile and a half, in circumference, about seven or eight miles to the north-west. Also a whole cluster of little islands, in almost every direction, and among others one, about a degree to the southward, where they found plenty of fine water, and every other necessary for the ship's use. This island they named Rotterdam, at which our navigators did not touch.

On the 7th of October they unmoored, and in so doing the Resolution lost her stream anchor. The next day they came in sight of the island of Pyllstaert, bearing to S. W. distance about nine or ten leagues, course S. S. W. and S. by W. steering for New Zealand: in the evening they shortened sail, and killed two large sharks.

On the 15th they saw some egg-birds, and sea-birds,

certain signs of land near, which proved to be New Zealand. The next day they killed three albatrosses, and some egg-birds.

On the 19th the Resolution had outrun the Adventure considerably. The weather, which had hitherto been clear and mild, now began to alter. The bread-fruit on board the Adventure being all expended, the steward began serving out biscuit, as usual, to the ship's company.

On the 21st they came in sight of New Zealand. The Adventure being a great way a-stern, the Resolution shortened sail till they joined company. At six they passed Portland Island, and saw several people on the top of it.

The next day, when at about eleven leagues to the northward of Charlotte Sound, there came off three canoes, one of which was curiously carved from head to stern. The figure that formed the head had some resemblance of a griffin. On board of this canoe was a chief, with a weapon in his hand like a serjeant's halbert, who, after some ceremonies had passed, came on board, and was saluted by Captain Cook, and the other gentlemen. The head of this chief was curiously tattooed, and his hair was finely ornamented with feathers; it was tied, as their custom is, in a knot at the top of his head; and the feathers, of various colours, were plaited all round, in a very neat and elegant manner. After admiring the wonderful structure of the ship, being shewn the cabin, the hold, the gun-room, and the other conveniences between decks, he next took a survey of the rigging, the masts, sails, and ropes, and the dexterous manner of handling them. On being shewn so many novelties, he could not help expressing his as-

tonishment, by a variety of gestures. At length, being desirous of departing, the captain presented him with some cocks and hens, and gave him also a boar and a sow, and made him understand, that if he preserved them alive, they would run into the woods, and would want no attendance, but would breed, and become numerous, and go in companies. About twelve he took his leave, and, by way of expressing the pleasure he had received, began a war song, in which he was joined by his attendants, who performed all the motions and gestures by which these people challenge their enemies to fight.

The weather was now dry, the sea calm, the wind at W. S. W. and their course S. At three in the afternoon, the Resolution being three leagues from land, the gale freshened, and suddenly shifted to the west; the sails being set, it presently carried away the foretop-gallant-mast, and split the mizzen-topsail. All hands were called up, and employed in reefing the top-sails, taking down the mizen, and getting another up. They lay off and on all night; but in the morning had parted from the Adventure, and never joined again till they met in England.

On the 23d it blew a hurricane, attended with prodigious heavy showers; but about nine the wind became moderate, and the rains ceased. The next day, however, they had a smart gale, when they got sight of the Adventure, at a great distance on the lee-bow. On the 25th it blew very hard, but at two the next morning the gale ceased.

They had very changeable weather the four following days, but chiefly boisterous. On the 30th it blew a hurricane from the N. W. They were now driven as far to the southward of their destined port as they had before been labouring northward of it; and though they

had been once within two miles of the Streights, they were now many leagues distant from it. The gale still continuing, they began to look for some harbour, to take shelter till the weather should prove more favourable; but they found the shore in general craggy, the land mountainous, and the hills already covered with snow. At three o'clock they sounded about six miles from the land, and found thirty-five fathom water. At night the wind increased, and split the fore-top-mast-stay-sail.

In the afternoon of November 1, Cape Campbell, the southerly point of land, as Cape Palliser is the northerly point, which two points form the entrance of Cook's Streights, bore S. W. distance about two leagues. Charlotte Sound was now no more than ten or eleven leagues distant.

The next morning they stood in to the Sound with a brisk gale at N. W. by W. to look for a safe place to anchor. They saw a small entrance, or bay, a little to windward. About noon they stood close in to land, and anchored in twelve fathom water, black sandy clay. While they lay here, several canoes came alongside: some of the Indians appeared to be the same who visited them October 22. They brought dried fish with them, and five of them ventured on board, to whom the captain made presents. Being very desirous of introducing a breed of hogs and poultry upon the island, among other things of less value, the captain gave them another sow and boar, and some cocks and hens. He also gave them a parcel of yams, and shewed them the manner of planting them. In the afternoon they weighed, and steered along shore through the Streights, and about eight in the evening anchored in the mouth of Charlotte Sound.

On the 3d they weighed again, and came to sail; and

about eleven moored ship in a convenient birth to wood and water. They had hardly dropped anchor before several canoes came with fish to sell, which the crew purchased, as usual, at very easy rates. The next day all hands were employed in getting the tents on shore, for the use of the different artificers, who were to be employed in repairing the damage the ship had received in such a perilous navigation. It can scarcely be credited by any but a sailor, that a ship could be tossed to and fro for twelve or fourteen days together, in getting into a streight not less in width than the channel that divides England from France; and that, notwithstanding they were almost every day in sight of it, they should be unable to reach it, with the utmost exertion of their skill in seamanship. Yet so it was with the *Resolution*, and much worse with the *Adventure*. After many ineffectual efforts to make Cooke's Streights, their water being nearly spent, and the men worn out with fatigue, Captain Furneaux found it expedient to make Talago Bay, to refresh and procure a supply. On the 9th of November they came abreast of that bay, and at eleven in the forenoon anchored in twelve fathom water. The ship was hardly moored, when great numbers of the natives came alongside in their canoes, but only to gratify their curiosity.

On the 10th the boats were manned, and sent on shore for a supply of wood and water, and a guard of marines was ordered to accompany them, in order to protect from insult the people employed on those services. All the remaining part of the crew were employed in stopping leaks, and repairing the rigging, which was now in a most ruinous condition. On the 11th, having got on board a small supply, the weather tolerable, and the wind fair, they hoisted in the boats, un-

moored, and at noon weighed and came to sea; but not being able to make way, were the next day again obliged to run into Talago Bay. Here they remained till the 16th, when, at three in the morning, they unmoored, and before six got under way and came to sea. From this time to the 28th they had nothing but tempestuous weather; in which their rigging was almost blown to pieces, and the men quite worn down with fatigue. The water which they had obtained with so much labour before being nearly expended, they were again reduced to the scanty allowance of a quart per man a day.

On the 30th, the weather becoming more moderate, they made Cooke's Streights, and at three in the afternoon cast anchor in Charlotte Sound. The first enquiry they made was, whether any instructions had been left for them by the Resolution; and, upon examination, a letter was found, importing, that the Resolution had set sail six days before. On the 1st of December the tents were carried on shore, the sick landed, the armourer's forge put up, and, in short, every preparation made to refit the ship, and to recover the numerous sick. Here the Indians came on board with great familiarity, brought fish, and what else they had to sell, and seemed to behave with great civility, and to traffic honestly; but this behaviour was but of short duration, for on the 13th, in the night, a party of them came down and robbed the astronomer's tent of every thing they could carry away. This they did so quietly, that they were not so much as heard, or suspected, till the astronomer, getting up to take an observation, missed his instruments, and charged the centinel with being the robber. This brought on a pretty severe altercation, during which they espied an Indian creeping from the tent, and

Mr. Bailey fired at and wounded him, but he made shift, notwithstanding, to run into the woods and escape. The report of the gun had alarmed his companions, who likewise, instead of taking to their canoe, fled into the woods, leaving their boat with most of the things that had been stolen in it aground upon the beach.

On the 17th, while they were preparing for their departure, the large cutter, manned with seven seamen, under the command of Mr. John Roe, the first mate, accompanied by Mr. Woodhouse, midshipman, and James Tobias Swilley, the carpenter's servant, was sent up the Sound to Grass Cove, to gather greens and wild celery. At two in the afternoon the tents were struck, every thing got on board, and the ship made ready for sailing the next day. Night coming on, and no cutter appearing, the captain and officers began to express great uneasiness, fearing some treachery from the savages. They sat up the whole night in expectation of her arrival, but to no purpose. At day-break Captain Furneaux ordered the long-boat to be hoisted out, and double-manned, with Mr. Burney, second lieutenant; Mr. Freeman, master; the corporal of the marines, with five private men, all well armed, with plenty of ammunition, two wall-pieces, and three days provision. Thus equipped, about nine in the morning they left the ship, and rowed and sailed for East Bay, keeping close in shore, and examining every creek they passed, to find the cutter; they continued their search till two in the afternoon, when they put into a small cove to dress dinner. While that was getting ready, a company of Indians were observed, seemingly very busy, on the opposite shore, upon which they left their dinner; and rowed precipitately to the place where the savages





were assembled. Upon their approach the Indians immediately fled; they followed them closely to a little town, which they found deserted, but while they were employed in searching their huts, the Indians returned, and made a show of resistance, but some trifling presents being made their chiefs, they were very soon appeased. However, on their return to the boat the savages again followed them, and some of them threw stones. After they had dined, they renewed their search, and at proper intervals kept firing their wall-pieces, as signals to the cutter, if any of her people should happen to be within hearing. About five o'clock they opened a small bay, where they saw a large double canoe, and a body of Indians hauling her up upon the beach. They quickened their course to come up with them, but the savages instantly fled on seeing them approach, which made them suspect that some mischief had been done. On landing, the first thing they saw in the canoe was one of the cutter's row-lock-boards, and a pair of shoes tied up together. On advancing farther up the beach, they found several of their people's baskets, and saw one of their dogs eating a piece of broiled flesh, which, upon examining, they suspected to be human, and having found in one of the baskets a hand, which they knew to be the left hand of Thomas Hill, by the letters T. H. being marked on it, they were no longer in suspence about the event. They pursued the savages as far as was practicable, but without success. On their return they destroyed the canoe and continued their search. At half after six in the evening they opened Grass-Cove, where they saw a great many Indians assembled on the beach, and six or seven canoes floating in the surf; they stood in shore,

and as soon as the savages saw them, they retreated to a rising hill, close by the water-side. The lieutenant being doubtful whether their retreat proceeded from fear, or a design to decoy them to an ambuscade, determined not to be surprized, and therefore, running close in shore, ordered the grappling to be dropped near enough to reach them with their guns, but at too great a distance to be under any apprehension from their treachery. In this position they began to engage, taking aim, and determining to kill as many of them as their guns could reach. It was sometime before they dislodged them; but, at length, many of them being wounded, and some killed, they began to disperse. The Lieutenant improved their panic, and, supported by the officers and marines, leapt on shore, and pursued the fugitives. They had not advanced far from the water-side, before they beheld the most horrible sight that ever was seen by any European; the heads, hearts, livers, and lights, of three or four of their people broiling on the fire, and their bowels lying at the distance of about six yards from the fire, with several of their hands and limbs, in a mangled condition, some broiled, and some raw; but no other parts of their bodies, which gave cause to suspect that the cannibals had feasted and eaten all the rest. They observed a large body of them assembled on a hill about two miles distant; but night coming on, they durst not advance to attack them, neither was it thought safe to quit the shore, to take an account of the number killed, their body being but small, and the savages numerous and fierce. They were armed with long lances, and weapons not unlike a serjeant's halbert in shape, made of hard wood, and, instead of iron, mounted with bone. They could discover no-

thing belonging to the cutter but one of the oars, which was broken and stuck in the sand, and the fastenings of the Indians' canoes tied to it. It was suspected that the dead bodies of their people had been divided among the different parties of savages that had been concerned in the massacre; and it was not improbable but that the party that was seen at a distance were feasting upon some of the others, as those on the shore had been upon what were found, before they were disturbed by the crew of the long-boat; be that as it may, they could discover no traces of more than four of their bodies, nor could they tell where the savages had concealed the cutter. It being now late, and the lieutenant not thinking it safe to trust the crew in the dark, in an open boat, within reach of such cruel barbarians, ordered the canoes to be broken up and destroyed, and carefully collecting the remains of their mangled companions, they made the best of their way from this horrible place, and got on board the ship before midnight. The remains of the bodies brought on board were examined by the surgeon, but he could not make out to whom they belonged; so they were decently laid together and with the usual solemnity observed on board ships, committed to the sea.

It was the 19th of December before the Adventure could be in readiness to follow the Resolution; she did not get clear of land, however, till the 22d, when the cloaths and effects of the ten men who were murdered and, eaten, were sold before the mast, according to the old sea custom.

We shall now return to the Resolution, which anchored (as before observed,) at Charlotte Sound, November the 3d, and was much disappointed in not finding her

consort. After the usual business of landing tents, casks &c. was over, and the crew had time to make enquiries, they were told that some strange Indians had been there, and had eaten all the goats, hogs, and poultry, that the captain had put on shore alive at his last visit, to breed; and that they did not believe a single one was to be met with in the whole island.

On the 5th the copper oven was put on shore for the bakers to bake bread for the ship's use; the brewers were as fully employed in brewing beer for the same purpose; but, notwithstanding the utmost vigilance of the watch, the Indians found means to steal and carry away several of the brewing utensils, which, however, were again recovered.

The next day a great many of them came alongside the ship, and brought several of their weapons and curiosities to sell; but were very loth to dispose of their battle-axes, on which they seemed to set the greatest value. Fish too they brought in abundance. As soon as they had made their market they returned on shore, and hauling their canoes up among the bushes, made a fire, and, as it was supposed, dressed what they had to eat.

While the bakers and brewers were employed on shore, the steward was no less busy in examining the biscuit casks on board, many of which proved damp, and the bread in them unserviceable; that which was good was separated from the bad, and packed again in fresh casks; what was soft, but eatable, was sent ashore to be rebaked; and that which was utterly unfit for the men's use, was preserved to feed the hogs and fowls.

In this survey of the ship's stores, the powder was

found to be damp; it was necessary, therefore, that it should be carried ashore, and dried. The rats had been busy in the sail room, and had eaten their way through and through the canvas. This was a grievous misfortune to the sail-makers, who had already employment more than sufficient to repair the rents torn by the weather. While in harbour here, no portion of time was allowed for indulgence; even Sunday was employed in re-baking, packing, and stowing the bread, as this was judged a work of necessity, and therefore allowable in the strictest sense. But while the crew was thus kept to labour, the greatest attention was paid to their health: they had every day plenty of celery, scurvy-grass, and other wholesome plants, to boil with their pease, in which likewise a quantity of portable soup was always an ingredient.

After continuing here about three weeks, and no tidings of the Adventure, all things being in forwardness to proceed to sea, the men had leave, by turns, to divert themselves on shore; but here the inducements were wanting that made them so fond of land at the Society Isles. The women, though not ugly, are yet chaste; and it was as much as life was worth for a sailor to attempt the least rudeness to any of their wives, or even to their daughters, without permission. Few of the common men, therefore, chose to wander among the woods and deserts, where nothing was to be hoped, but much to be apprehended, from the treachery of the natives, who, friendly as they may appear to be when awed by fear, are not to be trusted when under no restraint.

A party of officers having on the 23d made an excursion to take a view of the country, and to mark the man-

ners and way of living of the natives among themselves, called at a little cove, a few miles from the shore, where a company of them generally lived, and found them feasting on a man whom they had not long before killed, as was apparent from the freshness of the flesh. They seemed not at all disconcerted at the approach of the strangers, but very civilly invited them by signs to sit down and eat ; and, as the greatest dainty, they brought them the man's head, from the lower-jaw upwards, ready dressed, which, as well may be supposed, they refused. They then presented the haselet of the man just warmed, and making signs expressive of the savoriness of the meat, pressed them to eat, and seemingly with some resentment that they did not. The gentlemen, however, though they declined eating, made signs that they were not unwilling to pay for the head, provided it would not be an affront to them to carry it away ; to this they readily consented, and the gentlemen brought the head on board, with which they afterwards treated an Indian chief, who eat it greedily in presence of the whole ship's crew ; an incontestable proof that the New-Zealanders are cannibals. It is remarkable that all the teeth were missing in the head purchased by the gentlemen, for they seem to set a great value upon the teeth, by wearing them either as trophies or ornaments in their ears.

As the gentlemen were naturally curious to know the reason of putting the man to death, on whom they were found feasting, these people gave them to understand that they had lately been at war with the North-Island Indians ; that they had made twenty of their enemies prisoners, whom they kept alive in places of security ; and that they put them to death occasionally as they wanted

to make a feast. Their chief weapons of war are pikes or javelins, some of which are thirty-six feet long ; these they throw to a great distance with incredible force ; the weapon they use for close fight is about three feet long, shaped not unlike our bats, but with a broad back and sharp edge, and is so weighty as to cleave a man's skull at one blow.

In the evening, the gentlemen heard from the ship a grievous yelling, which closed with the most terrifying shrieks that any man on board ever heard. As these noises came at the close of the day, from the dark recesses of the woods, there is reason to suppose that the victims of their revenge, or their depraved appetite, were then sacrificed to their prevailing passion.

Not having heard any thing about the Adventure all this while, it was the prevailing opinion among the seamen that she must either have been wrecked or so much damaged as not to be able to proceed upon her voyage ; but Captain Cook was of another opinion ; he therefore caused a letter to be written, and inclosed in a bottle, directing his associate what course to steer, and to hasten his departure as soon as his ship should be in a condition to proceed ; and he caused the place where the bottle was concealed to be engraven upon a tree, which was not likely to be observed by the natives, but could not escape the notice of the ship's company, when they came to examine the adjacent coast. We have already mentioned that this letter came into Captain Furneaux's hands.

On the 24th, Captain Cook having previously landed some live animals on an unfrequented part of the country, where they were not likely to be discovered by the Indians, with a view to their multiplying for a supply to

future navigators, gave orders for all his people to come on board, to unmoor, and to prepare to sail; and here it may not be improper to observe, that a complaint having been made by a native against one of the sailors, and that complaint, upon examination, being found just, he ordered the man to receive twelve severe lashes, which were accordingly inflicted in sight of the Indian.

On the 25th they weighed, but it was night before they cleared the channel. The next day they spent in looking for the Adventure, firing guns every half hour as they proceeded with an easy sail along shore, and narrowly viewing every inlet, in order to discover the remains of the wreck, if any disaster of that kind had happened to her, and to give relief to the distressed crew if any remained alive; but the guns not being answered, nor any appearance of a wreck to be seen, and only a smoke to be observed, which, upon examination, was found to proceed from a fire kindled by the natives, the wind proving fair, the weather fine, and a brisk breeze springing up, in the evening they took leave of the island, and proceeded on their voyage with a full sail.

Nothing now occurred for several days; the weather was sometimes foggy, sometimes clear, but in general the former. On the last day of the month they saw two Port Egmont hens, and on the 1st of December saw a seal, two penguins, and a great deal of sea-weed; certain indications of land at no great distance. On the 5th they saw another seal, and several albatrosses, and heard the cry of penguins at no great distance, but saw no land. The ship's company still continued in health, except some who were not yet cured of the Otaheite maladies.

For the three succeeding days they had cold weather; on the 9th a storm; and the following days small rain and snow. On the 14th they saw a monstrous large island of ice ahead. There were eight or ten islands of ice in sight, and bitter cold. The next morning they passed the large island of ice, computed to be three miles in circumference, and sixty feet above the level of the sea. At five the ice came so thick about the ship that she was unable to proceed either to the southward or eastward; they were therefore obliged to tack ship, in order to get clear. Here the ice islands presented a most romantic prospect of ruined castles, churches, arches, steeples, wrecks of ships, and a thousand wild and grotesque forms of monsters, dragons, and all the hideous shapes that the most fertile imagination can possibly conceive. About these islands the penguins are heard continually screaming, and add to the horror of the scene, which cannot be beheld by the most intrepid without some emotions of fear.

The weather having cleared up on the 16th, and the sea become calm, they sent the boats out to bring in ice, in order to lengthen out their stock of water; for though they were in possession of Dr. Irvin's apparatus for making salt water fresh at sea, and though they made frequent use of it, distilling sometimes forty gallons a day, yet ice water was so much preferable, that the first was only made use of to supply the animals on board, while the other was preferred by the officers. While this service was performing, the ship lay to; but a sudden swell coming on before the boats were half loaded, they were glad to get aboard with their lives; but not without considerable damage to the boats. This

day they saw a large whale at a distance; but the breeze freshening, they soon lost sight of her.

In the afternoon of the 19th a fall of snow came on, the flakes of which, says our author, "were larger than a goose's feathers, and fell so thick that from the quarter-deck we could not see our bowsprit." For a while it ceased; but then again it fell by handfuls, and filled the ship's decks so suddenly that double the men on board, with all their efforts, could not have cleared them as fast as it fell. The rigging too was so enlarged with ice and snow that the running-tackle was rendered altogether useless till the storm abated.

On the 18th, the fog being so thick as not to be penetrated by the eye, they were alarmed by a crash as if a thousand houses had been all tumbling about their ears together, and presently they discovered a small island of ice just under their lee-bow. All hands were instantly called up, and by good providence they weathered the ice, and escaped the danger, which was so imminent, that in less than a quarter of an hour the ship must have been overwhelmed, and every soul on board must consequently have perished.

The Indian whom the captain had taken on board began now to shiver at the sight of snow and ice; he was taken great care of, and kept warm in the captain's cabin; he enjoyed his health, but was much frightened.

On the 26th there were one hundred and thirty-two islands of ice in sight. The next day the islands of ice increasing in number, and the loose ice beginning to be troublesome, they could make little or no way to the southward, which determined the captain to change his course.

Nothing remarkable occurred for several days, during which time the Indian began to be impatient to see England. He was still indulged in the captain's cabin; taught to write; but could get little or no English.

At nine in the morning of January the 26th, 1774, every body on deck imagined he saw land; and accordingly preparations were made for getting all things in readiness to cast anchor. At eleven they crossed the antarctic circle to the southward for the second time, and hauled up S. E. by E. where they were persuaded land was; but to their great disappointment, the farther they sailed, the farther the land seemed to bear from them; and at length it wholly vanished. The next day they passed one large island of ice, and several islets of various forms. They saw several whales, some pintada birds, and two strange birds, such as they had never seen before, and thought to be land-birds, with a great flock of sea-swallows, which the sailors call Mother Carey's Chickens, and dread their appearance as an omen of tempestuous weather. These were more beautiful than any they had ever seen before, their glossy feathers of black, red, and white, being so happily intermixed as to produce a colouring that exceeds all description.

At one in the morning of the 28th they saw the sun and moon ten degrees above the horizon, and both appeared equally illuminated, owing perhaps to the haziness of the atmosphere.

The islands of ice began to multiply on the 29th, and the loose ice to incorporate. The next day they came in sight of a fog-bank, which had a great appearance of land, and many who were thought the best judges asserted that it was land; however, it proved upon trial a deception. This day they passed a great island of ice,

and heard many dreadful cracks, as if the whole earth was cleaving asunder. They saw several whales and a strange bird. This second attempt at discovery of land, in this dreary region, being attended with no better success than the first, the captain thought it advisable to give over the pursuit for the present, and once more to direct the ship's course to the northward.

On the 6th of February a furious storm came on, the sea rose a considerable height, and often boarded them from the larboard cat-head clear off. It continued the next day, and carried away the fore-top-mast-sail sheet, and the fore and main top-sails. About eleven in the forenoon the storm abated. On the 11th they had another tempest, which abated the next day, when all hands were employed in repairing the injury sustained by the storm. As the day advanced the weather cleared up; and while the seamen were busy in their several departments, the gentlemen diverted themselves in shooting albatrosses. In the evening they returned aboard, having shot eleven albatrosses and one Port Egmont hen.

Calm and stormy weather, thick and clear, they had alternately for several days. On the 23d Captain Cook was taken ill; to the grief of all the ship's company; during his indisposition (which confined him to his bed) Mr. Cooper, first officer, managed the vessel, very much to his satisfaction. He was perfectly recovered, to the great joy of his friends February the 4th.

At six in the morning of the 11th they descried land bearing W. half S. distant seven or eight leagues. The next day they were about eleven or twelve miles from shore, the land bearing N. N. W. It was now a calm.

On the 13th they sounded, and found ground at ninety-one fathom, red and white fine corally sand. Lat. 27°

6½'. At four they hoisted the cutter out, and sent her on shore to look for good anchorage. She returned in an hour, with news that at the distance of five miles from the island there was safe anchoring. On board the boat came one of the natives, a man of a middling stature, curiously tattooed from head to foot. His language was different from that of any of the islanders they had yet visited, so that he was no otherwise understood by the Indian, nor by any other man on board, except by signs. The island, called Easter Island, or Davis's Land, had no very promising appearance on their approach to it; they could see, indeed, at the distance of six or seven miles up the country, a number of houses, but no cocoa-nuts, or other trees, but a low level green within land, defended from the sea by craggs and rocks near the shore. The wind still proving contrary, they cast anchor where directed.

The next day the captain ordered the pinnacle to be hoisted out, and the great and small cutters to be manned, and he, attended by his chief officers, and accompanied by Mr. Foster, went on shore about six in the morning, and returned on board again about nine. The wind coming fair they weighed, and stood in close to land, and again came to anchor about two miles from land, in forty fathom water. Several of the natives came on board, the greatest part of whom swam from the shore, and a few came in wretched canoes, old and rotten, and so small that three people could barely sit in them; they were indeed of a pretty construction, but the materials were the worst they had ever seen made use of; nor was it easy to conceive how, or where they procured the materials, as no trees were to be seen on the island, even by those who were sent to survey it.

The people on board made signs that they wanted provisions, and shewed them several articles, such as nails, beads, looking-glasses, knives, scissars, and the like, which they made signs they would give in exchange: they also shewed them some linen, and Otahite cloth. They preferred the linen, because it was white; and indeed any thing of that colour seemed to please them best. The chief articles they brought to sell were fowls, sweet potatoes, a few plantains, and some bananas; but fruit, as well as other provisions, were in no great plenty among them. The chiefs, on their first coming on board, brought five or six fowls ready barbicued, as presents to the captain, who in return loaded them with trifles of small value, with which they were exceedingly pleased. The men were of the middle stature, strong, and apparently healthy; they were naked above and below the middle, and had only a kind of broad net-work girdle to surround the waist. The women were covered with a garment from head to foot, and were, besides, painted with a variety of colours, such as orange, red, yellow, and white. They approach the nearest to the New Zealanders in habit and appearance, of any people they had yet seen. Those who came on board had no arms; but the party that was sent out to reconnoitre the country, found arms amongst them, that were very different in every respect from the arms of the islanders in the tropical regions. They were spears, of a substance and shape wholly of their own invention, and other weapons they had, curiously wrought in the form of fishes, birds, and men. They had also among them engines for throwing stones, some of which they made use of in a skirmish they had with a party of marines. A peculiarity very singular was likewise re-

marked; under the hair of these Indians, which was in general short and bushy, they thought they perceived something uncommon about their ears; and, upon examination, they found them of an astonishing length, but so nicely wrapt up, by means of the gristles being taken out, that they appeared rather like small flatted chitterlings than ears, yet, when they came to be unfolded, one of them measured full five inches and a half long. Their houses, or rather huts, were very mean, and covered all over, except a small hole to creep in at, which served them for door, window, and chimney. They were the greatest thieves they met with in their whole voyage; and it was found necessary to shoot one thief, to preserve the lives of many others.

When the Resolution arrived at this island she was principally in want of water; but of water the island was in want too. They dug a well, but that afforded only a brackish bad tasted supply, such as they met with at the islands of Middleburgh and Amsterdam; nor, when they had ranged the island through, could they meet with any better; yet the natives did not seem to regret the want of water, though they were destitute of cocoa-nuts, the milk of which the tropical islanders drink in its stead.

In surveying the island, the gentlemen had the curiosity to visit those famous statues, or idols, that gave rise to the fabulous reports of the first discoverers;* who gave out that on this island they had seen men from twelve to twenty feet high. Upon examining these idols,

* Viz. Roggewein, a Dutchman, who visited this island in 1722, and Don Felipe Gonzalez, a Spaniard, in 1772.

it appeared indeed very wonderful by what powers they had been raised, or by what art fabricated; for whether the materials of which they are formed be natural or factitious, these effects are mysterious. If not stone, they are as hard as stone; and if stone, they must have been hewn from one solid block, for the gentlemen could discern not the smallest seam or joining. They are not, however, looked upon as idols by the present inhabitants, whatever they might have been formerly. Indeed the captain supposed they were burying-places for certain tribes or families. The short time that the gentlemen continued upon the island, necessarily obliged them to leave many things unobserved, which deserved notice, among a people, who, by their situation, on a speck of land, not more than twelve or fifteen leagues in circumference, and at least a thousand miles from any known land, may well be supposed to be original.

On the 16th of March they weighed anchor, and came to sail. Wind at N. E. and ship's head north. The fresh provisions taken in at Easter Island were dealt out the next day by the captain's order, and at his expence, equally among the men, namely, two pounds of potatoes a man, and a bunch of bananas to each mess; and this without reducing their ordinary allowance, an act of generosity which produced its effect; it preserved the crew in health, and encouraged them to undergo cheerfully the hardships that must unavoidably happen in the course of so long a voyage.

On the 18th the captain was taken ill again. The sail-makers were now all busily employed in making hoses to catch fresh water when it rained, as none was to be expected in the course they were pursuing, for many hundred leagues.

On the 6th of April they saw land bearing from them S. W. by S. it was called Hood's Island, after the young gentleman who first saw it. It appeared like two hummocks, or little hills, and a large opening between them.

The next day they perceived several islands, which proved to be the isles known by the name of the Marquesas, discovered by Mendana in 1595. At half past four in the morning the ship brought to, and cast anchor in thirty fathom water; fine white sand. Several canoes came from the shore alongside the ship, but none of the natives would venture on board. They brought, as a present to the captain, some bread-fruit and a hog; and were very ready to exchange whatever they had about them for any trifles that were offered them. It is not easy to determine whether they were pleased or terrified at the approach of the ship, nor whether they intended to receive their visitors hospitably, or were concerting means to get them in their power to cut them off. Those, however, who came alongside, made a strange noise as they rowed ashore, and that noise continued the whole succeeding night, during which they kept fires burning on the tops of the hills, probably by way of beacons, to alarm the country of some approaching danger, or uncommon event.

Early, however, the next morning, they brought bread-fruit, which they exchanged for nails, bits of broken china-ware, white paper, or, in short, for any thing that was shewn them. About six great numbers presented themselves on the shore, and seemed to express much rejoicing, by shouting, dancing, leaping, and running; and in a very short time after five or six of them came close to the ship's side, and signs were made to them to come on board, which they either did

not, or would not understand; but one of them presently unshipped the side iron stauntion, and dived with it into the sea. All possible means were used to persuade him to bring it back, but in vain; and, when at some distance, he rose and got into a canoe. They were determined he should not avail himself of the robbery, lest by suffering him to escape others might be encouraged to attempt the like exploits: orders were therefore given to fire while he was yet within reach, and it fortunately happened that he was shot dead, without any of his companions being hurt. There happened to be two men in the canoe, one of whom, on seeing what had happened, threw the stauntion overboard, and then threw himself after it; the other kept baling the blood and water out of the canoe, while the pinnace, which had been launched for carrying the captain and his company on shore, came alongside to take a view of the man that was killed. The death of this man seemed to strike the whole body of the Indians with fear and consternation. Those who were at sea made rapidly for land, and those who were dancing on the shore fled precipitately to the hills at a distance, where they howled, and made many frantic motions for more than an hour: and in the mean time some of the most daring among them attempted to cut the ropes, and carry off the ship's buoy; which being observed, one of the great guns, loaded with grape shot, was fired amongst them, which soon put an end to their enterprize. Being now, to all appearance, convinced of their own inability to resist, they quietly acquiesced in furnishing whatever was demanded of them. They brought hogs, but sparingly, as having perhaps no great stock upon the island; but of such fruit as the island produced they brought

abundance. The captain and the other gentlemen went ashore in the pinnace, and landed without opposition. But, previously to their embarkation, there came a canoe to the ship, in which there was a messenger, who held in his hand a green bough with a white flag fastened to it, which he presented to the captain, with six small hogs. These the captain received, placing the bough with the flag at the gang-way of the ship, at the same time displaying another white flag so conspicuously at the mast-head, that the inhabitants might see it at a great distance from the hills on the land. Peace being in this manner concluded, all farther hostilities ceased on both sides. The gentlemen were permitted to range the island without interruption. The waterers found water in great plenty, and very good; insomuch, that what remained of the water taken in at Easter Island was all bilged, and thrown into the sea. The island which the captain made choice of to cast anchor, appears to be the same to which the Spaniards gave the name of Dominica.

The inhabitants, particularly the men, were rather of the largest size: they were strong, active, and well shaped; and were in general more elegantly painted than any they had yet met with, even more so than the New Zealanders, having their very lips tattowed; and the figures on their faces and breasts so curiously traced and delineated, that no painter in Europe could have sketched the outline of a bird, fish, or animal, with more nicety, or with greater exactness. It was somewhat remarkable, that among them there were many with the loss of their left eye.

When the pinnace returned, the captain brought with him six hogs, a considerable quantity of bread-fruit, and

some plantains. They saw no cocoa-nut trees growing upon the island; but cocoa-nut trees there certainly were, as the inhabitants brought some to sell as soon as the course of trade was placed in a regular channel. The men were in general naked, except a thin covering round the waist. The women were covered from head to foot with a sort of white cloth, not unlike the Otaheite cloth in fabric, but not so fine. Few of them appeared, and those who did were far from being handsome.

On some affront offered by the sailors to the women, word was brought that the natives were all retired to the mountains, taking their women and children along with them. This caused great uneasiness, as all trade was now at an end, and nothing to be procured but water. Some persons, however, were deputed to make up the breach, who carried presents with them of such things as it was thought would be most acceptable. The gentlemen who were appointed to execute this commission, so effectually brought about a reconciliation, that they returned loaded with fruit. It was, however, thought advisable to be always upon the watch. In consequence thereof a party of marines was placed as a guard to protect the waterers from insult, while they were employed in filling water.

The captain and gentlemen who accompanied him, having sufficiently reconnoitred the country adjoining to the bay where the ship rode at anchor, embraced the opportunity, while the crew were all busy, to visit a bay at some distance to the southward, in order to learn what that part of the country would produce, and to endeavour to extend the trade for hogs, cocoa-nuts, and bread-fruit. This excursion was attended with very

good effects; they found the natives very amicably disposed, and very ready to bring to market whatever the country produced. Here the captain purchased eighteen hogs, a large quantity of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, and returned again about seven in the evening. In this bay, where the natives were not alarmed by the brutality of the common men, the women were not afraid to be seen; nor was the least distrust perceivable on either side. The natives brought down their hogs and fruit to the shore, and the person appointed to be purveyor shewed the articles he had to exchange, and the natives were at full liberty to chuse each what he liked best; the purveyor fixed the value. The articles they seemed most to admire were picture cards, pieces of Chinese paper, any kind of China ware, or any thing made of glass, nails, and bits of red cloth. For trifles of this kind they readily exchanged their hogs and fruit.

The news of this honest dealing having spread over the island, and reached the adjoining isles, the ship was next day surrounded with more than fifty canoes, loaded with provisions of various kinds, among which was a fruit which seemed peculiar to these islands. The people who brought this fruit were very civil and courteous; they had their hair dressed in a singular manner, being parted and tied up in two knots behind, not unlike the wigs worn by counsellors at the bar. Their beards too were shorn in a peculiar manner, and tied underneath their chins. Their manner of tying the hair did not however appear to be intended as a mark to distinguish one class of people from another, but was only a variety of fashion which every one might or might not follow as he pleased. But there was one thing particu-

lar, and which seemed to be universal among the males; and that was, the prepuce was tied back in such a manner as to answer all the purposes of circumcision, without being circumcised. The women, much to their credit, held indelicacy in the utmost abhorrence. Their houses appeared to be contemptible little huts, covered with platted leaves, and supported by the trunks of trees. The only ambition discoverable among these people was in dressing their hair and ornamenting their heads; several of them had caps very curiously wrought in shapes not inelegant, and composed of feathers of various colours, interspersed with spangles of mother-of-pearl, that looked very gay and were very becoming. The most conspicuous mark of distinction appeared to be tattowing. In this the difference was very discernable. The chiefs were tattowed from their faces to their fingers' ends, in figures of various kinds, suited to the different parts of the body, according to the artist's fancy, in which no small ingenuity was displayed.

On the 11th orders were given for getting all things in readiness to sail; and about four the same afternoon they weighed anchor and came to sea, tacking every hour to clear the straits between the islands, they being situated in respect to each other nearly in a square, which made the navigation both difficult and dangerous.

With a fine easterly wind they steered till the 17th, when the man at the mast head called out land,* bearing about west. At noon they were at the N. W. side of it, and about one in the afternoon hoisted the large cutter out, and sent her in-shore to sound. At half past

* George's Island.—See Commodore Byron's Voyage.

two they hoisted the pinnace out; and the large cutter came on board. The pinnace and cutter went on shore, well armed, with the first and third lieutenants, and other gentlemen, to reconnoitre the coast; the natives came from the other side of a lagoon that seemed to part the island, armed, in large canoes; some of them brought one cocoa-nut in their hands, but would scarce trade at all; they wanted every thing they saw without making a return. They were, in general, furnished with long spears and lances, pointed with sting-ray tail-bones. They made a hideous noise among themselves, and some were for seizing the people's musquets, while others took to the bushes, and, arming themselves with spears, advanced towards the boats. The gentlemen, unwilling to proceed to extremities, put off, and brought the captain an account of their inhospitable behaviour. The captain ordered the guns to be loaded with round shot, and to be fired just over the point where they were assembled; two of the shot went through the trees, and they could perceive from the ship one large cocoa-nut tree fall; the other two went right through the place where the natives were posted, in a direction parallel with the horizon. They could hear them scream and make a fearful noise. After being in this manner intimidated, without which nothing can be done with these people, they brought in their boats twenty-seven cocoa-nuts, and six dogs; the dogs were in general small and thick, with large heads, not unlike those of our bull-dogs. These Indians were in general stout made men, tall, and well proportioned; and the women altogether as ordinary. They had no clothing except a piece of white netting about their waists, but they were copiously marked about the breasts and arms with fishes and

other sea animals. They were the most savage-looking set of people they had seen throughout the voyage, and were of a colour nearly approaching to black; they had black hair, tyed by some on the back part, and by others on the top, of their heads; none of them were painted. Their houses were like dog-kennels, about the length and breadth of a man, and not two feet high, thatched with cocoa-nut leaves; they spoke remarkably quick.

Having procured all they could of the produce of the island, and gratified their curiosity in visiting their places of worship, and the repositories of the dead, about six in the evening the pinnacle and large cutter were hoisted in, and there being no anchorage, the ship lay off and on all night.

Islands, and chains of islands, continued to present themselves almost hourly, without any other material occurrence happening till the 21st, when they made George's Island, or Otaheite, bearing S. S. W. and the next morning they anchored in Matavai Bay. All this day great numbers of the natives thronged about the ship, to express their joy on the arrival of their old friends; among whom the girls were no small part of the company.

On the 24th king Portotow, with several of his nobles and great men, came to pay their compliments to the captain, and to make the usual presents on his arrival. The king, with his retinue, came in double canoes, such as were seen by our voyagers at King George's Islands: but these double canoes, it must be observed, were not the canoes of Otaheite, but such as it is probable came from some neighbouring isle, and only are seen here when these mighty chiefs vouchsafe

to visit each other, or to pay a more than ordinary compliment to strangers. King Portotow brought with him three large hogs, and a considerable quantity of the finest cloth the country afforded, which he presented to the captain, who received his presents, and entertained his followers, each according to his rank. The captain also received a visit from Otoo, chief of Otaheite, who brought about twelve hogs, besides fruits. The captain gave him suitable presents in return.

The next day it thundered, lightened, and rained, to that degree that no man on board had ever remembered the like. The claps of thunder were so loud and terrifying, that one could hardly conceive the report of ten thousand cannon fired off at one and the same instant to be more tremendous. The lightning appeared about the masts and rigging, like vortices of blue flame, the violence of which could only be abated by the torrents of rain that accompanied the lightning, and in all probability saved the ship from being set on fire. This storm lasted for three hours. The afternoon was fair, and the natives came in from all quarters to welcome their friends; and to bring hogs and fruit to sell for implements of iron, which still bore a value among the multitude.

The whole island seemed to be in agitation on the 26th, and it was imagined that a general muster of their whole force had taken place, preparatory to some grand warlike expedition which the natives had in view. Above 600 canoes were ranged in order of battle. In each of these canoes were placed upright in sockets a certain number of lances of various lengths, most of them headed with the tail-bones of the sting-ray, the wounds with which generally prove mortal; and they

had besides heaps of stones piled up on stages, in like manner as cannon-balls are piled up in European arsenals. This warlike appearance attracted the notice of Captain Cook and his officers, who ordered the pinnace to be instantly got in readiness, and went himself to observe their motions; but upon his approach they separated, and every man retired to his own home. Whatever was the intent of this muster, whether it was only an occasional review, or whether it was preparatory to an attack upon any of the neighbouring islands, or with a view to surprize the ship, no measure that followed gave sufficient grounds to determine.

From the 27th of April to the 8th of May nothing worth relating happened to the ship's company, but on that day, the coopers being at work in repairing the casks, by the river side, they missed one of the number, and could not conceive by what invisible hand it could have been conveyed away, as a watch was set in the night to prevent any such accident, and a guard in the day kept constantly at the tents. Complaint was therefore made to the chiefs, who, in compliment to the gentlemen, resided near the tents, that a theft had been committed, and that none but the subtlest among their people could be the robber. It was therefore insisted, that strict search should be made, and that as the thing lost was of such a bulk as not easily to be secreted, it was urged that it might be recovered, and the offender brought to justice, if those who were employed in the pursuit were in earnest to detect him. To this remonstrance menaces were added, and the whole island threatened if the cask was not produced, and the thief delivered up. This caused great consternation and confusion among the chiefs; they presently assembled a large body of their

people together, (which they have a ready way of doing,) and one of the chiefs made a long and very peremptory speech, which he delivered with a severe countenance; and as soon as he had ended, several persons were observed to pursue different routes, in order, as it proved, to apprehend the felon.

Early the next morning, the offender was brought in triumph by one party, and the cask by another. Upon his examination it appeared, that the fellow had laid his scheme some time before he executed it; that he had prepared for it by contriving a cavity in an overgrown bushy part of a sedgy swamp adjoining to the river, just big enough to contain the cask; and this being ready he went in the dead of the night to a winding nook at some distance from the watch and sentry, but within hearing of both: when every thing was still he plunged himself into the water, and kept floundering about till he had attracted the notice of the guard, and when, by peeping over the bank, he perceived they were making towards the place where the noise was, he swam silently under water till he came near the spot where the cask he had in view was standing on the edge of the bank. This he softly pulled into the water, and made off with it, placing it between his neck and shoulders, that he might not alarm the guard upon their return by the noise of pushing it before him in the water: they were some considerable time in searching about in order to discover what had occasioned so strange a plunging, during which the fellow found means to secrete his prize, which he had so artfully covered, that it might have lain many years without being found, had not the hider confessed in what manner he had disposed of it. Though the ingenuity of this fellow might have plead-

ed his pardon, yet it was judged necessary to punish him as a terror to others: he was therefore tied up, and received several lashes, in presence of the chiefs and a great concourse of the natives, who looked with an evil eye upon those concerned in what they called a cruel punishment.

This, however, cruel as it was thought, did not deter others from committing the like offences; for it was not long before another of them was detected on board the ship in stealing two jackets, and; being caught in the fact, was tied to the geers, and received twelve lashes.

Much about this time, one of the centinels upon the watch unfortunately falling asleep, lost his musket. This was judged to be a theft of much greater consequence than either of the other two; for though it was certain they could make no bad use of one musket, and one charge of powder and ball, yet as it had been the constant policy of those who visited the island before to keep the natives as ignorant as possible in the use of fire-arms, the captain determined to furnish them with no means of enlarging their knowledge from any neglect of his; he therefore began by punishing the centinel in a most exemplary manner for his breach of duty, that the natives might be eye-witnesses of the severity with which the people belonging to the ship were punished when they committed any offence; and being informed that prince Otoo was privy to the theft, and that he was removed from Oparre, the royal residence, to a distant part of the country, the captain dispatched a messenger after him. At the same time several other great men, having embarked in their canoes, were making off with all possible secrecy and haste; but being discovered

from the ship, were instantly pursued. The captain, who himself commanded in the pursuit, made signals for them to bring to, to which they paid no regard: at length he gave orders to fire; but as none of them were hurt by that order, they rowed on. The fire was renewed, and the bullets flying thick about their boats, they at length thought proper to yield. When they were taken on board, they were shewn the centinel in irons, and were given to understand that he was again to be punished if the musket was not returned; and that he would in the end be killed for not killing the man in attempting to steal and carry it away. This was said to move their pity, for they are very compassionate, and will weep bitterly at the sight of a person in the agony of pain; but their tears are like those of children, easily excited and as easily dried up. They were at the same time told, that, as by their flight it was manifest that they were not unacquainted with the robbery, and that there was reason to suspect that if prince Otoo was not himself the robber, he had been instrumental in promoting it, if they did not cause it to be returned in a limited time, the captain declared with a severe tone of voice, that he would set fire to every boat about the island, and would not leave them a single vessel to go out to fish with. This was observed to work a much more powerful effect than the method taken to excite their pity. They desired to be released, and promised to recover the musket, and to send it on board. The very next morning a party of the natives accordingly brought it in a kind of rapture, as if by returning it they had delivered their country from impending ruin. This party assured the captain, by message from prince Otoo, that he had left the fellow who had stolen the

musket dead in the woods, and desired an interview with him to convince him of the fact. The captain returned for answer, that he would wait upon the prince at the royal palace, to which he might return in safety; and that he wanted no other evidence of the truth of what they had reported than the prince's royal word. He dismissed the messengers with presents; and to fulfil his promise, began to prepare himself for a visit to Oparre, the place appointed for the interview with Otoo, for till that was obtained, and the affair reconciled, all trade was totally prohibited, and not a single article to be purchased at any price.

Next day some of Otoo's chief officers came on board, and acquainted the captain that Otoo was still under great concern, and rather wished to receive him at the place of his present residence than at Oparre; but that if he would condescend to come without a guard, he would meet him at the palace. The captain having nothing more in view than to re-establish a good understanding with the natives, very readily gave his consent to come unattended; and farther assured them, if his highness was still under any dread, he would send one of his officers as a security that no indignities should be offered to his person, nor any insult to any of his retinue, provided they behaved with becoming respect. This having dissipated his fears, the manner of the visit was settled, and the time fixed for the parties to meet, which was at nine the next morning.

As the distance from the ship was about four miles, and no carriage to be had, the captain set out pretty early, with only Mr. Foster and one or two officers to attend him. When he arrived he found the prince sitting in a very pensive mood; but when he was told that the

gentlemen who were now before him were all the retinue the captain had brought with him, he assumed a more chearful and lively air, and expressed his desire to renew the peace by all the humiliating ways he could invent. The captain, on the other hand, knowing the consequences of widening the breach, received his submission with the greatest alacrity, and entered familiarly into conversation with the women, who always on these occasions make a part of the company, as did the other gentlemen with those indifferently who composed the circle. Thus matters being cleared up, and all that had passed forgiven on both sides, the captain was desirous of taking his leave, and in return invited the prince and his nobles to accompany him on board; but this they all declined, as not being properly prepared: they however gave him to understand that it should not be long before they accepted of his invitation. Accordingly, in a few days, prince Otoo, with many of his chiefs and attendants, in three canoes, were observed making towards the ship. They had with them as presents, hogs, fruit, and cloth; and they insisted that no return should be made for any thing that they presented; and, not to give offence, nothing was offered, but a variety of curiosities were laid in their way, which the captain knew it was almost impossible for these people to refuse. They looked wishfully at many things, but touched nothing. They were pressed to dine, and they did not seem displeased with the attention paid them: they were entertained and amused by various ways till dinner was ready, and particularly with music and dancing in a grotesque taste, which gave them infinite pleasure, as among other humourous performances a hornpipe was introduced, at which they could scarce contain themselves.

When notice was given that dinner was upon the table, and chairs were set, it was no small diversion to see the aukward figure they made, for they neither knew how to sit upon a chair, nor how to feed themselves with knife and fork. Their chiefs are fed like children, by their servants; but some soups being prepared, and spoons put into their hands, they made shift to help themselves with those, and to eat heartily. They were offered wines of various sorts unmixed, and afterwards mixed with water, but they would drink nothing but water. As soon as they had dined, they were again diverted with music and dancing, to which they paid the greatest attention; and in the evening, after tea had been served up, they departed, highly delighted with their day's entertainment.

The chiefs came now more frequently and familiarly on board than at first; and the gentlemen, particularly Mr. Foster, were assiduously employed on shore in exploring the different parts: pains were taken to keep the chiefs in good humour, by varying the diversions that were intended to amuse them, and fire-works were sometimes played off from the mast-head to increase their astonishment, and sometimes from the tents to excite their admiration; the great guns, shotted with round and grape, were fired off to show their effects; and sometimes the marines were drawn up in order of battle to display their evolutions.

On the 12th of May, preparations were made for leaving their station; but it was not imagined that the captain intended to sail for some time to come; a few small casks of water were taken on board in the day, and at night fire-works were renewed, which, though none of the best, filled the spectators with wonder and

astonishment ; but just as they had ceased, it began to thunder and lighten, which terrified the poor Indians more than the fire-works had pleased them before, imagining their deities were angry because the strangers had usurped their power.

On the 14th, the captain, with his officers and attendants, went on shore to take leave of the great men of the island, who had invited them to see a play at the palace. About two in the afternoon the gentlemen returned, and with them prince Otoo and his father, with a multitude of attendants, who brought their boats loaded with hogs, some turtle, and a dolphin ; delicacies which it was thought the island did not produce. About three the captain showed a disposition to depart in earnest, and this being made public, the girls came crowding about the ship, crying and lamenting as if parting from their nearest and dearest relations. At parting with the captain, the nobles appeared to be very much affected, and as they just then communicated to him the reason of their mustering in the manner already described, and that in five days they should go to war with the people of Maurua, or York Island, he gave them an English pendant, which he taught them how to display on the day of battle, and endeavoured to inspire them with an enthusiastic notion, that while they preserved that standard they never should be overcome. This night they cleared the reef. The next day they had an open sea and a fine breeze in their favour ; but just as the ship's canvass was spreading, one of the officers from the gun-room ports observed a person in the water, making from the ship towards the land ; they immediately hove to, and hoisted out the large cutter, armed her, and sent her after the man, who proved to be the gun-

ner's mate, endeavouring to escape with a view to be left behind ; but this attempt failing, he was taken up, brought back, and laid in irons. He was an Irishman by birth, and had sailed in the Dutch service. No impediment now remaining, the ship pursued her course to the N. W. and N. W. by W. having four of the natives of Otaheite on board as passengers to Huaheine, to which she was bound, and where she cast anchor the same night. Here the captain was welcomed by king Oree, who came on board before the ship was well moored, bringing with him a hog as a present.

On the 16th, abundance of canoes came alongside the ship to trade, bringing hogs, fowls, and fruit, of various sorts, to barter for such things as were shewn them, of which each chose what he thought was most valuable, according to the price that was set upon it. But while the greatest part of the people were engaged in traffic, some were employed in an attempt to carry off one of the ship's buoys ; these, however, were discovered before they had accomplished their design, were fired upon, and for safety obliged to jump into the sea, leaving their canoe behind them, which, by way of punishment, was taken on board, and cut up for the use of the cooks. This day the captain and gentlemen went on shore to pay their compliments to the king and his nobles, and Mr. Foster went up the country to examine its productions. This he continued as a daily task during the ship's continuance in this harbour. While he was thus employed, some of the other gentlemen and officers went up into the woods a-shooting, and the captain employed himself in laying in provisions and increasing the ship's stores. The number of inhabitants that came about the ship was now so great, that it was found necessary

to place sentinels in the gang-ways, to prevent the men from coming on board, but no opposition was made to the women, so that the ship was crowded with them.

On the 17th king Oree came and dined on board, and the captain ordered the guns to be shotted and fired by way of salute, at his entrance and departure; he had given the captain to understand that he expected the same honours to be paid to him as had been shown to the chiefs of Otaheite.

A report being current that the natives intended to rise and attack the ship, the captain, though he did not think them serious in such an attempt, was unwilling totally to disregard the intimation; he therefore ordered twenty stand of arms to be in readiness in case any commotion should be observed among them. The rumour increased on the 19th, but no preparations could be observed to countenance such a report; the king continued his visits as usual, and never came empty-handed.

The first and second lieutenants, and one of the mates being a duck-shooting, on the 20th, were set upon by a party of the people, consisting of more than fifty, who first divested them of their arms, and then robbed them of what articles they had carried with them to trade; in the scuffle, the first lieutenant lost the skirt of his coat, and one of the other gentlemen received a severe blow. When the party had stripped them of their merchandizes, they restored to them their fowling-pieces, and suffered them to make the best of their way on board, where king Oree happened to be feasting; they complained of the insult, and insisted on satisfaction for the loss; he told them that it was not in his power to pu-

nish the party that had committed the robbery, they being out of his jurisdiction ; but he offered to head any number of the ship's company that should be thought able to reduce them, and would show them the way to their place of residence, which offer, being thought reasonable, was accepted ; but at the same time he assured them, that these men were not afraid of their guns, as they had frequently seen them miss fire.

The next day the captain and officers made ready to accompany king Oree in the expedition against the robbers ; and having ordered fifty marines, with some sailors, to be well armed, they landed near the palace of the king, and having required him to conduct them according to his promise, he very readily consented, and they all set out together. Having marched for more than ten miles, they at length came to a high hill, which parted the dominions of Oree from those of the king whose subjects they were who committed the robbery, and over which they were to pass before they could approach them. Here they found the ascent very steep, and very fatiguing ; but when they had reached the summit, the king shewed them the residence of the robbers at some distance in the valley on the opposite side of the hill, and left it to the captain's choice either to proceed or to return back. He was seriously told that they wanted only to decoy him ; that there was no access to those Indians but through a steep and narrow pass, in which two men only could go abreast, and that there they could destroy them with stones, while their fire-arms would be of little or no use. This honest representation having its weight, the captain gave over the pursuit, and the whole party returned, sufficiently chagrined with their day's exploit. In the mean time, the

people that were left on board had loaded all their guns great and small, to be prepared in case of an attack from the shore in the absence of their commander and his followers: but all things remaining quiet, the captain returned on board, and with him his associate king Oree, who brought with him a hog for dinner ready dressed.

King Oree came on board on the 23d, and after mutual presents had been exchanged, and many demonstrations of affection and friendship shewn on the part of his majesty, he took his leave, weeping as if he had been parting from his kingdom. While the chiefs were with some reluctance dispatched, it was not so easy a task to clear the ship from the impertinences of the women; they all wanted presents before they departed, and when they were driven up one hatchway they ran down another, crying and bellowing as if nothing but ruin attended their return to shore: however, when things came to the last extremity, and they saw the ship unmoored, and the sails spread, they betook themselves quietly to their canoes, though they afterwards made a terrible bellowing as they rowed away.

They arrived at Ulietea on the 24th, without any thing remarkable intervening, except that Mara, the gunner's mate, who had been laid in irons for endeavouring to make his escape on shore at the ship's departure from Otaheite, was released, and made prisoner at large, with a centinel to attend him; but on his arrival in port he was again put in irons.

The next day the captain went ashore and visited the king and royal family. The queen, upon seeing him, instantly fell into a fit of frenzy, striking herself with a shark's tooth till the blood ran from her in streams. It

is the custom to do this both when they rejoice, and when they mean to express grief. As soon as the blood was done away, she received the captain with open arms. After a short stay, which exhibited a scene of mutual caresses, the captain returned on board with the queen, and a beautiful young princess, her daughter, in company. They were scarce on board when all the young girls in the bay were ready to enter, and it was absolutely necessary to keep out the men, to avoid confusion.

The trade commenced very briskly on the 26th, but nothing was called for so eagerly as red feathers: so that the captain found it necessary to order the men abast, and to forbid them to traffic with red feathers, as it spoiled the provision trade. This day some bars of iron were taken from the hold, for the armourer's use, and some tons of stone-ballast stowed in the hold in their room. Some fire-works were also this day displayed for the entertainment of the queen and royal family. Mr. Foster was now indefatigable in his researches after the natural productions of this country; and in this island he was permitted to range without fear or molestation, wherever any thing that attracted his notice was to be found.

On the 28th the gentlemen were invited by the king to be present at a play. The title of the piece was *Mi-didij Harrany*, i. e. *The Child is Coming*. Their plays consist of three distinct modes of action; music, dancing, and farce. Their music is but mean, except their singing, which is plaintive and sweet; their dancing imitable; and their farce nearly similar to the drolls of Bartholomew fair. In short, they are more laughable than the gentlemen expected, who returned not dis-



Inhabitants of Otaheite, dancing to their native Music.



pleased with their day's diversion, nor unaffected with the charms of some of the performers, who were the king's daughters, and decorated with flowers and ornaments, so prettily interwoven with their hair, as to add a grace to their natural beauty, that was quite irresistible. Nothing could deform them but the distorted mouths they are taught to make, in varying the attitudes of their war dances, which are so exceedingly ugly, that none of the sailors, (some of whom are excellent mimics) could copy them.

The pinnace and large cutter being moored every night at the buoy, as soon as it was light on the 29th, it was discovered that the rudders and tillers of both vessels were wanting. Word being brought on board of this theft, the captain ordered the coxswain of the pinnace in irons, for his carelessness, and instantly went on shore to recover the loss; upon farther enquiry, he was told, that the boat's grapnel was gone, as was likewise the boat hook. On complaint to the king, his majesty assisted the captain in the discovery of the thieves, and, after diligent enquiry, found out the person who had stolen the grapnels, and recovered them; as they likewise did the persons who had taken the rudders; but one of them was found split to get at the iron-work, and the other was returned without injury. The tiller of the pinnace and the boat's hook never were heard of; but in the room of them a large hog was brought, together with an immense heap of bread-fruit. About six the coxswain was released from his irons, as it was not in the power of man to guard against all the stratagems of the natives to steal iron.

The pinnace and launch went to the south side of the island with the gentlemen on board, on the 30th, to pay

a visit to the friends of Oedidee, who had been to the southward, and to restore him again in safety to their care. The captain was cautious of taking him to England, as he was not certain that any British ship would again be sent to visit the island, and he was unwilling to confine him in Europe.

On the 4th of June preparations were made for putting to sea, and in the afternoon a breeze springing up fair, after taking leave of the royal family, and leaving them all in tears; and after entrusting a letter with Obidee to be given to Captain Furneaux, if he should happen to touch at that island, they weighed anchor, and set sail. The number of hogs which were purchased was greater than they could find room for alive; they therefore ventured to kill some of them to salt, but they proved very indifferent meat.

Nothing remarkable occurred till the 16th, when land was seen from the mast-head, bearing N. N. E. They saw several dolphins and bonnetoes, and caught three sharks. At one, being pretty near up with the land, they discovered seven small islands, full of cocoa-nut trees, surrounded with a reef, but saw no sign of any inhabitants; the whole circumference they computed to be about eight leagues. Finding no entrance for ship, or boat, their pursued their course W. by S.

On the 20th they saw land, bearing W. S. W. At five they hauled up S. by E. thinking they saw another island.

About nine in the morning, of the 21st, they got close under the island, but found the coast craggy: the country, however, appeared to be full of trees, and on the S. E. side of it they could perceive them loaded with cocoa-nuts: they saw also plantain and banana-trees, in

squares, as if planted by line. Being not above a mile from the shore, many of the natives were observed to be in motion, and in less than an hour the beach was crowded with them. Sounding for anchorage, they found no bottom; they therefore proceeded with an easy sail along the north shore from W. to S. W. The N. E. part of the island is pretty round. Being now arrived at the west side of the island, they again saw several of the natives in motion, having large clubs and spears in their hands. The captain ordered the pinnace and large cutter to be hoisted out, armed and well manned; and, taking with him several of the principal officers and gentlemen, he landed and took possession of the island for his Britannic majesty, King George the Third; hoisting at the same time an union jack, and giving it the name of Prince Frederick's Island, in honour of the Prince of Wales. No sooner was the ceremony over than one of the gentlemen received a severe blow on the left arm with a stone, from an invisible hand. Looking up to the top of the rocks, which almost rose perpendicularly, they perceived a company of the natives almost over their heads, the foot of the rock not being more than thirty feet from the edge of the water. Seeing the savages had so much advantage over them, they judged it prudent to take to their boats, in which they continued to coast along the shore, in order to discover a more convenient place to land; nor was it easy to find a place less dangerous than that which they had just left. The next attempt they made to land had well nigh proved fatal to the captain; a savage from the rocks observing their motions, threw his spear with astonishing force, the direction of which was full at the captain's body; but fortunately he saw it a-coming just

time enough, by stooping, to let it fly over his head; and when it fell it grazed the thigh of one of the gentlemen that stood behind. The signal was then given to fire upon them, which was incessantly kept up for some time, during which some of them were observed to drop, and the rest fled into the woods, and were no more seen, making, however, a dreadful howling and yelling, as if calling together their whole force. The captain finding nothing to be got here without a great deal of bloodshed, and without hazarding the lives of his people to no good purpose, thought proper to embark, and to continue his course in search of a more hospitable people, to recruit his stores. The savages of this island may properly be so called: they were a fierce looking race, some with short, and others with long black hair, tied round their heads, and adorned with feathers. Their complexion was a bright shining black, made so by art, as their thighs were of a dark copper colour. They were nimble and active, stout and resolute; and were not easily dispersed, even when the great shot was fired amongst them. Their conduct induced the captain to call this place *Savage Island*.

On the 26th they directed their course for the longest isle, of a cluster which they had seen the preceding day. Several canoes came from the isles indiscriminately, and brought plantains, bread-fruit, yams and fish. The people appeared in every respect like those of Amsterdam. At noon they cast anchor on the north side of the island, about half a mile from the shore, in twenty one fathom water, red sand, broken shells, and small stones; and presently hoisted out the large cutter, and steadied the ship for the convenience of trade. This afternoon one of the natives got hold of the lead-line,

and was making with it towards the shore, but being discovered, was shot at, brought back, and the line restored. Shaddocks, and yams, were brought in plenty.

Several of the natives came off the next day with hogs, fowls, fish, and fruit, but none were admitted on board. The common men were likewise forbidden to trade with the natives, to prevent the ill-consequences of quarrels, that frequently happened in making their bargains. About seven in the morning the captain and master went in the pinnace, attended by a company of marines, in search of water, and about eight returned, having found a watering-place, but the water brackish. About nine the empty water-casks were sent on shore in the launch; and the pinnace and cutter went to trade, and in less than half an hour came back loaded; but, in the hurry, the surgeon lost his fowling-piece. It was here observed, as at Amsterdam, that many of the natives were without their little finger; that not a few had scars cut in the upper part of their cheeks, and others had several circles, one within another, on their arms, as if branded. It was understood that these were signs of mourning.

The morning of the 28th being clear, they discerned from the mast-head two large islands to the northward, at the distance of sixteen or seventeen leagues, called by the Indians Tassua and Eka-u-ur. At six the launch was sent for water. When she landed, the natives came about her in swarms, and one of them seized a cartouch-box, full of ammunition; others wrested the second lieutenant's fowling-piece from him; and others seized the cooper's bucket, with his adze, and a quantity of bungs in it, and instantly made off. The boats,

crew fired at them, and they dropped the bucket; but kept the adze, the fowling-piece, and the cartouch-box. They seemed indeed in less dread of fire-arms than any of the savages they had yet met with; for the fellow who took the cartouch-box, seized the muzzle of the gun which the soldier was about to point at him, directed it from him, and by that means got clear off with his booty. As the likeliest means to oblige them to restore their plunder, the captain caused a large sailing canoe to be seized, to which they made some opposition. On the approach of the party commanded on that service, of which the captain himself was the leader, the savages, all but one man, jumped overboard, but it was not till the vessel was hauled upon the beach that he could be prevailed upon to quit his property; and when he did, he made towards the captain, armed with a desperate weapon, which he brandished with one hand over his head, and with the other clapped his breech. It was in vain that signs were made him to lay it down, but the captain presenting his piece at him, he then, being in some fear, dropped it on the ground; but the instant the piece was taken from the captain's shoulder, that instant he snatched up his weapon, and advanced as before. The captain was now, in his own defence, obliged to fire, but being unwilling to kill so brave a fellow, took aim where he could least injure him, and shot him in the thighs. The gun was loaded with swan shot, one of which pierced the very hand with which he was denouncing defiance; he then ran howling to the woods, and presently five or six of his companions came with him upon their backs, and seemed to supplicate relief. The surgeon very humanely dressed his wounds, applying to them a remedy he had

learned among the Indians, of scraped sugar-cane spread upon a certain leaf. After this rencounter they seemed very peaceable, and soon restored the fowling-piece and adze. The water being bad, the captain, unwilling to lose time, ordered the boats to be hoisted in, and the ship to set sail. This island was called by the natives Anamocka; the same to which Tasman gave the name of Rotterdam, and where he received quite different treatment.

The next day they directed their course to the large islands, which they had descried the day before, and kept on sounding all the way, from sixty to thirty-nine fathom water. The natives followed the ship all day with provisions to trade.

On the 30th, in the afternoon, they approached the islands. On the lowest, and westernmost of the two, they observed a continual smoke issuing from a hill, the easternmost end of which gave them reason to think that a burning mountain subsisted somewhere in that direction, and it was not long before they were convinced of the truth of their conjecture. About five in the afternoon they were in full sail between the islands, the lowest of which the Indians, who followed the ship to trade, called Tussua. It appeared in some places so burnt, that they could plainly discover from the ship, by the appearance of trees, how far the conflagration had reached. As soon as they were to leeward of the burning mountain, though it was not just then raging, the people could perceive, by the smart of their eyes, when they looked to windward, that the very air was impregnated with sulphureous atoms.

On the 1st of July they pursued their course, and the next day discovered land, bearing about W. by N. half

N. and bore away towards it, steering to N. W. The large cutter having been sent to sound and examine the shore, the officer reported that no anchorage was practicable; and after examining the coast for a considerable way, attempting in vain to get some turtle, of which by several symptoms there was reason to suppose there were many about the island, they made sail and pursued their course. On this island they saw several natives, but none came on board.

On the 16th they saw land from the mast-head, bearing W. S. W. prodigiously high, not more than eight leagues distant; the weather being hazy, prevented their seeing it before. It blowing a storm they neared it fast, but could not venture in with the land. It appeared very pleasant, and full of trees. In the evening they wore ship and bore away to the N. E.

On the 18th they saw two large islands, bearing S. E. by E. full of trees, and much like the most fruitful parts of New-Zealand, with several cascades and rivulets of water, which made them long to reach the shore. At noon they were within hearing of the natives, but could neither discern bay, sound or harbour, wherein to cast anchor. The next day they tacked and stood for the land. Between the first and second isles they could plainly perceive a strait or passage; but the wind blowing right out, they continued working from one isle to the other, endeavouring to get in, till they could plainly distinguish the words of the savages, and could hear them cry wyhanna, heea, waving their hands at the same time, as if inviting them to come and land. In the mean time, two or three of their canoes came out; but it blowing hard, they could not venture alongside. The people were of a dark copper colour, shock-haired

with no other clothing than a white sash round the waist, the ties of which hung down before, and reached to the middle of the thigh. About eleven at night they got some distance within the two large islands that formed the strait, and kept tacking every two hours the whole night. The next day they could see four islands, very high and very extensive. At ten they were close under the south end of the largest island, where they saw multitudes of the inhabitants, who lined the rocks, bellowing and howling; and saw also many smokes within land. At eleven they came in sight of a large and high island from the mast head, lying to windward.

Having tacked and stood for the high island, on the 21st they came in sight of two other large isles, on one of which was a burning mountain. About twelve, being near one of those isles, great numbers of savages presented themselves, armed with clubs, spears, and bows and arrows. They stood in for a pleasant bay that presented itself in the isle which lies at the west end of that on which the burning-mountain was situated. At four they hove to, and hoisted out the boats, armed them, and sent them in to sound; at four they made the signal for anchorage, and at five the ship came to an anchor in nine fathom water with a fine sandy bottom. The ship was scarcely moored before the natives came off in their canoes from the east side of the bay, and many swam from the west side; the distance being not above a quarter of a mile. They were of the negro kind, quite black, and woolly-headed, poor mean despicable-looking wretches, but armed with bows and poisoned arrows, with every one a club made of hard wood, slung over his shoulders. They were quite naked, except a girdle, or piece of matting, tied round

the waist, and drawn so tight that it was with difficulty that a finger could be thrust between it and the skin : they had on one wrist a piece of wood or bone, so nicely jointed that it was not easy to discover the seam : this too was so tight that many imagined it must have been put on when they were very young, and that the wrist had grown up to it ; for, being curiously embossed, it was at first thought to be one piece, and nobody suspected to find a joint. Some of them were marked on their bodies, but very different from any they had before seen ; for, instead of being smooth and seemingly indented within the skin, their marks appeared rough, and raised above it. As soon as they approached the ship, or came near any of the crew, they sprinkled water over their heads, and patted their heads with their open hands, crying Towmarrow, Towmarrow ; but offering no kind of rudeness, nor misbehaviour of any kind. They kept about the ship, with lights, after it was dark, and when they had sufficiently gratified their curiosity, they went quietly away. Their boats were of a form very different from any they had before seen, being raised higher in the middle than at each end.

Great numbers of them came the next day about the ship, and some came on board. At first they shewed no disposition to mischief, but leaped about, and admired every thing they saw. Being unwilling, however, to go away, and many of them pressing to be admitted at once, it was found necessary to oppose their attempts, which brought on a quarrel, and several of them let fly their arrows from their canoes, against which the crew were upon their guard, as suspecting their intent. The marines were then ordered to fire, and in a short time the ship was cleared of such unwelcome visitors. One

of the fellows, however, in going off, let fly an arrow, as was supposed, against one of the officers; but he paid for his audacity with his life. In the afternoon the captain ordered out the pinnace, and with a party of marines well armed, went on shore. The natives, on seeing them land, made a halt, and stood quite still. The captain, willing to make friends with them, shewed them some articles of European manufacture, and some of Indian; and made signs for them to lay aside their weapons, and sit down, which they obeyed. He then went up to them, and presented their chief with a few trifles, with which he seemed very much pleased; he next acquainted them that the ship was in want of water, but they either did not or would not understand him; and seeing there was none to be gotten without bloodshed, nor any wood to be had but what was as hard as brazil, the captain returned on board, and prepared to sail. None of these people brought either flesh or fruit to dispose of; nor could the captain procure more than one lean hog, though there were many within sight. Those who were of the wooding party saw several of their women, who, they reported, were considerably uglier than the men. At ten they caught a shark about twelve feet long: in hauling him near the boat, he gave a sudden plunge, and, seizing the stem in his mouth, left two of his teeth buried in the wood, and it was with the utmost danger and difficulty that five of the boat's crew could get the better of him. In dissecting his head for one of the gentlemen to preserve his jaw-bones, three inches of an Indian arrow was found buried in his brains.

On the 23d they got clear out of the bay by towing; the Indians following them in their canoes. Several of the

gentlemen fell sick, as supposed, by eating the large red ground fish which they had caught in the bay: they were strengthened in this opinion by the dogs being taken ill that had eaten the fragments; and one of the hogs, that had taken what the dogs brought up, actually died; being opened, the liver and intestines were turned quite black. Though the people had no notion of trade, yet several of the sailors prevailed on some of them to part with their bows and arrows, which they exchanged for beads and other trifles; but their spears nothing that was offered them could purchase. From the circumstances of the gentlemen's falling sick, and the natives using poisoned arrows, the captain named this bay Venomous Bay.

The next day they saw four unknown islands, surrounded with a reef. One island they called Three Hills, as it had three high peaked hills upon it; another they called Shepherd's Isles. A number of small islands were in sight for several days. They could see from the decks the natives of several isles running along the beaches to look at the ship. Continuing their course to the S. they drew near the southern islands, which they found to consist of one large island and three or four smaller ones. The two northernmost, which are much the largest, they called Montague and Hinchinbrook Islands, and the large one Lord Sandwich's Island.

On the 1st of August they bore away S. by W. round the north-west end of Hinchinbrook Island. At four in the afternoon they saw several of the natives, who appeared in every respect the same as the savages in Venomous Bay. They made signs for our navigators to land, by waving green boughs, the emblems of peace, and some of them jumped into the water, and made for

the ship; but the ship making way, they were soon distanced.

Having then bore away N. E. of an island they had already passed, the next morning they brought to an anchor in ten fathom water, rocky ground. Great numbers of the natives came swimming towards the ship; but on the boats being hoisted out they all made to land again. Their yellings were different from any they had yet heard.

Early on the 4th the pinnace and large cutter went off to examine the coast, and to endeavour to find out a convenient place to wood and water. At half past seven those on board the ship were alarmed by a continual firing from the boats on shore, and immediately fired a swivel gun loaded with grape-shot, and sent the small cutter well manned and armed to the assistance of the boats already engaged; at the same time continuing to fire from the ship with grape shot. Soon after this the boats returned, and brought word that they had scarcely touched the ground when the savages attacked them, and wanted to haul the boats into the woods; that one of the boatswain's mates was unfortunately run through the cheek with a spear, which they threw from the land; that one of the sailors was likewise wounded in the thigh in two places by a like weapon; that the master, Mr. Gilbert, who commanded on this occasion, was also wounded in the breast with an arrow, the point of which very fortunately broke in piercing his cloaths, otherwise it must have penetrated to his heart; and that some others had received very desperate blows before their guns could be made use of; that, in return, they had killed several of the savages, and had wounded

many more ; and that, by means of the succours that had been sent them, and the firing from the ship, they had at length cleared the coast of them. This conflict was continued for more than an hour, in which time showers of arrows, spears, and stones came from the bushes, and flew over and between the people in the boats, but providentially no other hurt was received except what has been already mentioned : many more, however, of the enemy would have been killed, but that the flints were so bad the powder would not take fire. As soon as the boats returned, the ship prepared to sail, being told that no water was to be found in that bay, though it seemed to abound with every thing else. At ten they fired a round shot among the savages that shewed themselves upon the shore, and stood out of the bay in search of a more hospitable people. At night they observed a great body of fire, which issued from the burning mountain already mentioned, from whence they were not now at any considerable distance.

They stood in for the island the next day, on which they had observed the burning mountain, and near which they had before landed. The bay they now discovered was situated at the S. S. W. part of the island, where the boats were sent out to reconnoitre, and presently brought word that there was safe anchorage in four fathom and a half water, that there was plenty of fresh water on shore, and that there was great appearance of plenty of every thing else that was wanted, particularly of wood and fruit. They had scarce cast anchor when several of the natives came off with cocoa-nuts, yams, bannanas, plantains, &c. and one, an old man, brought on board one fowl, which he presented to the captain.

Those who brought the fruit were afraid to approach the ship, on which the captain ordered the small cutter to be manned, and to row towards them; but even this seemed to terrify them. They made off from the boat, but threw some cocoa-nuts into it, for which they did not seem to expect any reward. It was not long before great numbers came about the ship, armed with the same weapons as the inhabitants about Venomous Bay made use of. There being now about forty canoes assembled they first began by endeavouring to cut away the buoy; but a few musket-balls having whistled about their ears, presently obliged them to desert that enterprize. They then began their war-song, the certain signal to engage. To intimidate them, and to prevent the effusion of blood, a four-pounder was fired over their heads, at which they all jumped into the sea, and made towards the shore; but recovering themselves, and finding that no one had received any hurt, they again boarded their canoes, and advanced as before. It was then thought necessary to fire to effect, and two or three of their canoes being disabled by one shot, the rest fled hastily on shore; the boats followed, and in sight of some thousands of them filled some casks with water, and returned to the ship.

The boats being ordered to land again on the 6th, the captain previously commanded a spring upon the cable to keep the ship's broadside to the shore, to cover the waterers; and went himself in the pinnace to make peace with the natives. Finding them, however, drawn up in two separate bodies, all armed and prepared for war, he caused a musket to be fired over their heads, and made the signal for them to lay down their arms, which they refused to do, with menaces if he dared to land. On this defiance, the signal was made for the ship to

fire, which was instantly obeyed, with great guns, swivels, and wall pieces, loaded with grape-shot, which in less than a minute so cleared the shore of them, that only two of them remained, one of whom was the old man who the day before had presented the captain with a fowl. About one the boats returned to the ship loaded with water, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, which, after they had felt the effects of the ship's superiority, they brought in great abundance to the water's edge, laying them down and running away, without waiting for any thing in exchange.

After what had now passed, the natives, to all appearance, assumed a new aspect: they came and laid down their arms, and seemed to supplicate for peace, which was readily granted, and lines were marked out over which they were not to pass. Peace being thus far established, the natives came down unarmed, and brought with them whatever the island afforded; for which they received in return such articles of trade as they liked best. The fishers now began to fish without fear, and at three hauls of the seine they caught about five hundred mullet, many of them weighing ten pounds a fish. The old Indian came frequently on board, and the captain used him with great civility. It was soon discovered that the body of natives who intended to attack the ship were not the inhabitants of the bay, but people from another quarter, who, finding themselves unequal to the undertaking, dispersed and retired every one to his own home. It was, however, thought prudent to be constantly on guard.

During the whole time of their stay, the volcano roared in a most terrifying manner, sometimes emitting whole torrents of flame and smoke, that ascended above the

clouds; and sometimes stones of such an enormous size as to be equal in bulk to the ship's pinnace, which were thrown like pebbles to an incredible distance. The convulsions wherewith it was agitated before these vast bodies were ejected seemed to shake the foundations of the island; and though the place where the ship lay was more than twelve miles distant, yet the ashes, when the wind blew a breeze from the westward, would cover the decks like dust.

The natives of this island are very black, but make themselves still blacker than they naturally are by painting their faces of a shining jet, interspersed with red and white spots on their noses and foreheads. Between their nostrils they bore holes, which they keep open with a short stick. They go naked except a sort of broad girdle round their waists. Their hair, which is not woolly, they tie differently, as each likes best: some let it flow down their shoulders; others tie it up in folds about their head; others again twist it, and let it hang in plaits; while not a few of them cut it short, or, (as we say,) crop it. They whoop and whistle to call a number of them together, when they intend mischief; and when they apprehend danger they hide themselves in the covert of the woods.

Their women are in general passable when young, but frightful when they grow old. On their heads they wear a kind of bonnet, not inelegantly matted, and round their waists a short petticoat, which reaches to their knees; this too is made of a kind of matting, for no cloth was seen among them: they paint themselves variously as well as the men, but their favourite colour is red. The men seemed very jealous of them, and never suffered any of them to appear alone. They generally

kept behind the men; and most of those that were of age had a child, or a bundle upon their backs: they, notwithstanding, were always merry, either shouting or laughing.

Like almost all the other islanders they were fond of working-tools, and that induced them to watch an opportunity to steal the cooper's adze, which, being missed, another fray commenced, and one of the savages bent his bow to shoot at the man who was pursuing the thieves; but not being quick enough in taking aim, the man shot him dead with the bow in his hand. The old Indian, however, whom we have before mentioned, recovered the adze, and returned it to the cooper.

It is remarkable that the natives of this island were more scrupulous in taking any thing from the sailors than those of any other nation, and never would touch with their bare hands what was given them; but always received it between green leaves, which they afterwards tied up, and carried upon the ends of their clubs; and if ever any of the sailors touched their skin, they always rubbed the part with the like green leaf. Notwithstanding this false delicacy, however, they gave the sailors to understand that they eat one another; and one day, when the inhabitants about the bay were in motion, and many of them marched forth armed to some distant part of the island, those that remained invited the gentlemen to feast upon a man that they had barbiqued; which they refused with the utmost disgust.

When these people make a wonder at any thing they cry Hebrow, and shake their right hand. They wear bracelets, like the Indians of Venemous Bay, in which they stick their hair pricker, (an instrument which they

use to dress their heads) and likewise the slings with which they throw their javelins; and it is astonishing with what dexterity and force some of them will hit a mark. One of them, to show the commanding officer on shore what he could do, threw his spear without his sling through the bole of a three four inches in diameter, at twenty yards distance: another of them, in the presence of the first lieutenant, shot a fish as it swam along in the sea, at the distance of twenty-six yards, with a bow and arrow, which fish the lieutenant carried on board with the arrow sticking in its body, as a proof of what he had seen performed.

Some of the gentlemen, one clear day, attempted to ascend a hill at some distance, with intent to view the volcano more clearly, but were obliged to retreat precipitately, the ground under them being so hot that they might as well have walked upon a hot oven: the smell too was intolerably sulphureous, which proceeded from a smoke that issued through the fissures of the earth; yet from this smoke the natives find a remedy for their cutaneous disorders. The gentlemen observing a man holding a child over the smoke, had the curiosity to enquire the reason, who made them understand, by shewing the child's eruptions, that it was troubled with the itch.

While the people were employed in searching for ballast, they discovered water issuing from the crevices of a rock, hot enough to draw tea. Two of the ship's company, who had been troubled with rheumatic complaints, at times, throughout the voyage, went, accompanied with the surgeon, to bathe in the water, but found the stones so hot underneath that they could not stand upon them, without first plunging in some of their

cold garments, to keep the soles of their feet from touching them. In one place the waters were so hot there was no bearing the finger in them : in another they were just hot enough to bear to plunge the whole body, but not to remain any considerable time.

Here the water being very conveniently situated, not above thirty or forty yards from the shore, the casks were filled almost as soon as they could be cleaned and repaired ; and there being plenty of wood, these two necessary articles were fully completed ; and the boats, before the other repairs could be accomplished, had time to recruit the ballast, in proportion as the ship's stores were expended. During the ship's stay, the people were plentifully supplied with fish and fruit ; but of pork, or other animal food, there was little to be procured.

Having been already ten days in repairing the ship, taking in wood and water, purchasing fruits, &c. the natives began again to be troublesome, watching every opportunity to level their arrows at the guard, and restrained only by the fear of their muskets from proceeding to extremities. Having occasion for some large timber to supply the decays of the ship, orders were given, a few days before their intended departure to cut down a tree of vast growth, and for the convenience of getting it on board, to saw it into three pieces. This tree so divided, the natives eyed with pleasure, not suspecting that the strangers intended to carry it off, but to leave it in compliment to them, as it suited exactly their ideas of constructing just double the number of canoes. To the cutting down and sawing the natives made no opposition ; but when they saw the sailors employed in rolling down the body of the tree to the water's edge,

they could not help looking surly; and one of them, (who probably was more interested than the rest) was frequently seen to offer his spear at the labourers, but was restrained, for fear of the guard; at length he watched his opportunity, and, starting from behind a bush, was levelling an arrow full at the commanding officer, when he was discovered, and shot dead. The ball tore his arm to pieces, and entered his side. His companions instantly carried off the body, and laid it in the wood, where the ship's surgeon went to examine it, but found it totally deprived of life.

The crew were now permitted to go ashore by turns, for the preservation of their health; but the captain, knowing the natives wanted nothing so much as an opportunity to revenge the death of their companions, strictly enjoined them never to walk alone, nor to stray more than an hundred yards from the guard. In the mean time preparations were making on board to set sail; the ship was smoaked above and below, the hold fresh stowed, and the ballast shifted.

Though the people on this island, after feeling the effects of the European fire-arms, were peaceable, they were not friendly, nor were they, like the Indians in the Society Isles, fond of iron; they wished for some of the tools with which they saw the sailors cut down wood; but, except an adze or two, they never attempted to steal any thing. The coopers left their casks during the night unguarded, nor were they under apprehensions about their cloaths, which they suffered to lie carelessly about while they were at work. These people discovered none of that disposition to thievery, which is natural to the generality of Indians. In their course of trade, they totally disregarded beads and baubles, and

seemed to prefer Rotterdam fish-hooks and turtle-shell, to every thing else that was offered them. They suffered the sailors to have no communication with their women; nor were they easily persuaded to part with their arms on any account. The produce of the island they freely parted with; but on whatever required labour in the construction, they set a high value.

The islands which compose this Archipelago are not easily numbered. Our navigators counted upwards of seventy in sight at one time; they seem to be inhabited by people of very different natures and complexions. Some they saw woolly-headed, and of the African race; others of a copper colour, not unlike the New Zealanders; and others they saw of the mulatto colour; and not a few like the natives of Rotterdam, of a brownish black, with long hair and shorn beards.

The island on which Captain Cook chose to refit is situated in lat. $19^{\circ} 30' S.$ and in long. $169^{\circ} 38' E.$ It is called by the natives Tanna, and the bay where the ship cast anchor Providence. Where the effects of the volcano did not reach, the island is fertile, abounding in fruits of various sorts, which grow to a vast magnitude: a yam which was weighed, exceeded fifty-five pounds, and other fruits in proportion. The trees too are of an extraordinary size; but a wide circle in the interior part of the island, discovered nothing to the eye but a dreary waste, covered with cinders, and tainting the air with sulphur. Other surrounding islands looked pleasant to the eye; but, according to the report of the natives of Tanna, abounded in nothing of which they themselves were in want.

Early on the 20th, the captain gave orders to weigh anchor, and about ten in the morning made sail to the

S. S. W. with the wind at S. S. E. On the 22d they came abreast of the isle called Harramango, where the quarrel happened, in which a multitude of the inhabitants were killed, and where some of the ship's company were wounded, as has been already related. About eleven they came in sight of Lord Sandwich's island, which is very large, and pleasant.

The next day they came in sight of the famous isle of Monicolo, and sailed along shore N. W. and N. W. by N. It has a most beautiful appearance, full of plantations, and all of them well fenced. They were frequently so close to shore that they could hear the natives hollow to them. Being arrived nearly at the west end, they discovered a passage, (the same they had passed before two days after they had discovered these islands); and night approaching, they shortened sail, and lay to. In the night many fires were seen on the island.

On the 25th they entered the large deep bay called St. Philip and St. James, discovered by Mindana in 1595. There being a fine breeze from the S. S. W. they stood pretty well into the bay on the 26th, the entrance to which lies N. by W. At two they hoisted out the pinnace and large cutter, armed them, and sent them to search for anchorage, in order to exchange their water taken in at Tanna, it proving very bad. While the boats were employed in examining the coast, three canoes came close to the ship, and struck their sails, but the men would not venture to come on board. The gentlemen threw them some medals, cloth, and nails; the latter of which were most joyfully received. In return they offered some plants of cinnamon trees, which they had in their boats. They had likewise in their ca-

noes long spears, headed with the tail-bones of the stingray, but did not shew the least disposition to mischief. They were black and woolly-headed, and were naked, except a belt tied tight round their waists, in like manner with the people before described. They are of the middle stature, and wear bracelets, as most of the people in these islands do, but differ in one respect, by ornamenting their heads with plumes of feathers, like the inhabitants of New Zealand. About four in the afternoon the boats returned, without being able to discover a watering-place, or any safe anchorage within the bay: they saw, however, a large river, but no harbour within reach. Several of the inhabitants came in sight, but were very shy, and kept at a distance. Upon this intelligence they hoisted the boats on board, and made sail out of the bay, at the mouth of which they lay off and on all night.

On the 4th of September they came in sight of land, bearing about E. and S. by E. which was called Cape Colnet, after the midshipman who discovered it. About twelve they saw the land more plain, large, and extensive, and the next day worked well in with the land. Seeing twenty or thirty canoes standing towards the ship, they thought it advisable to load the great guns, and to prepare for defence, in case of opposition. About eight they hoisted out the pinnace and large cutter, and sent them forwards to examine an opening which they observed in the reef. They returned, having found a clear passage, and very regular soundings from eight and a half to five and a half fathoms water. At one the ship came to an anchor within half a mile of the land. In less than half an hour the ship was surrounded with the natives, mostly armed with clubs, spears, and slings, the

stones of which were of the size of an egg, smooth and round as if turned in on engine: they appeared, however very peaceable, and several were admitted on board. They were most of them, but not all, flat-nosed and woolly-headed, of a middling stature, and naked, except about their waists. All the islanders seen in this Archipelago are nearly naked alike, having no other clothing but a girdle, sometimes of one fabric, sometimes of another, drawn tight about their middles, and so contrived as to cover them as low as the haunches. Some of the natives here, like those of Easter Island, have holes bored in their ears, and wear heavy ornaments in them, which draw them down to a frightful length; and some of them were punctuated with sprigs of flowers and other figures upon their breasts, arms, and legs. Their chiefs wear large black caps on their heads, and have ornaments of bone, tortoise-shell, or mother-of-pearl, upon their arms. Their canoes are all double, and sail with two sails made of matting. They are built with a room across, which gives them the appearance of large floating stages, and are capable of carrying a great number of men. They are not rowed with oars or paddles as most other canoes are, but skulled along with long poles flatted at the ends, and let down through holes between the boats, and with these they guide their vessels in sailing or turning. They use straps for their spears, such as are in use among the natives of Tanna, but more curiously wrought. They seem to be a warlike people, from the many deep scars with which they are marked; but what was remarkable, many of them appeared to be broken-bellied, and not a few were blind of one eye.

As soon as the ship was properly secured, the captain

and several of the gentlemen went on shore in the pinnace, to establish peace with the chiefs, who all seemed very well disposed; and when they returned, they expressed their satisfaction at the manner of being received. One of the chiefs, Teabooma, paid them a visit on the 8th, with a present, for which he was amply rewarded. Their houses were very different from any they had before seen, and were built in the form of beehives, with each two doors opposite one to the other, to let in the air, and let out the smoke, of which they stunk most abominably.

Their plantations are pleasant beyond description, and are chiefly cultivated by the women, who likewise have the care of the children, and carry the burdens. They are more slenderly covered in this island than in most of the others, and differ very little in that respect from the men, and like them too are mostly black and woolly-headed.

The island does not abound in variety of fruits; but the gentlemen who went up into the country reported that they saw wild-fowl in abundance, as well as tame. The captain made the chief who welcomed him on shore and who afterwards visited him on board, a present of a sow and boar, and of some other animals, males and females, of which they had none upon the island.

On the 6th, the astronomer, with the captain and officers, went to a small isle adjoining to the main to observe an eclipse of the sun, which happened between the hours of two and three in the afternoon; and it being a clear day, they had a fine opportunity of determining the time of its duration with the utmost exactness.

Having discovered a clear stream of running water, the carpenters and others were employed in cutting down trees and bushes, to make a rolling way, to facilitate the labour of conveying the water to the sea-side. This was of infinite use, and shortened the ship's stay several days.

On the 9th the launch and large cutter were sent to examine the coast, and to endeavour to find a passage for the ship, without going round the island. They were not seen till the 11th, when they were espied at a great distance, beating up to recover the ship. About four in the afternoon some of the gentlemen, who went out in the boats, and who travelled over land a considerable way, came on board, and brought an account that the large cutter had sprung a leak; and that the launch had carried away her fore-yard; that the cutter had fortunately reached the shore, and stopped her leak; and that the launch had made shift to supply her loss, by a new contrivance, which necessity had suggested; they likewise related the manner of their travelling across the country, and of the civility they received from the natives, wherever they had occasion to refresh, bringing them sugar-cane and tarra root, which the natives here call by the name of coao. In the course of their journey, they passed by several of the burying places of their dead, which were equal, in neatness and regularity, to those in the Society Isles. In their plantations there were several low cocoa-nut trees, as if but lately planted, and in the low marshes not a few mangroves. In the woods they saw the marks of many fires, about which the shells of fishes were scattered in plenty; from whence it was conjectured that the natives live chiefly upon shell-fish, as neither bread-fruit nor plantains seemed to

abound; and that those yams that were brought to market were held very precious. The bread they chiefly use is made of the tender shoots of a certain tree, not unlike to liquorish-root in colour and grain. These stewed in an earthen-pot, when ready, have much the same taste as roasted potatoes. In the evening the boats recovered the ship, after a very fatiguing voyage, in which they were much incommoded by the weather.

The next day the carpenter's mate, by the captain's order cut the following inscription on a large tree, "His Britannic Majesty's ship Resolution, 1774:" and early on the 13th they weighed anchor, and made sail with the wind E. S. E. steering to clear the passage between the reefs, by which they entered the harbour. Afterwards they bore away for the east end of the isle, W. by N. and W. N. W. In the afternoon they saw an island bearing S. by E. at a great distance. At seven two more islands came in sight, one bearing S. W. the other W. by N.

On the 14th they tacked and stood to the northward, the reef still a-head.

On the 15th they bore away W. N. W. At eight they tacked, seeing the reef a-head, and stood S. E. by E. wind E. by N. At two it fell calm, the reef not being above a league and a half distant, and a light breeze from the eastward, with a heavy swell from the northward, which set in on the reef: the whole crew were now alarmed with the apprehension of danger, which was not a little increased by a dead calm that immediately succeeded, the ship's drift being right in upon the reef. The pinnace, and large cutter, as the only means to save the ship, were hoisted out with great alertness, and both being employed in towing the ship

off with inconceivable labour, (in which those who were engaged were relieved every two hours,) they cleared the reef, but not till the next day.

They now began to direct their course to the south-eastward, and it was soon conjectured by the ship's company that the place to which they were bound was New-Zealand; but it was not till the 21st that they cleared the land. This island must therefore be of considerable extent, and it does not appear that any European vessel ever before visited it: Captain Cook gave it the name of New Caledonia: it is situated partly between the 19th and 22d degrees of south latitude, and in longitude $165^{\circ} 50'$ E.; at a distance it appears very lofty and mountainous. Its extent from north to south is full ninety leagues; from east to west unknown.

On the 24th, about four in the afternoon, steering E. S. E. they came in sight of two small isles off the east point of the great island. The next day they bore away S. by W. and saw several small islands to the eastward of the main. At three in the afternoon they changed their course E. S. E. Seeing white water a-head they hauled up to the east. These isles were full of trees, and some of them had the appearance of statues, such as were seen on Easter Island.

On the 28th the man at the mast-head called aloud, High Land. About one in the afternoon they saw the land from the deck extending as far as the eye could carry, bearing W. S. W. and W. by S. When they hauled up, the high land in sight bore about N. N. W. distance eight or nine leagues. At four they saw breakers almost all round them; accordingly they tacked, and stood to the N. that being the clearest passage. Having sounded, they got every thing in readiness to cast anchor in

forty fathom water; but the wind blowing hard, and the breakers and shoals multiplying about them, presented nothing but danger; it was therefore determined to bear away, and to take shelter under the lee of a small isle about four leagues from the high land, where they dropped anchor in thirty-nine fathom water, with a fine shelly bottom.

The captain and gentlemen went on shore the next day, and found that the island was frequented by the Indians, who had made many fires in the woods, about which lay scattered the bones and shells of fish: they found likewise two canoes buried in the sand upon the beach, and the callipee of a turtle at some distance from the water's edge. They found no water upon the island; and, after a fruitless search, returned on board very much fatigued: the carpenters, however, were sent on shore, who cut eight or nine straight spars, which were much wanted; and having made some necessary repairs in the masts and rigging, they weighed anchor, and narrowly escaped tumbling upon a sunken rock, which they discovered just under their lee-bow. Steering to the S. E. they discovered that the high land was a part of New Caledonia, which they discovered on the 4th instant; they therefore kept on their course. The next day they lost sight of land, and then made all the sail they could E. by S.

The weather being fine on the 6th, and the gentlemen seeing many birds about the ship ordered out the boat, and went a-shooting. About two in the afternoon they returned, having killed four large albatrosses, and several small birds. On the 8th they struck a small porpoise, as the sailors imagined; but, having pursued and brought it aboard, the naturalists were divided; and,

by the most knowing, it was said to be an ancient dolphin. The next day they struck another, and broke the harpoon in him close to the sockets. The former being dressed proved very good meat.

Early on the 10th they came in sight of land, bearing about S. and S. S. W.; at six it appeared high and full of trees; at one, being close by it, they hoisted out the pinnace and large cutter, and the captain, with two of his lieutenants, went on shore to reconnoitre the coast, and at the same time taking the carpenter's crew along with them to fell some trees, of which there were abundance large enough for masts for third-rate men of war, and others fit for yards, boltsprits, and all other uses about the ship. They met with no inhabitants, nor any obstruction whatever. The woods abounded with parrots and parroquets, pigeons, and other birds; but they found no water. The island appeared broken and barren in many places; but in the vallies between the hills nothing could look more beautiful. It was called Norfolk Island. At five in the afternoon the boats came in from the shore, and having been hoisted in, the ship stretched away to the eastward, with intent to go to the windward of the isle. In this course they passed a small uninhabited island, on which there grew abundance of cabbage-trees; of these the ship's crew made the proper use.

On the 13th they saw something ahead that very much resembled land; but, on nearing it, found it only a fog-bank.

On the 16th the wind suddenly changed, and blew a storm, with thunder, lightning, and rain. The next day they came in sight of land, bearing S. E. by E.

half E. It proved to be Cape Egmont, in New Zealand, almost covered with snow.

On the 18th they anchored in Charlotte Sound, in New Zealand, within a mile and a half of their former birth. They now hoisted out the large and small cutter, and sent them on shore, to see if the bottle had been removed, that was left with directions for the Adventure. They returned, and brought word that the tree, under which it was deposited, had been cut down, and the bottle taken away, but whether by the natives, or by the Adventure's crew, they could not determine. They hauled the seine, but could catch no fish; however, they gathered scurvy-grass and wild celery in plenty, which were no less acceptable. Here the fowlers killed wild fowl in abundance, and the crew being almost all of them in health, were little less rejoiced than if they had arrived on the coast of England.

The next day they moored the ship, and sent the tents on shore; began to cut down wood, and prepare for watering; but wondered that none of the natives came in sight. These savages undoubtedly imagined that the ship was come to revenge the death of the Adventure's men, whom they had killed and eaten; but being soon relieved from that dread, they came about the ship as usual, bringing fish, and whatever else the island produced, and behaving in seemingly a friendly manner.

Here the ship's crew pitched their tents as usual, and all hands were employed in repairs, of various kinds; the gentlemen in reconnoitring the country, and the captain in surveying the Sound, in which he discovered a passage leading into the main ocean, through several channels, twelve or thirteen leagues from the entrance of the Sound. While the pinnace was employed in this

discovery, she was dogged the whole day by a large double canoe, which, however, did not dare to attack her, though encouraged by the savages on shore, who heaved stones at the pinnace, but did not reach her. The gentlemen, who went out a shooting, found a hog upon Long Island, left there, as was supposed, by the *Adventure*; she was very wild, and took to the woods as soon as discovered. Several of the crew went afterwards to hunt her, but without effect.

During their intercourse with the natives, they were given to understand that a ship had been cast away upon the coast, and that the natives had overcome the people, killed them, and eat them.

Just before their departure, several strange Indians came rowing down the Sound, having a variety of articles, the produce of the country, to dispose of; some curiously wrought in jasper, some in wood; and not a few in reeds and matting. Some of their country cloth they brought likewise, and exchanged for Otaheite cloth and cocoa-nut shells, of which last they were very fond, and of which there were some thousands on board. These savages had with them seven or eight young red painted-lipped cannibal ladies, who were by no means unwilling to be introduced to the company of such of the ship's crew as fancied them. The gunner's mate, who had been confined in irons for endeavouring to leave the ship at Otaheite, was here punished with twelve lashes, for going ashore without leave, in pursuit of one of those beauties.

After staying in this harbour, from the 19th of October till the 10th of November, and after taking in their full quantity of wood and water, for a long run, they weighed anchor, and made sail with a fine breeze,

blowing right out of the harbour. On the 12th they cleared the land, and steering a S. S. E. course, till they came into the 53d degree of southern latitude, they continued in that parallel nearly till they came in sight of land between the Straits of Magellan and Cape Horn. In this long run, and in this high latitude, they met with not the least obstruction; they were favoured by wind and weather; for, from the time of their departure till the 17th of December, the weather, considering the climate, was moderately warm, and wind not unfavourable. On this day they came in sight of land, which proved the south side of Terra del Fuego, very rugged, and full of snow. There appeared, however, a great many isles and entrances; but the whole country presented neither tree nor shrub. This was the first run that had been made directly across this ocean in a high southern latitude, and without any interesting occurrence---they now took their leave of the South Pacific Ocean.

On the 18th, they passed a projecting point, which was called Cape Gloucester, and has much the appearance of being an island.

On the 20th, they stood in for land, which appeared as barren as a desert, but the weather being clear and moderate, the whales were sporting, and throwing up the water like so many fountains, all along the coast. They discovered a fine bay, and stood towards it, but there being little wind, they hoisted out the pinnace, the large and small cutters, and towed close in shore, and about nine at night came to an anchor in twenty-five fathom water.

On the 21st they sent out the boats to search for water, who in the afternoon returned, having succeed-

ed. Some of the officers who were on board the boats killed a great number of wild geese, not indeed so large as the geese in England, but much handsomer. On their report the ship unmoored, and when steadied again, she was land-locked on every side, so that no wind could blow to hurt her. On reconnoitring the country, they found a small quantity of wild celery, and at some distance from the shore discovered trees, the bark of which tasted like pepper.

Though the ships that passed the Straits of Magellan experienced great hardships in navigating that narrow sea, and were exposed to innumerable dangers, owing to the strong tides and uncertain weather, yet our navigators, by rounding Cape Horn, escaped all these inconveniences. The weather was fine, though somewhat cold, and, by a diligent search, they found wood as well as water, sufficient to supply their wants.

While the crew was employed in cutting wood and filling water, Captain Cook, Mr. Foster, &c. were vigilant in examining the coast. About five or six miles from the place where the ship rode at anchor, he came to a cove, where he found the frame of a wigwam, or two, in which some Indians had formerly rested, and where they had made a fire, and feasted upon shell-fish. He likewise met with some sea-fowl, that could not fly, but fluttered very fast upon the surface of the water, and were such ready divers, that though the captain, and the gentlemen who accompanied him, fired several times, and hit the very spot on which they were fluttering, yet they never could kill one of them.

While the ship lay at anchor in this bay, one William Wedgborough, a marine, was missing, and nobody could give any account of him. About twelve o'clock

at night, on the 22d of December, he was drinking in company with three or four more of his comrades, and after that he was never seen; he was a fine hearty jolly fellow, about twenty-four years of age; and well respected by all his corps.

Two or three days after the arrival of the ship a canoe came in sight, with a family of the natives, paddling between the isles, probably gathering limpets and shell-fish. They took little or no notice of the ship, and kept at a distance; but, in less than a week, several other boats appeared, and some of the Indians ventured to come on board. They were naked, all but a seal skin thrown carelessly round their shoulders, and pinned upon their breasts with a kind of skewer. Some had ornamented their heads with feathers, made up in various forms; but every other part of their bodies, except their backs, was without covering, women as well as men. They bore, notwithstanding, a very healthy appearance; and, except a continual shivering, which perhaps was natural to them, they made no bad figure. They were painted of a dark kind of red, or copper colour, from head to foot, intermixed with streaks of other colours upon their arms and thighs.

Their wigwams were only temporary dwellings, made of the slender boughs of trees, arched over like so many arbours, and covered with the branches and leaves of the winter's bark tree. In these they make their fires, and dress their meat. In one of them that had been deserted, on the approach of a party of sailors, there was the leg of a goose ready dressed, and the remains of some fish, on which it was supposed they had dined. Their canoes differ but little from those of the other Americans: they are made of the bark of large trees,

put together with great labour, and covered with seal-skins: they differ much from the canoes in the Tropical Islands, being very wide in proportion to their length, and having a quantity of earth in them, on which, in their fishing seasons, they make their fires. It should seem that these canoes are each the property of a separate family, for in every canoe there were women and children.

The men did not express either fear or wonder on coming on board: but their reason for hiding themselves on shore seemed to be lest their women and children should be taken from them, and carried into captivity. Their language is hoarse and guttural.

The captain gave orders that no purchase should be made with them, without giving them clothing in exchange: but there was nothing of which they were possessed that they would not sell, their bows and arrows, their spears, their fishing tackle, their utensils of every kind, all came to market. Whatever was given them to assuage their hunger they would eat voraciously, and whenever they went off from the ship they never failed to entertain the company with a dance.

While they remained at anchor, the people on board were in want of fresh provisions, they found wild-fowl in such abundance, that numbers of them were killed and salted down for future use, and not a few kept alive, especially geese; and of scurvy-grass and wild celery they were in no want, after the country came to be better known. It being the height of summer, they found meadows that might have been mowed, and the grass made into hay; and there were many plants and flowers that were exceedingly beautiful, and totally unknown to our European botanists.

The repairs being at length completed, and wood and water supplied, on the 27th of December the ship prepared to sail; and on the 28th they weighed and put to sea. Their course out of the bay, to which they gave the name of Christmas Sound, was S. by E. and S. S. E. Its lat. $54^{\circ} 24'$. They pursued their course to the N. E. by N. and N. N. E. half E. till they came off Success Bay, where the Endeavour anchored in her former voyage, and where the present navigators had appointed to rendezvous, in case of separation from the Adventure; they therefore hoisted the large cutter out to make search if any token had been left of that ship's anchoring there; but no such token having been found, they returned, after cutting the ship's name and date of the year on a large tree adjoining to the strand. While this was doing, they saw thirty or forty of the natives, who came out of the woods to welcome them on shore, one of whom the sailors remembered. He made motions for knives, but there were scarce any on board. The people here seemed rather stouter than those about Christmas Sound; but made no figure as giants.

On the 30th they directed their course to Staten's Land, in the passage to which the whales were so numerous and large, that the crew thought themselves in danger of the ship's being overset by them: penguins and seals were likewise in plenty. At half past nine in the morning they bore away S. E. and got close under a pleasant long isle, which appeared to be clothed with a verdure equal to any they had yet seen. At half past ten they heard a great noise, like the lowing of many cattle, but soon found that it was the roaring of the sea-lions that harboured upon the coast.

At half after one the next day they came to, between

the east side of the Green Island, and the west side of Staten Land, distant about three leagues from each. About one the boats were hoisted out, and about forty of the crew, armed with muskets and Amsterdam clubs, hastened to shore to kill seals. As soon as the boats landed, the people on board could see the engagement, which was very hot so long as it lasted. Instead of seals they found an innumerable herd of lions and lionesses, basking on the beach; and in a very short time they sent the large cutter back with several old ones, and above two hundred young ones. At seven in the evening the other boats came off with another freight. Some of the old lions weighed from seven hundred to eight hundred pounds weight. The young ones are about the size of large bull dogs. During the whole time of the engagement there were from thirty to forty lions in the water, close by the launch, roaring, jumping, and standing upright, but afraid to land. These lions yield vast quantities of oil, but are very hard to kill; some of the large lions having gone off with eight or ten balls in their heads. Some of them measured from eight to nine feet in length, and not less round the shoulders. Their feet, or what the sailors call their pippers, measured from two feet and a half to three feet and a half in length. They have the appearance of lions as they bask upon the rocks; but when lying on the beach they look more like flocks of sheep, with twenty or thirty large black rams among them. Some of the gentlemen who went up into the country saw bears, but time was wanting to encounter them. This island is entirely covered with coarse long grass, through which the tracks of sea and land monsters may be traced for many miles. Turkeys

bustards, and hawks, were seen here, and several geese were killed.

The whole day of January 1, 1774, was spent in killing lions, penguins, geese, and teals; every little cove upon the Green Island was covered with them. The penguins are accounted good eating, and thousands of them were killed for that purpose.

On the 3d the ship's cooks boiled no less than three hundred wild-fowl for the ship's company, as every one was at liberty to eat what he pleased. While cruising for Roach's Land, they saw great numbers of albatrosses, and small grey petterels, three Port Egmont hens, two antarctic birds, and some penguins, with a variety of other birds; red beaks, white heads, and yellow feet.

On the 14th they saw land extending a great way to the northward of the peak, which was mistaken in the morning for an ice island. The weather being hazy the next day, attended with sleet and snow, they lost sight of it.

On the 16th it appeared amazing lofty, mountainous, craggy, and almost covered with snow. It now seemed to extend farther to the eastward and southward than the eye could carry. The nearer they approached it, the more rugged and craggy it appeared, differing in nothing from that of Terra del Fuego on the western side, but in being covered with snow. At twelve the extremes of the land were from N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to N. at two by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. lat. $54^{\circ} 25'$. At three they steered through a strait, or passage, three or four leagues in breadth, between several small isles and the main. In this passage many green patches were seen upon the

land; and the greatest part of the sea-coast was clear from snow. While they continued sailing to the north-eastward, the land seemed in that direction to have no end; insomuch that the mariners on board were overjoyed, imagining they had now found the Southern Continent of which they were come in search. Having cleared the strait, they stood E. by N. the land not above three leagues distant. At seven the next day they hauled up S. S. E. seeing a fine bay to cast anchor, and sounded in forty-five fathom water, blue mud and small stones. At nine they hoisted out the large cutter, and went on shore with a stand of colours. As soon as they landed, they took possession of the country in the name of their royal master, and hoisting an English jack, fired three vollies of fire-arms, and called the country Georgia. In this bay they found an excellent harbour, had not the head of it been frozen up. The sea-fowl which swam in the mouth of the harbour were quite tame; but two monsters which lay on the beach were frightfully fierce. They were in their general shape not much unlike the sea-lions of Green Island, but much larger; they killed one of them that measured eighteen feet, and every way large in proportion; his head resembled the head of a shark, his eyes were fixed in the upper part of his head, and his pippers were armed with claws. They met with no interruption from the inhabitants, nor any thing that could invite their stay. At half after one the boat returned, with the monster on board, and at two they made sail, steering E. S. E.

From this time till the 7th of February, they continued coasting this great country without seeing one inhabitant; when, having lost sight of it for two or three days, the weather being piercingly cold, and the crew

but poorly clad, the captain gave orders to stand to the east.

Besides the horrid appearance the different views of the land exhibited, and the workings and bearings of the ship, nothing remarkable happened in the long cruise of which we have been speaking, except that on the third of February, three or four days before they left the land, they passed through a portion of sea, the water of which was as white as milk; this was about latitude 59° . They sounded, supposing the ship in shallow water, but found no bottom. The water, when taken up in a bucket, and compared with other water, retained none of its milky colour, but showed in every respect like the ordinary sea-water.

When the ship took her departure from this continent, February the 7th, her longitude was 341° E. and her latitude 58° S. nearly, and on that day she completed her circuit round the globe, being then in the longitude of the Cape of Good Hope, from whence they set out. In this latitude she continued to sail without any material deviation till the 15th of February, when the captain changed his course, steering a little more to the northward, in search of Bouvet's Land, and traversed from the 57th to the 54th degree, till the 19th, when in latitude 54° they fell in with many signs of land, but next day all those signs disappeared. They then bore away E. by N. deviating, however, in many directions, as signs and circumstances arose, till, on the 13th of March, in lat. $41^{\circ} 57'$, long. 24° E. they began to cruise for two islands, said to have been seen nearly in that situation; but, not succeeding, they continued their course to the Cape of Good Hope. In their way, however, a quarrel arose between three of the principal officers and

the ship's cooks, which was not reconciled without very serious consequences. Those three gentlemen, upon some occasion or other, entered the cook-room with naked knives, and with oaths unbecoming their character, swore they would take away the lives of the first who dared to affront them. It seems they had formerly met with some rebuffs for too much frequenting the cook's apartments, which had hitherto passed in joke; but now a regular complaint was laid before the captain, of their unwarrantable behaviour, and of the danger the men were in of their lives; into which complaint the captain was under the necessity of enquiring; and, upon finding it just, of confining the offenders in irons. While they were in this situation, the articles of war being read, it was found that the offence was of such a nature as hardly to be determined without reference to a court martial, in order to which, the two who appeared most culpable were continued prisoners upon parole, and the third cleared.

In a day or two after this business had engrossed the captain's attention, he called the ship's crew together, and, after recounting the particulars of the voyage, the hardships they had met with, the fatigues they had undergone, and the cheerfulness which they had shown in the discharge of their duty, he gave them to understand how much more it would recommend them to the notice of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty if they would preserve a profound silence in the ports they had yet to pass, with regard to the courses they had steered, and the discoveries they had made, and after their return home, till they had received permission so to do; requiring at the same time all those officers who had kept journals to deliver them into his custody, to be sealed up

in a chest, not to be opened till delivered to their lordships at the proper office. This request was cheerfully complied with by every commissioned officer ; but some who had kept memorials merely by way of exercise, and to qualify themselves for future preferment, not thinking their performances perfect enough to be laid before personages of such distinguished rank, reserved their labours to gratify the curiosity of their friends.

They had been near forty days in their passage from Georgia to the Cape of Good Hope without seeing land ; and before they arrived on the coast of Africa they fell in with two ships standing W. S. W. without being able to speak with either. This was on the 15th of March.

On the 16th they came in sight of land, but at a great distance. The next day five sail came in sight, and one catching a breeze, bore down to hail them. They hoisted out the great cutter, and sent an officer on board for news ; who, upon his return, brought the melancholy account of the boat's crew of the Adventure being killed and eaten by the cannibals of New Zealand. The ship from which they received this intelligence was a Dutch East-indiaman from Bengal, who, upon being told that they had been in no European port since November 1772, offered them whatever they stood in need of, either for repairs or refreshments ; but being in no immediate want, they very politely declined the obligation. This day was Friday with the Dutchman, but Saturday with our navigators, having gained a day by running to the eastward. The land they first made proved Cape Legullas.

In their passage from Cape Legullas to Table Bay they met with several heavy gales, in which their

masts, sails, and rigging, being much decayed, suffered considerably.

On the 20th they came in sight of Table Land, on which day the captain was pleased to forgive the officers under arrest, upon their submission. The next day they moored ship in Table Bay, in sight of many ships, of different nations, where they soon heard the deplorable story of the Adventure's boat's crew confirmed. Here they staid to repair the ship and recruit their stores; and in the mean time the captain wrote letters to the Admiralty, with an account of their proceedings, and safe arrival at the Cape, which were sent home, together with the journals of the officers, by the Ceres Indiaman, who arrived in England on the 3d of July.

The captain, however, lost no time in putting all things in a condition to complete the voyage; and the Dutton Indiaman being in readiness to put to sea, they took their departure together on the 27th of April. On the 15th of May they arrived at St. Helena; on the 21st they again proceeded in company, but parted at Ascension the 28th, the Resolution having touched there, to take in turtle, while the Dutton continued her course. On the 11th of June they crossed the line; on the 14th of July they anchored at Fayal, one of the Western Isles, and on the 31st of July, 1775, arrived at Spithead; all in good health, having lost only one man by sickness, and three by accidents, in all this long and hazardous voyage.

Modern Plutarch.

FIRST VOLUME COMPLETE.

This Day is published, uniformly printed with the present Number, in one Volume, 12mo, illustrated by Thirty Portraits,
Price 6s. 6d. in extra Boards;

VOLUME THE FIRST,

OF THE

MODERN PLUTARCH;

OR,

UNIVERSAL BIOGRAPHY:

Including authentic Memoirs of distinguished Public Characters, of all Nations, Living and recently Deceased.

UNDER THE IMMEDIATE DIRECTION OF SEVERAL EMINENT
LITERARY GENTLEMEN.

This Volume contains authentic Memoirs of the following popular
Modern Characters:—

EMPEROR OF RUSSIA	M. TALLEYRAND
DUKE OF GLOUCESTER	LORD GARDNER
MRS. OPIE	MRS. BILLINGTON
LORD MELVILLE	DR. JENNER
WILLIAM GODWIN	RIGHT HON. WILLIAM PITT
ANDREW CHERRY, <i>Comedian</i>	ROBERT BLOOMFIELD
PRINCESS JOSEPH BUONAPARTE	MR. JOHN KEMBLE
REV. JOHN EVANS	MR. JAMES HEATH, <i>Engraver</i>
LORD NELSON	EARL MOIRA
JOHN BIGLAND	LORD HOOD
ABRAHAM NEWLAND	REV. ROWLAND HILL,
	&c. &c. &c.

††† This Work, the demand for which daily encreases, is recommended to the attention of Gentlemen residing in the Country, and Persons going Abroad; as it comprehends a faithful Epitome of the most important public Concerns of the Day, characterizing public Men and public Measures with the strictest impartiality.

Ten Numbers are already published, either of which may be had separate, price 1s. each.

